

# **VAX/VMS Master Index**

Order Number: AA-Z104A-TE

**September 1984**

This index includes entries for both the reference shelf and the task-oriented guides.

<b>Revision/Update Information:</b>	This is a new manual.
<b>Software Version:</b>	VAX/VMS Version 4.0

**digital equipment corporation  
maynard, massachusetts**

---

**September 1984**

The information in this document is subject to change without notice and should not be construed as a commitment by Digital Equipment Corporation. Digital Equipment Corporation assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this document.

The software described in this document is furnished under a license and may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of such license.

No responsibility is assumed for the use or reliability of software on equipment that is not supplied by Digital Equipment Corporation or its affiliated companies.

---

Copyright ©1984 by Digital Equipment Corporation

All Rights Reserved.  
Printed in U.S.A.

---

The postpaid READER'S COMMENTS form on the last page of this document requests the user's critical evaluation to assist in preparing future documentation.

The following are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation:

DEC	DIBOL	UNIBUS
DEC/CMS	EduSystem	VAX
DEC/MMS	IAS	VAXcluster
DECnet	MASSBUS	VMS
DECsystem-10	PDP	VT
DECSYSTEM-20	PDT	
DECUS	RSTS	
DECwriter	RSX	

**digital**

ZK-2304

This document was prepared using an in-house documentation production system. All page composition and make-up was performed by T<sub>E</sub>X, the typesetting system developed by Donald E. Knuth at Stanford University. T<sub>E</sub>X is a registered trademark of the American Mathematical Society.

---

#### HOW TO ORDER ADDITIONAL DOCUMENTATION

In Continental USA and Puerto Rico call 800-258-1710  
In New Hampshire, Alaska, and Hawaii call 603-884-6660  
In Canada call 613-234-7726 (Ottawa-Hull)  
800-267-6146 (all other Canadian)

#### DIRECT MAIL ORDERS (USA & PUERTO RICO)\*

Digital Equipment Corporation  
P.O. Box CS2008  
Nashua, New Hampshire 03061

\*Any prepaid order from Puerto Rico must be placed with the local Digital subsidiary (809-754-7575)

#### DIRECT MAIL ORDERS (CANADA)

Digital Equipment of Canada Ltd.  
940 Belfast Road  
Ottawa, Ontario K1G 4C2  
Attn: P&SG Business Manager

#### DIRECT MAIL ORDERS (INTERNATIONAL)

Digital Equipment Corporation  
P&SG Business Manager  
c/o Digital's local subsidiary or  
approved distributor

---

Internal orders should be placed through the Software Distribution Center (SDC), Digital Equipment Corporation, Northboro, Massachusetts 01532

---

---

# **Preface**

---

## **Intended Audience**

This document is intended for all users of the VAX/VMS system. It contains index entries for both the reference shelf and the task-oriented guides.



---

# Index

---

- *Debugger Ref*, DBG-8
- ! • *DSR Reference*, 3-9
- . • *DSR Reference*, 3-10
- ? • *DSR Reference*, 3-14
- \ • *DSR Reference*, 3-13
- # • *DSR Reference*, 3-16
- \$ • *Linker Ref*, LINK-139
- \$\$ • *DSR Reference*, 3-18
- % (percent sign)
  - with range specifier (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-148
- & • *DSR Reference*, 3-19
- \* • *DSR Reference*, 3-6
- + • *DSR Reference*, 3-15
- +– (sign) specifier (N)
  - with (move) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-279
  - with APPEND (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-245
  - with CHGC (change case) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-250
  - with CHGL (change case lower) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-251
  - with CHGU (change case upper) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-252
  - with CUT (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-259
  - with D (delete) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-260
  - with FILL (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-272
  - with R (replace) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-285
  - with S (substitute) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-288
  - with SN (substitute next) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-294
  - with TADJ (tab adjust) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-300
- < • *DSR Reference*, 3-8
- = • *DSR Reference*, 3-11
- = (equal sign)
  - buffer signal (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-249
- ^ • *DSR Reference*, 3-20
- \_ • *DSR Reference*, 3-5
- | • *DSR Reference*, 3-7
- <X> (DELETE) (LK201 keyboard) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-54

^ (circumflex) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-253

---

## A

---

- A4 paper • *DSR Reference*, 4-9
- Abbreviating commands • *DSR Reference*, 1-4
  - in DSR • *DSR Reference*, 1-1
- Abbreviation
  - in command procedures • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-18
  - of debugger commands • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-175
  - of RUN command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-491
- Abbreviation of keywords • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-17, DCL-18 *FDL Ref*, FDL-39
- Abbreviation of NCP commands • *NCP Ref*, NCP-4
- Aborting UETP execution • *Software Installation*, 7-19
- \$ABS (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-4
- Absolute
  - time • *Programming*, 6-48
- Absolute and delta time
  - combination of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-29
- Absolute expression • *MACRO Ref*, 3-9
- Absolute mode • *MACRO Ref*, 5-15
  - assembling relative mode as • *MACRO Ref*, 6-22
- /ABSOLUTE qualifier • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-31, PATCH-34
- Absolute queue • *MACRO Ref*, 9-82 to 9-85
  - manipulating • *MACRO Ref*, 9-85
- Absolute time • *System Management*, 9-2
  - System Services Ref*, 9-2
  - and delta time combination • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-29
  - as input to \$BINTIM • *System Management*, SYS-23 *System Services Ref*, SYS-23
  - converting to numeric • *System Management*, SYS-264 *System Services Ref*, SYS-264
- default fields • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-27
- examples • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-28
- in system format • *System Management*, 9-3
  - System Services Ref*, 9-3
- specification of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-27

## Index

### Absolute value

- complex number • *RTL Ref*, RTL-353
- ACB\$V\_QUOTA • *Device Driver*, 8-19
- ACBB (Add Compare and Branch Byte) instruction
  - *MACRO Ref*, 9-45 to 9-46
- ACBD (Add Compare and Branch D\_\_\_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-45 to 9-46
- ACBF (Add Compare and Branch F\_\_\_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-45 to 9-46
- ACBG (Add Compare and Branch G\_\_\_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-45 to 9-46
- ACBH (Add Compare and Branch H\_\_\_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-45 to 9-46
- ACBL (Add Compare and Branch Long) instruction
  - *MACRO Ref*, 9-45 to 9-46
- ACBW (Add Compare and Branch Word) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-45 to 9-46

### Accept flag

- default • *DSR Reference*, 3-5
- description • *DSR Reference*, 3-5
- recognizing • *DSR Reference*, 2-42

### Access • *Rel Notes*, B-16

- ACP-QIO interface, subfunction of • *I/O Ref I*, 1-11
- append • *Disk & Tape*, 4-26
- causes security alarm • *System Security*, 4-25
- CONTROL • *System Security*, 4-8 *Disk & Tape*, 2-3, 2-10, 2-13, 2-14
- DELETE • *System Security*, 4-7 *Disk & Tape*, 2-3, 2-10, 2-13, 2-14
- denying to class of users
  - example • *System Security*, 5-9
- denying with identifier ACE • *System Security*, 4-34
- direct • *Programming*, 9-4
- EXECUTE • *System Security*, 4-7 *Disk & Tape*, 2-3, 2-10, 2-13
- file
  - denying through protection code • *System Security*, 4-9
  - file (ACP-QIO function) • *I/O Ref I*, 1-29
  - file attributes • *Disk & Tape*, 4-25
  - file that was closed improperly • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-794
  - granting or denying through ACE • *System Security*, 4-28
  - how system determines • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-105
  - introduction to • *System Security*, 4-2
  - keyed • *Programming*, 9-4
  - logical I/O • *Rel Notes*, B-10

### Access

- logical I/O (cont'd.)
    - to magnetic tape • *System Security*, 4-15
  - network • *Networking*, 1-31
  - physical I/O • *Rel Notes*, B-9
    - to magnetic tape • *System Security*, 4-15
  - random • *File Applications*, 2-45
    - with spatial locality • *File Applications*, 2-46
    - with temporal locality • *File Applications*, 2-46
  - READ • *System Security*, 4-7 *Disk & Tape*, 2-3, 2-10, 2-13
  - remote file • *Networking*, 1-26, 8-1
  - remote task • *Networking*, 1-29
  - sequential • *File Applications*, 2-45
    - Programming*, 9-4
  - shared • *File Applications*, 2-32, 9-38
    - in a VAXcluster • *File Applications*, 2-63
  - specifiers • *Programming*, 9-13
  - to disk file • *System Security*, 4-11
  - to file • *Disk & Tape*, B-15
    - magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 4-22
  - to process-permanent files • *File Applications*, 5-25
  - to restricted file • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-660
  - to volume
    - magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 4-22
  - types of • *Disk & Tape*, 4-27
  - UIC-based protection code
    - effects • *System Security*, 4-6
  - update • *Disk & Tape*, 4-26
  - WRITE • *System Security*, 4-7 *Disk & Tape*, 2-3, 2-10, 2-13
- ### ACCESS attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3, FDL-4
- ### Access category
- GROUP • *Disk & Tape*, 2-2
  - group • *File Applications*, 3-30 *System Security*, 4-6 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-107
  - OWNER • *Disk & Tape*, 2-2
  - owner • *File Applications*, 3-30 *System Security*, 4-6 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-107
  - summary of • *Disk & Tape*, 2-2
  - SYSTEM • *Disk & Tape*, 2-2
  - system • *File Applications*, 3-30 *System Security*, 4-6 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-107
  - WORLD • *Disk & Tape*, 2-2
  - world • *File Applications*, 3-30 *System Security*, 4-6 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-107
- ### Access control • *Networking*, 8-14, 8-16

- Access control (cont'd.)
  - commands • *Networking*, 3-108
  - default • *Networking*, 2-43
  - default DECnet account • *Networking*, 2-46
  - default for inbound connection • *Networking*, 2-48
  - default nonprivileged • *Networking*, 1-33
  - default privileged • *Networking*, 1-33
  - for a network • *Networking*, 2-41
  - for an object • *Networking*, 2-34
  - for inbound connections • *Networking*, 2-45
  - for logical links • *Networking*, 2-43
  - for network applications • *Networking*, 1-32
  - for outbound connections • *Networking*, 2-44
  - for remote command execution • *Networking*, 2-48, 3-111
  - for remote file access • *Networking*, 1-31
  - for task-to-task communication • *Networking*, 1-31
  - for VAX PSI Access software • *Networking*, 3-102
  - LOGINOUT image • *Networking*, 2-44, 8-16
  - NML, privileges for • *Networking*, 3-110
  - node level • *Networking*, 2-48, 3-111
  - NONPRIVILEGED parameter • *Networking*, 3-110
  - nonprivileged string • *Networking*, 2-44
  - PRIVILEGE parameter • *Networking*, 3-110
  - privileged string • *Networking*, 2-44
  - proxy login • *Networking*, 1-33, 2-42, 2-49, 3-112
  - routing initialization • *Networking*, 2-41
  - setting default information • *Networking*, 3-110
  - system level • *Networking*, 2-43, 3-109
  - user authorization file (UAF) • *Networking*, 8-16
- Access Control List
  - See ACL
- Access control list
  - See ACL
- Access Control List Editor
  - See ACL Editor
- Access Control List Entry
  - See ACE
- Access control list entry
  - See ACE
- Access control string • *System Security*, 3-34
  - DCL Dictionary*, DCL-45
  - cannot accommodate secondary password • *System Security*, 5-29
- Access control string (cont'd.)
  - revelation of password • *System Security*, 3-25
- Access matrix • *System Security*, 4-17 to 4-20
- Access mode
  - See also Record access mode
  - changing to executive • *System Management*, SYS-52 *System Services Ref*, SYS-52
  - changing to kernel • *System Management*, SYS-54 *System Services Ref*, SYS-54
  - effect on AST delivery • *System Management*, 5-5 *System Services Ref*, 5-5
  - protection • *System Management*, 2-3 *System Services Ref*, 2-3
  - specifying • *System Management*, 2-3 *System Services Ref*, 2-3
  - with AST • *System Management*, 5-2 *System Services Ref*, 5-2
- Access modes • *RMS Ref*, 1-1
- Access module
  - See X.25
- ACCESS parameter • *Networking*, 3-111
  - SET NODE command • *Networking*, 2-48
- ACCESS primary
  - BLOCK\_IO attribute • *File Applications*, 6-5
  - DELETE attribute • *File Applications*, 6-5
  - GET attribute • *File Applications*, 6-5
  - PUT attribute • *File Applications*, 6-5
  - RECORD\_IO attribute • *File Applications*, 6-5
  - TRUNCATE attribute • *File Applications*, 6-5
  - UPDATE attribute • *File Applications*, 6-5
- /ACCESS qualifier
  - AUTHORIZE • *System Security*, 5-48
- Access request
  - to file
    - details of evaluation • *System Security*, 4-43
- Access type
  - abbreviation • *System Security*, 4-8
  - and security audit • *System Security*, 4-54
  - meaning for directory file • *System Security*, 4-12
  - meaning for disk file • *System Security*, 4-11
  - meaning for volume • *System Security*, 4-14
- Access violation • *Device Driver*, 8-13 *SDA Ref*, SDA-15
- Access, proxy
  - conditions where nonfunctional • *System Security*, 7-19
  - requirements • *System Security*, 7-19

## Index

- /ACCESSED qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-6
- Accessibility field • *Disk & Tape*, 2-14, B-10, B-15
- Accessing the system • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-2, DCL-424
- Account
  - captive • *System Security*, 3-13
    - disabling mail and notification of delivery • *System Security*, 5-37
    - for network environment • *System Security*, 7-8
  - DECNET
    - example • *System Security*, 7-10
  - default DECnet • *Networking*, 1-33, 2-46
  - disable
    - with /FLAGS=DISUSER • *System Security*, 5-49
  - duration
    - how to set • *System Security*, 5-50
  - emergency
    - and privileges • *System Security*, 5-57
  - FAL
    - example • *System Security*, 7-10
    - where appropriate • *System Security*, 7-13
  - guest
    - why not recommended • *System Security*, 5-83
  - identity
    - disguising • *System Security*, 6-6
  - locked password • *System Security*, 3-13
  - network
    - guidelines for establishment • *System Security*, 7-7
  - network default
    - considerations for privileges • *System Security*, 7-7
  - open • *System Security*, 3-13
  - privileged
    - restriction suggestions • *System Security*, 5-58
  - proxy • *System Security*, 3-35
    - example • *System Security*, 7-24
  - PSI • *Networking*, 3-94
  - setting up to use project identifiers • *System Security*, 5-22
  - supersensitive
    - use of dual passwords • *System Security*, 3-22
  - user
    - Account
      - user (cont'd.)
        - guidelines for establishment • *System Security*, 5-2 to 5-67
    - Account expiration • *System Security*, 3-28
    - Account lifetime • *System Security*, 3-28
    - /ACCOUNT qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-7
    - Account, proxy
      - as captive account • *System Security*, 7-16
      - example • *System Security*, 7-16
      - recommended restrictions • *System Security*, 7-15
    - ACCOUNTING
      - See Accounting Utility
    - Accounting
      - of detached process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-496
      - of subprocess • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-496
      - process
        - to display statistics for terminal session • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-712
      - statistics
        - collection • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-137
        - recording • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-137
        - reporting • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-137
        - to enable or disable logging • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-529
    - ACCOUNTING command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-137
    - Accounting file
      - to control • *System Management*, A-17
      - System Services Ref*, A-17
    - Accounting log
      - as security tool • *System Security*, 6-5
    - Accounting manager
      - sending message to • *System Management*, A-17
      - System Services Ref*, A-17
    - Accounting message
      - format • *System Management*, SYS-80
      - System Services Ref*, SYS-80
    - Accounting Utility (ACCOUNTING) • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-1
      - DCL qualifiers • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-6 to ACC-38
      - directing output • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-2
      - examples • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-38 to ACC-41
      - directing accounting output • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-40
      - listing accounting files • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-39
  - coordinating • *VAXclusters*, 2-13 to 2-15



- Accounting Utility (ACCOUNTING)
  - examples (cont'd.)
    - selecting records • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-39
    - sorting records • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-40
    - using DCL symbols • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-40
  - exiting • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-2
  - invoking • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-137  
*Accounting Ref*, ACC-1
  - log file record format • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-43 to ACC-54
  - outputs • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-2
  - restrictions • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-2
- Accounts
  - multiple
    - and passwords • *System Security*, 3-27
- ACE • *System Security*, 4-24
  - automatically added
    - for file creation by non-owner • *System Security*, 4-42
  - default
    - specified by DEFAULT option • *System Security*, 4-30
  - default protection • *System Security*, 4-25, 5-14
    - example • *System Security*, 5-19, 7-25
  - default protection type • *System Security*, 4-30
  - deletion of • *System Security*, 4-27
  - identifier • *System Security*, 4-25
  - options field • *System Security*, 4-27
  - positioning considerations • *System Security*, 4-24, 4-29
    - rules • *System Security*, 4-34
  - propagation
    - suppressed with NOPROPAGATE • *System Security*, 4-27
  - protecting from accidental deletion • *System Security*, 4-27
  - security alarm • *System Security*, 4-25, 4-31
  - syntax • *System Security*, 4-26 to 4-33
  - types • *System Security*, 4-25
- ACE (access control list entry) • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-116
  - alarm • *System Management*, 3-17 *System Services Ref*, 3-17
  - application • *System Management*, 3-19  
*System Services Ref*, 3-19
  - creating • *System Management*, 3-16, 3-23  
*System Services Ref*, 3-16, 3-23
  - ACE (access control list entry) (cont'd.)
    - default protection • *System Management*, 3-20  
*System Services Ref*, 3-20
    - format • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-116  
*ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-5
    - identifier • *System Management*, 3-21  
*System Services Ref*, 3-21
    - maintaining • *System Management*, 3-16,  
3-23  
*System Services Ref*, 3-16, 3-23
    - translating • *System Management*, 3-16, 3-23  
*System Services Ref*, 3-16, 3-23
    - types of • *System Management*, 3-17  
*DCL Dictionary*, DCL-116  
*ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-5  
*System Services Ref*, 3-17
      - default protection • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-116,  
DCL-119  
*ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-5,  
ACL-9
      - identifier • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-116  
*ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-5
      - security alarm • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-116,  
DCL-119  
*ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-5,  
ACL-9
- ACF (Configuration-control block) • *Device Driver*, A-2
  - ACF\$\_AFLAG • *Device Driver*, A-3
  - ACF\$\_AUNIT • *Device Driver*, A-3
  - ACF\$\_COMBO\_CSR • *Device Driver*, A-4
  - ACF\$\_COMBO\_VEC • *Device Driver*, A-4
  - ACF\$\_CUNIT • *Device Driver*, A-3
  - ACF\$\_NUMUNIT • *Device Driver*, A-4
  - ACF\$\_NUMVEC • *Device Driver*, A-4
  - ACF\$\_ADAPTER • *Device Driver*, A-3
  - ACF\$\_CONFIGREG • *Device Driver*, A-3
  - ACF\$\_CONTROLREG • *Device Driver*, A-3
  - ACF\$\_DEVNAME • *Device Driver*, A-3
  - ACF\$\_DLVR\_SCRH • *Device Driver*, A-4
  - ACF\$\_DRVNAME • *Device Driver*, A-3
  - ACF\$\_CRBBLT • *Device Driver*, A-3
  - ACF\$\_GETDONE • *Device Driver*, A-3
  - ACF\$\_NOLOAD\_DB • *Device Driver*, A-3
  - ACF\$\_RELOAD • *Device Driver*, A-3
  - ACF\$\_SCBVEC • *Device Driver*, A-3
  - ACF\$\_SUPPORT • *Device Driver*, A-3
  - ACF\$\_W\_AVECTOR • *Device Driver*, A-3
  - ACF\$\_W\_CVECTOR • *Device Driver*, A-3
  - ACF\$\_W\_MAXUNITS • *Device Driver*, A-4
- ACL • *System Security*, 4-17 to 4-35
  - advantage of shortness • *System Security*, 5-8
  - commands
    - use of wildcards in • *System Security*, 4-42

# Index

- ACL (cont'd.)
  - creation and maintenance • *System Security*, 4-20
  - disadvantages • *System Security*, 5-8
  - maintaining current
    - hint • *System Security*, 4-35
  - management
    - to avoid pitfalls • *System Security*, 4-34
  - usage considerations • *System Security*, 4-34
  - use for file sharing over network • *System Security*, 7-21
  - use on system program files • *System Security*, 5-50
- ACL (Access Control List)
  - new features • *Rel Notes*, 5-4
- ACL (Access control list) • *File Applications*, 1-14
- ACL (access control list) • *System Management*, 3-2 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-113 *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-4 *System Services Ref*, 3-2
  - commands affecting • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-115
  - creating • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-115
  - default protection ACE • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-119 *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-9
  - defining with DCL • *Disk & Tape*, 2-5
  - description • *Disk & Tape*, 2-4
  - disadvantages in using • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-115
  - identifier ACE • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-116 *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-5
  - modifying characteristics • *Disk & Tape*, 4-12
  - security alarm ACE • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-9
- ACL buffer field
  - in XABPRO field • *RMS Ref*, 12-2
- ACL buffer size field
  - in XABPRO field • *RMS Ref*, 12-3
- ACL editing session
  - exiting • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-4
  - quitting • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-4
  - recovering • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-4
- ACL Editor • *System Security*, 4-20 *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-1
  - DCL qualifiers • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-17 to ACL-21
  - example • *System Security*, 5-12 *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-22
  - invoking • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-2
  - keypad editing • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-2
- ACL error status field
  - ACL error status field (cont'd.)
    - in XABPRO field • *RMS Ref*, 12-3
  - ACL file protection options field
    - in XABPRO field • *RMS Ref*, 12-6
  - ACL length field
    - in XABPRO field • *RMS Ref*, 12-3
  - ACL-based protection • *File Applications*, 3-31 *Disk & Tape*, 2-4
    - See also ACL
- ACLs
  - introduction to • *System Security*, 4-1
- ACNT privilege • *System Security*, A-1 *Networking*, 5-2
- \$ACOS (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-334
- \$ACOSD (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-337
- ACP (Ancillary control process)
  - establishing values for • *Performance Management*, 4-5
  - for ODS-1 disks • *Performance Management*, 4-5
  - removing blockage • *Performance Management*, 4-18
- ACP (ancillary control process) • *Networking*, 5-2, 6-2 *I/O Ref I*, 1-1
- ACP control function
  - ACP-QIO interface • *I/O Ref I*, 1-34
- ACP functions and function modifiers • *I/O Ref I*, 1-2
- ACP system parameters • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-56 to SGN-59
- ACP-QIO interface • *I/O Ref I*, 1-1
  - access file function • *I/O Ref I*, 1-29
  - ACP control function • *I/O Ref I*, 1-34
    - disk (misc.) • *I/O Ref I*, 1-36
    - disk quotas • *I/O Ref I*, 1-37
    - magnetic tape positioning • *I/O Ref I*, 1-36
    - quota file transfer block • *I/O Ref I*, 1-37
- ACP functions • *I/O Ref I*, 1-2
  - arguments • *I/O Ref I*, 1-2
  - attributes • *I/O Ref I*, 1-17 to 1-20
  - IO\$\_ACCESS • *I/O Ref I*, 1-9, 1-11, 1-16, 1-29
  - IO\$\_ACPCONTROL • *I/O Ref I*, 1-9, 1-34
  - IO\$\_CREATE • *I/O Ref I*, 1-11, 1-12, 1-16, 1-25
  - IO\$\_DEACCESS • *I/O Ref I*, 1-15, 1-16, 1-31
  - IO\$\_DELETE • *I/O Ref I*, 1-9, 1-33
  - IO\$\_MODIFY • *I/O Ref I*, 1-9, 1-12, 1-15, 1-16, 1-32

- ACP-QIO interface
  - ACP functions (cont'd.)
    - IO\$\_MOUNT • *I/O Ref I*, 1-34
  - ACP subfunctions • *I/O Ref I*, 1-8
    - access • *I/O Ref I*, 1-11
    - directory lookup • *I/O Ref I*, 1-9
    - extend • *I/O Ref I*, 1-12, 1-40
    - read/write attributes • *I/O Ref I*, 1-16
    - truncate • *I/O Ref I*, 1-15
  - ANSI standard • *I/O Ref I*, 1-2, 1-36
  - arguments • *I/O Ref I*, 1-2
    - disk quota • *I/O Ref I*, 1-37
  - attribute control block • *I/O Ref I*, 1-16
  - attributes • *I/O Ref I*, 1-17 to 1-20
  - attributes statistics block • *I/O Ref I*, 1-23
  - create file function • *I/O Ref I*, 1-25
    - disk • *I/O Ref I*, 1-28
    - magnetic tape • *I/O Ref I*, 1-29
  - deaccess file function • *I/O Ref I*, 1-31
  - delete file function • *I/O Ref I*, 1-33
  - description of • *I/O Ref I*, 1-1
  - FIB (File Information Block)
    - See also ACP-QIO interface, ACP functions
  - FIB (file information block) • *I/O Ref I*, 1-3
    - access control • *I/O Ref I*, 1-11
    - contents • *I/O Ref I*, 1-4 to 1-8
    - directory lookup • *I/O Ref I*, 1-9
    - disk quota • *I/O Ref I*, 1-37 to 1-40
    - extend control • *I/O Ref I*, 1-13
    - format • *I/O Ref I*, 1-4
    - IO\$\_ACCESS • *I/O Ref I*, 1-30
    - IO\$\_ACPCONTROL • *I/O Ref I*, 1-35 to 1-40
    - IO\$\_CREATE • *I/O Ref I*, 1-26
    - IO\$\_DEACCESS • *I/O Ref I*, 1-32
    - IO\$\_DELETE • *I/O Ref I*, 1-34
    - IO\$\_MODIFY • *I/O Ref I*, 1-33
    - truncate control • *I/O Ref I*, 1-15
  - file characteristics • *I/O Ref I*, 1-20
  - function codes • *I/O Ref I*, A-1
  - function modifiers • *I/O Ref I*, 1-2
    - IO\$\_M\_ACCESS • *I/O Ref I*, 1-11, 1-25, 1-29
    - IO\$\_M\_CREATE • *I/O Ref I*, 1-25, 1-28, 1-29
    - IO\$\_M\_DELETE • *I/O Ref I*, 1-25, 1-28, 1-33
    - IO\$\_M\_DMOUNT • *I/O Ref I*, 1-34, 1-36
  - functions
- ACP-QIO interface
  - functions (cont'd.)
    - major ACP • *I/O Ref I*, 1-25
    - I/O operations • *I/O Ref I*, 1-1
    - I/O status block • *I/O Ref I*, 1-40
    - record attributes area • *I/O Ref I*, 1-21
      - values • *I/O Ref I*, 1-21
    - serious exception (EOT) • *I/O Ref I*, 1-26, 1-30, 1-36
    - status returns • *I/O Ref I*, A-1
    - VAX BLISS-32 programming • *I/O Ref I*, 1-2
    - VAX MACRO programming • *I/O Ref I*, 1-1
    - XQP (extended QIO processor) • *I/O Ref I*, 1-1
  - Activating the device • *Device Driver*, 9-7
  - ACTIVE BASE parameter • *Networking*, 3-51
  - Active component • *Networking*, 3-116
  - ACTIVE INCREMENT parameter • *Networking*, 3-51
  - ACTIVE keyword • *Networking*, 3-116
  - Actual argument • *MACRO Ref*, 4-1 to 4-2
  - Actual arguments • *Programming*, 1-10
  - Adapter
    - nexus values
      - displaying • *Device Driver*, 14-10
    - type
      - specifying • *Device Driver*, 7-4
  - Adapter-control block • *Device Driver*, 10-1
  - Adapter-control block (See ADP)
  - ADAWI (Add Aligned Word Interlocked)
    - instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-8
  - Add
    - command to DCL table • *Programming*, 7-12
    - command to process table • *Programming*, 7-12
    - command to user table • *Programming*, 7-13
    - library module
      - LBR\$ procedure • *Programming*, 9-82
      - module to object library • *Programming*, 4-9
  - ADD (Field) command • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-20 to SHCL-30
  - CIRCUITS class • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-21 to SHCL-22
  - CLUSTER class • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-22 to SHCL-23
  - CONNECTIONS class • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-23 to SHCL-24
  - COUNTERS class • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-24
  - CREDITS class • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-25
  - description • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-30
  - ERRORS class • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-25

## Index

- ADD (Field) command (cont'd.)
  - examples • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-30
  - LOCAL\_PORTS class • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-25 to SHCL-27
  - MEMBERS class • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-27 to SHCL-29
  - SYSTEMS class • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-29 to SHCL-30
- \$ADD (STR) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-633
- ADD CIRCUITS command • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-31
- ADD CLUSTER command • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-33
- ADD command • *File Applications*, 3-4, 9-34
  - Authorize Ref*, AUTH-19
  - Disk Quota Ref*, DQT-5
  - FDL Ref*, FDL-56
  - Install Ref*, INS-5
- ADD CONNECTIONS command • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-34
- ADD COUNTERS command • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-35
- ADD CREDITS command • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-37
- ADD ERRORS command • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-37
- ADD LOCAL\_PORTS command • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-38
- ADD MEMBERS command • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-40
- ADD SYSTEMS command • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-41
- ADD/IDENTIFIER AUTHORIZE command • *System Security*, 5-10, 5-22
- ADD/IDENTIFIER command • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-21
- ADD/PROXY AUTHORIZE command • *System Security*, 7-16, 7-22
- ADD/PROXY command • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-23
- \$ADD HOLDER • *System Management*, 3-8, SYS-1
- System Services Ref*, 3-8, SYS-1
- \$ADD\_IDENT • *System Management*, 3-8, SYS-3
- System Services Ref*, 3-8, SYS-3
- Add\_Key script • *File Applications*, 3-6
- \$ADD\_KEY\_DEF (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-18, RTL-473
- ADDB2 (Add Byte 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-9
- ADDB3 (Add Byte 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-9
- ADD2 (Add D\_floating 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-105
- ADD3 (Add D\_floating 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-105
- ADD2 (Add F\_floating 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-105
- ADD3 (Add F\_floating 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-105
- ADD2 (ADD G\_floating 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-105
- ADD3 (ADD G\_floating 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-105
- ADD2 (ADD H\_floating 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-105
- ADD3 (ADD H\_floating 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-105
- Adding identifiers to rights database • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-21
- Adding lines to a file • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-7
- Adding proxy accounts • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-23
- Adding users • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-19
- Addition • *Programming*, 6-8
- SDA Ref*, SDA-11
- decimal string • *RTL Ref*, RTL-633
- two's complement • *RTL Ref*, RTL-1
- ADDL2 (Add Long 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-9
- ADDL3 (Add Long 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-9
- ADDP4 (Add Packed 4 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-143 to 9-144
- ADDP6 (Add Packed 6 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-143 to 9-144
- Address
  - area number • *Networking*, 2-2, 3-10, 3-15, 3-79
  - broadcast • *Networking*, 1-9
  - conversion of node address • *Networking*, 2-24, 3-79
  - definition of an • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3
  - in VAX Calling Standard • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3
  - DTE • *Networking*, 2-5
  - Ethernet hardware • *Networking*, 2-17, 3-14
  - Ethernet node • *Networking*, 3-14
  - Ethernet physical • *Networking*, 1-9, 2-17, 3-14
  - multicast • *Networking*, 1-8, 1-9
  - node • *Networking*, 2-2, 2-24
  - of a shareable image • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-70
  - Phase III node • *Networking*, A-16
  - Phase IV node • *Networking*, A-16
  - simple • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-75

- Address (cont'd.)
  - virtual • *MACRO Ref*, 8-1
  - virtual memory • *Programming*, 4-19
- Address access type • *MACRO Ref*, 8-14
- .ADDRESS directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-4
  - count of, in map • *Linker Ref*, LINK-52, LINK-54
  - effect on position independence • *Linker Ref*, LINK-31
  - effect on shareability • *Linker Ref*, LINK-30
  - guidelines for use of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-31
  - image activator's processing of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-78
  - linker's processing of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-78
  - relation to fix-up image section • *Linker Ref*, LINK-78
- Address expression
  - definition of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-81
  - evaluation of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-78, DBG-81, DBG-87, DBG-212
  - in EVALUATE/ADDRESS • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-83
  - in EXAMINE • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-90
  - in GO • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-31
  - in SET BREAK • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-33
  - in SET TRACE • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-40
  - in SET WATCH • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-38
  - literals in • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-78
  - operands in • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-81
  - radix mode in • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-87
  - source display by • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-112
  - type associated with • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-75
- Address instructions • *MACRO Ref*, 9-34 to 9-36
- ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 3-5, 3-79
  - SET EXECUTOR command • *Networking*, 3-11
  - SET NODE command • *Networking*, 3-11
- /ADDRESS qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-8
- Address resolution • *Device Driver*, 7-8
- Address sort
  - reasons for selecting • *Sort Ref*, SORT-29
  - specifying
    - in specification file • *Sort Ref*, SORT-68
- Address space
  - process • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-17
  - virtual • *System Management*, 11-2 *System Services Ref*, 11-2
- Address storage directive (.ADDRESS) • *MACRO Ref*, 6-4
- Addressing mode • *MACRO Ref*, 5-1 to 5-20
  - absolute • *MACRO Ref*, 5-15, 6-22
- Addressing mode (cont'd.)
  - autodecrement • *MACRO Ref*, 5-8
  - autoincrement • *MACRO Ref*, 5-6
  - autoincrement deferred • *MACRO Ref*, 5-6 to 5-8
  - branch • *MACRO Ref*, 5-20
  - determining • *MACRO Ref*, 6-67 to 6-68
  - displacement • *MACRO Ref*, 5-8 to 5-9
  - displacement deferred • *MACRO Ref*, 5-10 to 5-11
  - forced-immediate • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-25
  - general • *MACRO Ref*, 5-17
  - general register • *MACRO Ref*, 5-1 to 5-13
  - immediate • *MACRO Ref*, 5-15 to 5-16
  - index • *MACRO Ref*, 5-17 to 5-19
  - literal • *MACRO Ref*, 5-11 to 5-13, 5-16
  - operand specifier formats • *MACRO Ref*, 8-14 to 8-24
  - program counter • *MACRO Ref*, 5-13 to 5-17
  - register • *MACRO Ref*, 5-4 to 5-5
  - register deferred • *MACRO Ref*, 5-5
  - relative • *MACRO Ref*, 5-13 to 5-14, 6-19, 6-22
  - relative deferred • *MACRO Ref*, 5-14 to 5-15, 6-19
  - summary • *MACRO Ref*, C-9 to C-12
- ADDW2 (Add Word 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-9
- ADDW3 (Add Word 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-9
- \$ADDX (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-1
- Adjacent node • *Networking*, 1-1
  - on Ethernet • *Networking*, 2-7
- \$ADJSTK • *System Management*, SYS-5 *System Services Ref*, SYS-5
- \$ADJWSL • *System Management*, SYS-7 *System Services Ref*, SYS-7
  - to decrease set size • *System Management*, 11-6 *System Services Ref*, 11-6
  - to increase set size • *System Management*, 11-6 *System Services Ref*, 11-6
- ADP • *Device Driver*, 10-1
- ADP (adapter-control block) • *Device Driver*, 1-10
- ADP\$\_NUMBER • *Device Driver*, A-6
- ADP\$\_TYPE • *Device Driver*, A-6
- ADP\$\_L\_AVECTOR • *Device Driver*, A-8
- ADP\$\_L\_BI\_ONLY • *Device Driver*, A-8
- ADP\$\_L\_CSR • *Device Driver*, A-6
- ADP\$\_L\_DPQBL • *Device Driver*, A-8
- ADP\$\_L\_DPQFL • *Device Driver*, A-7

## Index

- ADP\$\_INTD • *Device Driver*, A-8
- ADP\$\_LINK • *Device Driver*, A-6
- ADP\$\_MRACTMDRS • *Device Driver*, A-9
- ADP\$\_MROBL • *Device Driver*, A-8
- ADP\$\_MROFL • *Device Driver*, A-8
- ADP\$\_UBASCB • *Device Driver*, A-8
- ADP\$\_UCBSPT • *Device Driver*, A-9
- ADP\$\_VECTOR • *Device Driver*, A-7
- ADP\$\_W\_ADPTYPE • *Device Driver*, A-6
- ADP\$\_W\_DPBITMAP • *Device Driver*, A-9
- ADP\$\_W\_MRFENCE • *Device Driver*, A-9
- ADP\$\_W\_MRFREGARY • *Device Driver*, A-10
- ADP\$\_W\_MRNENCE • *Device Driver*, A-9
- ADP\$\_W\_MRNREGARY • *Device Driver*, A-9
- ADP\$\_W\_SIZE • *Device Driver*, A-6
- ADP\$\_W\_TR • *Device Driver*, A-6
- ADP\$\_W\_UMR\_DIS • *Device Driver*, A-10
- ADV (advance) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-244
- ADV command • *Text Processing*, 4-5
- ADVANCE (EDT keypad function) • *Text Processing*, 2-4
- ADVANCE (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-15
- ADWC (Add with Carry) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-10
- /AFTER qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-233, DBG-265, DBG-270
  - SUBMIT command • *Command Procedures*, 8-4
- AGAIN command • *File Applications*, 9-14
  - Analyze/RMS\_File Ref, ARMS-16, ARMS-17
- Aggregate
  - data • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-55
  - examination of an • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-213, DBG-216
- \$AIMAG (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-382
- \$AIMAXO (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- \$AIMINO (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- \$AINT (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- \$AJMAXO (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- \$AJMINO (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- Alarm
  - ACE • *System Security*, 4-25
  - for failed file access attempt • *System Security*, 4-33
  - for successful file access • *System Security*, 4-33
  - security
    - applications • *System Security*, 4-54
- Alarm ACE • *System Management*, 3-17 *System Services Ref*, 3-17
  - Alarm ACE (cont'd.)
    - format of • *System Management*, 3-17
    - System Services Ref*, 3-17
    - purpose of • *System Management*, 3-17
    - System Services Ref*, 3-17
- ALARM\_JOURNAL
  - specifies alarm ACE • *System Security*, 4-32
- ALF • *System Security*, 5-43 to 5-46
  - maintenance recommendations • *System Security*, 5-44
- ALFMAINT command procedure • *System Security*, 5-44
  - See ALF
- ALFMAINT.COM • *System Security*, 5-43
- Algorithm
  - password encryption • *System Security*, 3-10
- ALIGN command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-22, PATCH-42, PATCH-43
  - with /ABSOLUTE qualifier • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-31
- .ALIGN directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-5 to 6-6
- Aligning data • *Programming*, 9-22
- Alignment boundary type field
  - in XABALL • *RMS Ref*, 8-2
- Alignment of file • *File Applications*, 2-45
- ALL keyword • *Networking*, 3-3, 6-2
- /ALL qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-116, DBG-229
  - in SET MODULE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-80
- SHOW QUEUE command • *Command Procedures*, 8-9
  - with CANCEL DISPLAY command • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-129, DBG-184
  - with CANCEL MODULE command • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-187
  - with CANCEL TRACE command • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-192
  - with CANCEL WATCH command • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-194
  - with CANCEL WINDOW command • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-134, DBG-195
  - with DELETE/KEY command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-18 *Debugger Ref*, DBG-204
  - with RECALL command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-16
  - with SHOW KEY command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-17
  - with the CANCEL BREAK command • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-183

- \$ALLOC • *System Management, SYS-8 System Services Ref, SYS-8*
  - example • *System Management, 7-10 System Services Ref, 7-10*
- ALLOCATE command • *Disk & Tape, 3-30 DCL Dictionary, DCL-138, DCL-139 Debugger Ref, DBG-162, DBG-176*
  - See also Allocation
  - and DEASSIGN command • *DCL Dictionary, DCL-210*
  - and DISMOUNT command • *DCL Dictionary, DCL-275*
  - using with magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape, 4-20, 5-3*
- Allocate Device (\$ALLOC) system service • *Rel Notes, B-16*
- Allocate dynamic string • *RTL Ref, RTL-668*
- Allocating file window mapping pointers with MOUNT • *Mount Ref, MOUNT-38*
- Allocating memory • *Util Routines Ref, SMB-4*
- Allocation • *File Applications, 2-34, 2-54, 2-56, 3-40, A-1*
  - implicit • *System Management, 7-11 System Services Ref, 7-11*
  - of device • *System Management, 7-9 DCL Dictionary, DCL-138 System Services Ref, 7-9*
  - of drive • *Disk & Tape, 3-2*
    - disk • *Disk & Tape, 3-2*
    - generic • *Disk & Tape, 3-3, 3-4*
    - magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape, 3-3*
  - of volume
    - disk • *Disk & Tape, 4-10, 4-11*
    - magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape, 4-20*
- ALLOCATION attribute • *File Applications, 2-34, 2-56, 3-41 FDL Ref, FDL-8, FDL-18*
- Allocation class • *System Management, SYS-178 VAXclusters, 4-8 to 4-13 System Services Ref, SYS-178*
  - assigning value to HSC50s • *VAXclusters, 4-11*
  - assigning value to nodes • *VAXclusters, 4-11*
  - device name • *VAXclusters, 4-10*
  - rules for assignment • *VAXclusters, 4-13*
- Allocation class identifier • *VAXclusters, 4-10*
- Allocation of device
  - to display • *DCL Dictionary, DCL-683*
- Allocation options field
  - in XABALL • *RMS Ref, 8-4*
- /ALLOCATION qualifier • *Sort Ref, SORT-39*
- Allocation quantity field
  - Allocation quantity field (cont'd.)
    - in FAB • *RMS Ref, 5-3*
    - in XABALL • *RMS Ref, 8-3*
  - Allocation quantity option • *File Applications, 3-41*
  - ALLOCLASS parameter • *VAXclusters, 5-4*
  - ALLOCLASS system parameter • *SYSGEN Ref, SGN-59*
  - \$ALLOW\_ESCAPE (SMG) • *RTL Ref, 3-22, RTL-476*
  - ALLSPOOL privilege • *System Security, A-1*
  - \$ALOG (MTH) • *RTL Ref, RTL-383*
  - \$ALOG10 (MTH) • *RTL Ref, RTL-387*
  - \$ALOG2 (MTH) • *RTL Ref, RTL-385*
  - Alphanumeric UIC • *System Security, 4-4*
  - Altering identifiers in rights database • *Authorize Ref, AUTH-42*
  - Altering user records • *Authorize Ref, AUTH-41*
  - ALTERNATE DATA RECORD node • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref, ARMS-6*
  - Alternate index • *FDL Ref, FDL-29*
  - Alternate index structure • *File Applications, 2-52 Analyze/RMS\_File Ref, ARMS-4*
  - Alternate key • *File Applications, 2-48, 2-49 Analyze/RMS\_File Ref, ARMS-7 FDL Ref, FDL-7, FDL-29*
    - duplicate values • *File Applications, 2-54*
    - performance of • *File Applications, 2-53*
  - Alternate record • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref, ARMS-7*
  - Alternate record structure • *File Applications, 9-28*
  - Alternate root • *Software Installation, 4-25*
    - creating on common system disk • *Software Installation, 6-22*
    - for installing product • *Software Installation, 5-5*
    - specification format • *Software Installation, 5-5*
    - VMSINSTAL option • *Software Installation, 5-8*
      - restriction • *Software Installation, 5-8*
  - Alternate start-I/O routine • *Device Driver, I-13*
  - ALTMODE, (terminal key) • *I/O Ref I, 8-20*
  - ALTPRI privilege • *System Security, A-2*
  - ALWAYS
    - GSMATCH option • *Programming, 4-32*
  - \$AMAX1 (MTH) • *RTL Ref, 4-5*
  - Ambiguous keyword • *Programming, 7-18*
  - \$AMIN1 (MTH) • *RTL Ref, 4-6*
  - \$AMOD (MTH) • *RTL Ref, 4-6*

## Index

### Ampersand (&)

- and apostrophe substitution operator • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-100
- as substitution operator • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-99
- using to request symbol substitution • *Command Procedures*, 2-20

### Analysis

- of dump file • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-141
- of file • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-1
- of Files-11 disk volumes • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-142
- of global symbol table • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-146
- of image file • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-144
- of image file fixup section • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-146
- of image file patch text records • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-146
- of object files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-148
  - debugger information records • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-150
  - end-of-module records • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-150
  - global symbol directory records • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-150
  - link option specification records • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-150
  - module header records • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-150
  - module traceback records • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-151
  - relocation records • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-151
  - text • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-151
- of object modules • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-148
- of patch text records • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-146
- of process dumps • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-152
- of RMS file • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-154
- of running system • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-155
- of shareable image file • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-144
- /ANALYSIS qualifier • *FDL Ref*, FDL-1, FDL-44
- Analysis section • *File Applications*, 3-6, 9-1, 9-35
- Analysis sections, FDL • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-11
- ANALYSIS\_OF\_AREA attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3, FDL-5

- ANALYSIS\_OF\_AREA primary • *File Applications*, 9-1, 9-29
- ANALYSIS\_OF\_KEY attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3, FDL-5
- ANALYSIS\_OF\_KEY primary • *File Applications*, 9-1, 9-29
- ANALYZE command • *SDA Ref*, SDA-1
- ANALYZE default file name • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-13
- /ANALYZE qualifier • *File Applications*, 9-35, 9-36
- ANALYZE/CRASH\_DUMP command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-141 *SDA Ref*, SDA-1
- ANALYZE/DISK\_STRUCTURE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-142
  - See also Verify Utility
- ANALYZE/ERROR\_LOG command • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-1
  - See also Error Log Utility
- ANALYZE/IMAGE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-144, DCL-145, DCL-146
- ANALYZE/MEDIA command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-147
- ANALYZE/OBJECT command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-148, DCL-149, DCL-150
- ANALYZE/PROCESS\_DUMP command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-152
- ANALYZE/RMS\_FILE
  - See *Analyze/RMS\_File Utility*
- ANALYZE/RMS\_FILE command • *Programming*, 9-100 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-154
- Analyze/RMS\_File Utility (ANALYZE/RMS\_FILE)* • *File Applications*, 1-18, 9-1, 9-35 *Disk & Tape*, 5-9 *FDL Ref*, FDL-37
- ANALYSIS\_OF\_AREA section • *FDL Ref*, FDL-5
- ANALYSIS\_OF\_KEY section • *FDL Ref*, FDL-5
- analyzing file structure interactively • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-2
- commands • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-15 to ARMS-26
- creating an • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-2 *FDL Ref*, FDL-39
- creating an FDL file • *FDL Ref*, FDL-38
- creating FDL files • *FDL Ref*, FDL-38
- DCL qualifiers • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-9 to ARMS-15
- directing output • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-1
- duplicate key values • *FDL Ref*, FDL-7
- examples • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-26 to ARMS-27



- Analyze/RMS\_File Utility (ANALYZE/RMS\_FILE)  
examples (cont'd.)
- analyzing a file interactively •  
*Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-27
  - analyzing a remote file • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-27
  - creating an FDL file • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-27
  - creating an FDL file from a remote file •  
*Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-27
  - exception • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-8
  - exiting • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-1
  - file optimization • *File Applications*, 3-6
  - invoking • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-154  
*Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-1
  - new features • *Rel Notes*, 2-1
  - prolog examination • *File Applications*, 2-48
  - restrictions • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-2
  - with DECnet-VAX • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*,  
ARMS-7
  - with FDL files • *File Applications*, 3-3
- Analyze/RMS\_File Utility (ANALYZE/RMS\_FILE)  
creating an FDL file • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*,  
ARMS-2
- ANALYZE/SYMBOL command • *SDA Ref*, SDA-1
- ANALYZE/SYSTEM command • *DCL Dictionary*,  
DCL-155 *SDA Ref*, SDA-1
- \$ANALYZE\_SDESC (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 5-4, RTL-3
- \$ANALYZE\_SDESC (STR) • *RTL Ref*, 5-4, RTL-  
636
- Analyzing file structure interactively •  
*Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-2
- Analyzing object modules • *DCL Dictionary*,  
DCL-149
- Ancillary control process  
See ACP
- And (.AND.) • *Programming*, 6-13
- AND operator • *MACRO Ref*, 3-16
- \$ANINT (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- ANL file type • *File Applications*, 9-7  
*Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-13
- Annotated command procedures • *Command  
Procedures*, A-1 to A-38
- Announcement message • *System Security*, 3-6  
security disadvantage • *System Security*, 5-35
- ANSI CRT (terminal characteristic) • *I/O Ref I*,  
8-22
- ANSI escape sequences, terminal • *I/O Ref I*,  
B-10
- ANSI file name • *Disk & Tape*, 4-24, B-12
- ANSI-labeled volume • *Disk & Tape*, B-1, B-4
- ANSI-labeled volume (cont'd.)
- accessibility protection • *Disk & Tape*, 2-5
  - copying files from • *Disk & Tape*, 5-4
- ANSWER command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-24  
*Mail Ref*, MAIL-22 *Phone Ref*, PHONE-9
- Answer file • *Software Installation*, 5-7
- AOBLEQ (Add One and Branch Less Than or  
Equal) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-47
- AOBLSS (Add One and Branch Less Than)  
instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-48
- AP symbol • *SDA Ref*, SDA-12
- Apostrophe
- as ASCII string delimiter • *Debugger Ref*,  
DBG-97
  - as instruction delimiter • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-  
99
  - as search string delimiter • *Debugger Ref*,  
DBG-116
  - character constant • *Programming*, 6-14
- Apostrophe (')
- as substitution operator • *DCL Dictionary*,  
DCL-98
  - using to request symbol substitution •  
*Command Procedures*, 2-19
- APPEND (EDT keypad function) • *Text Processing*,  
2-15
- APPEND (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-17
- APPEND (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-245
- \$APPEND (STR) • *RTL Ref*, 5-9, RTL-638
- Append access • *Disk & Tape*, 4-26
- APPEND command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-9  
*DCL Dictionary*, DCL-156, DCL-159, DCL-160
- /APPEND qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1,  
CONV-3, CONV-9
- OPEN command • *Command Procedures*, 6-12
- APPEND/PROTECTION command • *System  
Security*, 5-19
- Appending records to a file • *Command  
Procedures*, 6-12
- Appending to files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-156
- .APPENDIX • *Text Processing*, 20-1 *DSR  
Reference*, 2-2
- Appendix
- how to create an • *Text Processing*, 20-1
- Appendix commands
- .APPENDIX • *DSR Reference*, 2-2
  - .DISPLAY APPENDIX • *DSR Reference*, 2-16
  - .NUMBER APPENDIX • *DSR Reference*, 2-89
- Application  
See also Designing applications

## Index

- Application ACE • *System Management*, 3-19
  - System Services Ref*, 3-19
  - format of • *System Management*, 3-19
    - System Services Ref*, 3-19
  - purpose of • *System Management*, 3-19
    - System Services Ref*, 3-19
- /APPLICATION\_KEYPAD qualifier • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-24
- Applications user
  - function • *Networking*, 1-4
- Applying patches • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-9
- Approximate key match • *File Applications*, 7-11
- ARB\$\_UIC • *Device Driver*, A-39
- ARB\$\_PRIV • *Device Driver*, A-39
- Arc cosine
  - in degrees • *RTL Ref*, RTL-337
  - in radians • *RTL Ref*, RTL-334
- Arc sine
  - in degrees • *RTL Ref*, RTL-341
  - in radians • *RTL Ref*, RTL-339
- Arc tangent
  - Hyperbolic • *RTL Ref*, RTL-351
  - in degrees • *RTL Ref*, RTL-345, RTL-349
  - in radians • *RTL Ref*, RTL-343, RTL-347
- Area • *File Applications*, 2-54 *Networking*, 1-2
  - FDL Ref*, FDL-28, FDL-29
  - default number • *Networking*, 2-2, 3-10
  - definition • *Networking*, 2-23
  - leakage • *Networking*, A-19
  - multiple • *File Applications*, 2-37, 2-55, 2-58
    - defining in an FDL file • *File Applications*, 2-56
    - on a volume set • *File Applications*, 2-55
  - number • *Networking*, 2-2, 2-21, 2-24, 3-10, 3-79
  - number in Ethernet address • *Networking*, 3-15
  - partitioning • *Networking*, A-14
  - path control parameters • *Networking*, 3-84
- AREA attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3, FDL-7, FDL-27, FDL-28, FDL-29, FDL-39
- AREA DESCRIPTOR node • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-4, ARMS-5, ARMS-6
- AREA DESCRIPTOR structure • *File Applications*, 9-22
- Area identification number field
  - in XABALL • *RMS Ref*, 8-2
- Area leakage problem • *Networking*, A-19
- AREA MAXIMUM COST parameter • *Networking*, 3-84
- AREA MAXIMUM HOPS parameter • *Networking*, 3-84
- AREA primary • *File Applications*, 3-41
- ALLOCATION attribute • *File Applications*, 2-56
- BEST\_TRY\_CONTIGUOUS attribute • *File Applications*, 2-54, 3-41
- BUCKET\_SIZE attribute • *File Applications*, 2-37
- CONTIGUOUS attribute • *File Applications*, 2-54
- DATA\_AREA attribute • *File Applications*, 2-56
- EXACT\_POSITIONING attribute • *File Applications*, 3-42
- INDEX\_AREA attribute • *File Applications*, 2-56
- LEVEL1\_INDEX\_AREA attribute • *File Applications*, 2-56
- POSITION attribute
  - ANY\_CYLINDER option • *File Applications*, 3-42
  - CYLINDER option • *File Applications*, 3-42
  - FILE\_ID option • *File Applications*, 3-43
  - FILE\_NAME option • *File Applications*, 3-43
  - LOGICAL option • *File Applications*, 3-42
  - VIRTUAL option • *File Applications*, 3-43
- VOLUME attribute • *File Applications*, 3-43
- Area router
  - See Level 2 router
- Area routing • *Networking*, 1-2, 1-3, 2-20
  - advantages • *Networking*, 2-23
  - alternate paths • *Networking*, A-4
  - avoiding problems • *Networking*, A-13
  - concepts • *Networking*, 2-23
  - configuration guidelines • *Networking*, A-2
  - converting to multiple areas • *Networking*, A-11
  - design considerations • *Networking*, A-2
  - design redundancy • *Networking*, A-3
  - dropping area number • *Networking*, A-16
  - example of configuration procedure • *Networking*, A-7
  - leakage problem • *Networking*, A-3, A-19
  - limiting number of areas • *Networking*, 3-81
  - on Ethernet • *Networking*, 2-27, A-21
  - partitioned area problem • *Networking*, A-14
  - Phase III node problem • *Networking*, A-15
  - techniques • *Networking*, A-1
- Area selection

- Area selection (cont'd.)
  - DECnet-VAX option • *Software Installation*, 6-9
- Areas option • *File Applications*, 3-41
- Argument • *Rel Notes*, B-17
  - actual • *Programming*, 1-9
  - AST address • *Rel Notes*, B-20
  - AST parameter • *Rel Notes*, B-20
  - buffer address • *Programming*, 1-37
  - byte • *Programming*, 1-27
  - channel number • *Rel Notes*, B-20
  - common block • *Programming*, 1-12
  - device/function-dependent • *Rel Notes*, B-20
  - device/function-independent • *Rel Notes*, B-18
  - dummy • *Programming*, 1-9
  - event flag number • *Rel Notes*, B-19
  - function (func) • *Rel Notes*, B-20
  - \$GETDVI • *Rel Notes*, B-26
  - I/O status block • *Rel Notes*, B-20
  - keyword • *Rel Notes*, B-18
  - list • *Programming*, 1-9
  - longword • *Programming*, 1-28
  - mask • *Programming*, 1-29, 1-34
  - passing • *Programming*, 1-9, 1-12
  - passing mechanisms • *Programming*, 1-25
  - position-dependent • *Rel Notes*, B-18
  - \$QIO • *Rel Notes*, B-18
  - \$QIOW • *Rel Notes*, B-18
  - quadword • *Programming*, 1-32
  - system-defined procedure • *Programming*, 1-23
  - variable-length structure • *Programming*, 1-36
  - word • *Programming*, 1-27
- Argument data types
  - in VAX Calling Standard • *Intro to Routines*, 2-12
- Argument delimiters • *RMS Ref*, 3-8
- Argument descriptor formats
  - in VAX Calling Standard • *Intro to Routines*, 2-18
- Argument evaluation
  - order of • *Intro to Routines*, 2-5
- Argument list
  - definition of an • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3
  - definition of an, in VAX Calling Standard • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3
  - format, in VAX Calling Standard • *Intro to Routines*, 2-4
- Argument list format
  - error completion routine address • *RMS Ref*, 2-4
  - in VAX Calling Standard • *Intro to Routines*, 2-4
  - success completion routine address • *RMS Ref*, 2-4
- Argument list format (cont'd.)
  - error completion routine address • *RMS Ref*, 2-4
  - in VAX Calling Standard • *Intro to Routines*, 2-4
  - success completion routine address • *RMS Ref*, 2-4
- Argument lists • *System Management*, 2-4
  - System Services Ref*, 2-4
  - creation of • *System Management*, 2-8
  - System Services Ref*, 2-8
  - for AST service routine • *System Management*, 5-4
  - System Services Ref*, 5-4
  - for system services • *System Management*, 2-4
  - System Services Ref*, 2-4
  - to condition handler • *System Management*, 10-9
  - System Services Ref*, 10-9
- Argument pointer • *SDA Ref*, SDA-12
- Argument specification • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-31
- Argument transmission, language extensions for • *Intro to Routines*, 2-6
- Arguments
  - characteristics of • *RTL Ref*, 2-3, 2-6
  - passing mechanism • *RTL Ref*, 1-10
    - by descriptor • *RTL Ref*, 2-7
    - by reference • *RTL Ref*, 2-7
    - by value • *RTL Ref*, 2-6
  - data forms
    - array, passing of • *RTL Ref*, 2-9
    - scalar, passing of • *RTL Ref*, 2-9
    - string, passing of • *RTL Ref*, 2-9
  - default • *DSR Reference*, 1-2
  - definition • *DSR Reference*, 1-2
  - device/function-dependent • *I/O Ref I*, 1-2
  - in macro • *MACRO Ref*, 4-1 to 4-6
  - length • *MACRO Ref*, 6-63
  - list of • *I/O Ref I*, A-1 to A-10
  - I/O Ref II*, A-1 to A-5
  - LPA11-K subroutine • *I/O Ref I*, 4-15
  - mechanism array • *System Management*, 10-10
  - System Services Ref*, 10-10
  - null • *DSR Reference*, 1-4
  - number of • *MACRO Ref*, 6-62
  - passing • *RMS Ref*, 1-2
  - rules for • *DSR Reference*, 1-3
  - signal array • *System Management*, 10-9
  - System Services Ref*, 10-9
  - specification of • *System Management*, 2-8
  - System Services Ref*, 2-8
- Arithmetic

## Index

- Arithmetic (cont'd.)
  - error • *Programming*, 6-11
  - operation • *Programming*, 6-8
- Arithmetic comparison operation • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-90
  - operands for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-90
- Arithmetic expression
  - evaluating • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-62
  - special operators for • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-28
- Arithmetic instructions • *MACRO Ref*, 9-139 to 9-162
  - floating-point • *MACRO Ref*, 9-100 to 9-121
  - integer • *MACRO Ref*, 9-6 to 9-33
- Arithmetic operation • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-88
  - operands for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-89
  - value conversion in • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-88
- Arithmetic operator • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-9 *SDA Ref*, SDA-11
- Arithmetic shift operator • *MACRO Ref*, 3-15
- Arithmetic shifting • *SDA Ref*, SDA-11
- Arithmetic trap • *Programming*, 4-5
- Array • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-55, DBG-79
  - adjustable • *Programming*, 1-21
  - assumed-size • *Programming*, 1-22
  - bounds • *Programming*, 6-30
  - character • *Programming*, 6-27
  - conversion of • *RTL Ref*, RTL-377
  - EQUIVALENCE elements • *Programming*, 2-8
  - examination of an • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-213, DBG-216
  - I/O • *Programming*, 9-20
  - initializing elements • *Programming*, 2-6
  - mechanism • *System Management*, 10-10 *System Services Ref*, 10-10
  - multidimensional • *Programming*, 6-31
  - numeric • *Programming*, 6-26
    - defining • *Programming*, 6-26
    - referencing • *Programming*, 6-27
  - passing • *Programming*, 1-20
  - processing with implied DO loop • *Programming*, 8-14
  - referencing the full array • *Programming*, 6-29
  - signal • *System Management*, 10-9 *System Services Ref*, 10-9
  - storage • *Programming*, 6-30
  - virtual address • *System Management*, 11-5 *System Services Ref*, 11-5
- Array descriptor • *Intro to Routines*, 2-21
- Array slice • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-55
- Arrays • *Programming*, 4-40
- Arrow keys • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-7 to SHCL-8
  - command recall functions • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-9
- ASC (ASCII) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-246
- \$ASCEFC • *System Management*, SYS-11 *System Services Ref*, SYS-11
- .ASCIC directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-8
- /ASCIC qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-205, DBG-213
- .ASCID directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-9
  - effect on position independence • *Linker Ref*, LINK-31
  - effect on shareability • *Linker Ref*, LINK-30
- /ASCID qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-205, DBG-213
- ASCII
  - format in DIFFERENCES output • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-260
  - ASCII (8-bit) code • *I/O Ref I*, 2-7, 8-20
  - ASCII "a" character set • *Disk & Tape*, B-4
    - percent sign • *Disk & Tape*, 4-25
  - ASCII "a" characters • *Disk & Tape*, 5-5, B-1
  - ASCII character set • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-92 *MACRO Ref*, A-1 to A-2
    - See also Multinational character set
  - ASCII data
    - depositing of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-97
    - length of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-97
    - truncation of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-97
  - .ASCII directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-10
  - ASCII operator • *MACRO Ref*, 3-12
  - ASCII pad character • *Convert Ref*, CONV-20
  - /ASCII qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-205, DBG-213
  - ASCII string
    - converting to binary • *System Management*, SYS-23 *System Services Ref*, SYS-23
    - entering • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-25
  - ASCII string storage directives • *MACRO Ref*, 6-7 to 6-11
    - counted (.ASCIC) • *MACRO Ref*, 6-8
    - string (.ASCII) • *MACRO Ref*, 6-10
    - string-descriptor (.ASCID) • *MACRO Ref*, 6-9
    - zero-terminated (.ASCIZ) • *MACRO Ref*, 6-11
  - ASCII time • *System Management*, 9-7 *System Services Ref*, 9-7
  - /ASCII-/NOASCII qualifier
    - in DELETE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-57
    - in DEPOSIT command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-60, PATCH-61

- /ASCII-/NOASCII qualifier (cont'd.)
  - in EVALUATE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-63
  - in EXAMINE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-66
  - in REPLACE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-74
  - in SET MODE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-78
  - in VERIFY command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-92
- ASCII-/NOASCII mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-19
- /ASCIW qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-205, DBG-213
- .ASCIZ directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-11
- /ASCIZ qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-205, DBG-213
- \$ASCTIM • *System Management*, 9-2, SYS-14  
*System Services Ref*, 9-2, SYS-14  
example • *System Management*, 9-2 *System Services Ref*, 9-2  
RTL jacket routine • *RTL Ref*, RTL-275
- \$ASCTOID • *System Management*, 3-7, SYS-17  
*System Services Ref*, 3-7, SYS-17
- ASHL (Arithmetic Shift Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-11
- ASHP (Arithmetic Shift and Round Packed) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-145 to 9-146
- ASHQ (Arithmetic Shift Quad) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-11
- \$ASIN (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-339
- \$ASIND (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-341
- \$ASN\_WTH\_MBX (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-27, RTL-5
- Assembler • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 4-2  
invoking VAX MACRO • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-430
- Assembler directives,  
summary • *MACRO Ref*, C-1
- Assembly language • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 4-2
- Assembly termination directive (.END) • *MACRO Ref*, 6-25
- Assembly-level debugging • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-8
- \$ASSIGN • *Networking*, 5-2, 8-24 *Device Driver*, 5-2, 7-10 *System Management*, SYS-19  
*System Services Ref*, SYS-19  
example • *System Management*, 7-2 *System Services Ref*, 7-2  
format • *Networking*, 8-26, 8-43  
\_NET: • *Networking*, 8-43  
nontransparent use of • *Networking*, 8-34  
transparent use of • *Networking*, 8-24
- ASSIGN command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-11  
*File Applications*, 3-20 *System Management*, 6-2 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-161, DCL-162, DCL-164, DCL-166 *Linker Ref*, LINK-135  
*System Services Ref*, 6-2  
and DEASSIGN command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-210  
/TRANSLATION\_ATTRIBUTES qualifier • *File Applications*, 4-10  
using to create a logical name • *Command Procedures*, 2-2
- Assign I/O Channel (\$ASSIGN) system service • *Rel Notes*, B-15, B-20 *I/O Ref I*, 7-2, 8-14
- ASSIGN/MERGE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-168
- ASSIGN/QUEUE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-170, DCL-171  
and DEASSIGN/QUEUE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-215
- Assigning work files • *Sort Ref*, SORT-8  
in specification file • *Sort Ref*, SORT-70
- Assignment
  - of logical queue to a execution queue • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-170
  - of queue name • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-327
  - of symbols interactively • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-338
- Assignment statement • *Programming*, 6-3 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-125, DCL-126 *MACRO Ref*, 1-1, 3-16 to 3-17  
equates a symbol to a string expression • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-86  
equates a symbol to character string • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-80  
equates symbol to string or integer value • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-77  
record • *Programming*, 6-42  
special-purpose • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-80
- Assignment statement := • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-130
- /ASSIST qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-8
- ASSISTANT PHYSICAL ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 7-16
- Associate common event flag cluster (\$ASCEFC) system service  
shared memory use • *Rel Notes*, E-5
- Associated variables • *Programming*, 2-8
- Assumed-size  
character string • *Programming*, 6-14
- AST • *Device Driver*, 8-13, 8-19  
execution  
delivery • *Programming*, 3-27

## Index

### AST (cont'd.)

kernel-mode • *Device Driver*, 5-22, 8-10

user-mode • *Device Driver*, 5-23

writing • *Programming*, 3-26

### AST (asynchronous system trap) • *Rel Notes*, B-24 *RTL Ref*, 8-27

access mode • *System Management*, 5-2  
*System Services Ref*, 5-2

address (astadr) argument • *Rel Notes*, B-19, B-20

blocking • *System Management*, 12-9, 12-14  
*System Services Ref*, 12-9, 12-14

declaration of • *System Management*, 5-3  
*System Services Ref*, 5-3

declaring • *System Management*, SYS-102  
*System Services Ref*, SYS-102

delivery • *System Management*, 5-5 *System Services Ref*, 5-5

disabling • *System Management*, SYS-294  
*System Services Ref*, SYS-294

disabling of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-32

enabling • *System Management*, SYS-294  
*System Services Ref*, SYS-294

example • *System Management*, 5-5 *System Services Ref*, 5-5

I/O completion • *Rel Notes*, B-17, B-23

parameter (astprm) argument • *Rel Notes*, B-19, B-20

quota • *Rel Notes*, B-5 *I/O Ref I*, 3-14, 4-13, 6-8, 7-6, 8-40

service routine • *System Management*, 5-4  
*System Services Ref*, 5-4

setting for power recovery • *System Management*, SYS-302 *System Services Ref*, SYS-302

setting timer for • *System Management*, SYS-300 *System Services Ref*, SYS-300

specification of quota • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-496

system service • *System Management*, 5-1  
*System Services Ref*, 5-1

use with connect-to-interrupt feature • *Rel Notes*, C-9

### AST limit (ASTLM) • *Software Installation*, 5-2

### \$AST\_IN\_PROG (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-27, RTL-8

### Asterisk (\*)

as multiplication operator • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-82

as wildcard character • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-47, DCL-48 *Debugger Ref*, DBG-108

in HELP • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-222

### Asterisk (\*) (cont'd.)

used in output file specification • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-50

used to indicate temporary default • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-50

used to specify output directory • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-51, DCL-52, DCL-53

### Asterisk (\*) • *SDA Ref*, SDA-11

### ASTLM quota • *Networking*, 5-36

effect of canceling wakeup • *System Management*, SYS-39 *System Services Ref*, SYS-39

### ASY option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-11

### ASYNCHRONOUS attribute • *File Applications*, 8-11, 8-20, 8-24, 8-28, 8-29 *FDL Ref*, FDL-11

### Asynchronous circuit

See *Circuit*

See *DDCMP*

### Asynchronous DDCMP driver

See *DMP11/DMF32*

see *DMP11/DMF32*

### Asynchronous input/output • *Programming*, 8-61

### Asynchronous line

See *DDCMP*

See *Line*

### Asynchronous operations • *File Applications*, 7-19, 7-21 *RMS Ref*, 2-6

performance • *File Applications*, 8-11

### Asynchronous system trap

See *AST*

### Asynchronous system traps

see *AST*

### Asynchronous terminal

See *X.29 terminal*

### Asynchrony • *Device Driver*, 1-4

### At sign (@)

as "contents of" operator • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-82

as "execute procedure" command • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-22

### @ (at sign) operator • *SDA Ref*, SDA-11

### At-sign character • *Device Driver*, 7-7

### \$ATAN (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-343

### \$ATAN2 (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-347

### \$ATAND (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-345

### \$ATAND2 (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-349

### \$ATANH (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-351

### Atomic data types

in VAX Calling Standard • *Intro to Routines*, 2-12

- \$ATTACH (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-9, RTL-9
- ATTACH command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-172, DCL-173 *Debugger Ref*, DBG-178
- Attached processor
  - show state • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-680
  - start • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-751
  - stop • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-765
- Attack
  - security
    - forms of • *System Security*, 6-1
- Attention AST
  - DEUNA/DEQNA • *I/O Ref II*, 6-19
  - DMC11/DMR11 • *I/O Ref II*, 1-7
  - DMP11/DMF32 • *I/O Ref II*, 2-20
  - DR11-W • *I/O Ref II*, 3-13
  - read mailbox • *I/O Ref I*, 7-9
  - terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-40
  - write mailbox • *I/O Ref I*, 7-9
- Attribute • *File Applications*, 3-3, 3-13
  - global • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-57
  - in symbol declaration • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-53
  - resource • *System Security*, 4-35
  - video • *Programming*, 8-20
- Attribute, resource • *System Security*, 5-20
  - example • *System Security*, 5-20
- Attributes • *System Management*, 6-7 *FDL Ref*, FDL-3, FDL-43 *System Services Ref*, 6-7
  - ACP-QIO • *I/O Ref I*, 1-17 to 1-20
    - record • *I/O Ref I*, 1-21
    - statistics block • *I/O Ref I*, 1-23
  - ACP-QIO interface • *I/O Ref I*, 1-17
- Attributes of program sections
  - absolute • *Linker Ref*, LINK-62
  - concatenated • *Linker Ref*, LINK-62
  - executable • *Linker Ref*, LINK-63
  - global • *Linker Ref*, LINK-63, LINK-70
  - in image section generation • *Linker Ref*, LINK-73
  - in shareable images • *Linker Ref*, LINK-29
  - local • *Linker Ref*, LINK-63
  - modification of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-61
  - non-position-independent • *Linker Ref*, LINK-64
  - nonexecutable • *Linker Ref*, LINK-63
  - nonshareable • *Linker Ref*, LINK-64
  - nonvector • *Linker Ref*, LINK-64
  - nonwriteable • *Linker Ref*, LINK-63
  - overlaid • *Linker Ref*, LINK-62
  - position-independent • *Linker Ref*, LINK-64
  - relocatable • *Linker Ref*, LINK-62
- Attributes of program sections (cont'd.)
  - shareable • *Linker Ref*, LINK-64
  - vector • *Linker Ref*, LINK-64
  - writeable • *Linker Ref*, LINK-63
- Attributes statistics block, ACP-QIO • *I/O Ref I*, 1-23
- Audit trail
  - in security model • *System Security*, 2-2
  - role in security • *System Security*, 2-6
- Audit trail, changing the value of • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-11
- Auditing
  - applications • *System Security*, 6-6
  - as security feature • *System Security*, 6-6
  - security • *System Security*, 4-52
- Authenticating
  - users • *System Security*, 3-9
    - through visual verification • *System Security*, 3-22
- Authorization Database
  - role in security • *System Security*, 2-5
- Authorization database
  - concept • *System Security*, 4-17
  - considerations on a VAXcluster • *System Security*, 8-2
  - defined • *System Security*, 2-2
- AUTHORIZE
  - See Authorize Utility
- AUTHORIZE command • *Networking*, 5-6
- Authorize Utility (AUTHORIZE) • *VAXclusters*, A-1 *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-1
  - commands • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-18 to AUTH-58
  - DCL qualifiers • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-7 to AUTH-14
  - default password • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-19
  - DEFAULT record • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-19
  - directing output • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-1
  - exiting • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-1
  - invoking • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-1
  - MODIFY SYSTEM command • *Software Installation*, 5-3
  - new features • *Rel Notes*, 2-1
  - restrictions • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-1
  - SHOW SYSTEM command • *Software Installation*, 5-3
  - to check UAF limits • *Software Installation*, 5-3
  - to modify user accounts • *VAXclusters*, A-3

## Index

- AUTO prefix • *Networking*, 3-47 *NCP Ref*, NCP-180
- AUTO RESTART switch • *Software Installation*, 2-4
- AUTO RESTART/BOOT switch • *Software Installation*, 2-11
- installation setting • *Software Installation*, 2-11
- operational setting • *Software Installation*, 2-11
- Auto-answer
- VMSINSTAL option • *Software Installation*, 5-7
- Autoanswer
- and backup synchronous dialup • *System Security*, 7-9
- Autobauding • *System Security*, 3-12
- AUTOCONFIGURE command • *Device Driver*, 7-5 *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-13
- Autodecrement mode • *MACRO Ref*, 5-8
- operand specifier format • *MACRO Ref*, 8-17
- AUTOGEN
- running after cluster boot • *VAXclusters*, 5-11
- using to change system parameters • *Performance Management*, 4-1
- AUTOGEN facility • *Networking*, 5-33
- AUTOGEN.PAR
- creation of • *Software Installation*, 6-19
- Autoincrement deferred mode • *MACRO Ref*, 5-6 to 5-8
- operand specifier format • *MACRO Ref*, 8-16 to 8-17
- Autoincrement mode • *MACRO Ref*, 5-6
- operand specifier format • *MACRO Ref*, 8-16
- .AUTOJUSTIFY • *DSR Reference*, 2-3
- Autologin
- account
- as security problem • *System Security*, 5-46
- See ALF • *System Security*, 5-43
- Autologin file
- VAXcluster requirements • *System Security*, 8-2
- Automatic
- login file
- See ALF
- Automatic generation
- of password • *System Security*, 3-15
- Automatic password generator
- use to obtain initial password • *System Security*, 5-24
- Automatic password generator (cont'd.)
- when to require • *System Security*, 5-32
- /AUTOMATIC qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-9
- Automatic rebooting
- preventing • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-5
- Automatic record locking and unlocking • *File Applications*, 6-13 to 6-14
- Automatic shutdown • *Software Installation*, 5-6
- Automatic volume labeling (AVL)
- and operator functions • *Disk & Tape*, 7-5
- Automatic volume recognition (AVR)
- and operator functions • *Disk & Tape*, 7-5
- Automatic working set adjustment
- See AWSA
- .AUTOPARAGRAPH • *DSR Reference*, 2-4
- example • *DSR Reference*, 2-4
- .AUTOSUBTITLE • *DSR Reference*, 2-6
- .AUTOTABLE • *DSR Reference*, 2-7
- example • *DSR Reference*, 2-7
- Available pool
- of devices • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-208
- AWSA
- adjusting • *Performance Management*, 2-18
- enabling • *Performance Management*, 4-11
- in relation to performance management • *Performance Management*, 2-19
- in relation to system parameters • *Performance Management*, 2-18
- investigating status • *Performance Management*, 3-15
- overview • *Performance Management*, 2-9
- tuning to respond to increased demand • *Performance Management*, 4-9
- AWSMIN parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-59
- AWSTIME parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-60

---

## B

---

- Babble timer • *Networking*, 3-52
- BACK (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-247
- BACK command • *Text Processing*, 4-5 *Mail Ref*, MAIL-25
- Background color
- screen • *Programming*, 8-19
- Backplane interconnect • *Device Driver*, 1-2, 1-20
- Backslash (\)
- as global symbol specifier • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-63, DBG-68



- Backslash (\) (cont'd.)
  - as last-value symbol • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-53
  - as pathname delimiter • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-53, DBG-59, DBG-60, DBG-111
- BACKSPACE (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-19
- BACKSPACE key • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-8
- /BACKSPACE qualifier • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-506
- DSR Reference*, 4-5
- BACKUP
  - See Backup Utility
  - See Backup Utility (BACKUP)
- Backup
  - dual-RL02 • *Software Installation*, 4-21
  - online vs stand-alone • *Software Installation*, 4-18
  - R80/RL02 • *Software Installation*, 4-20
  - RC25 • *Software Installation*, 4-21, 4-22
  - use during installation • *Software Installation*, 4-18
- BACKUP (EDT keypad function) • *Text Processing*, 2-4
- BACKUP (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-20
- BACKUP attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-17
- BACKUP command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-174
- Backup date and time field
  - in XABDAT • *RMS Ref*, 9-2
- Backup home block • *Disk & Tape*, A-3
- Backup index file header • *Disk & Tape*, A-3
- Backup log file • *Disk & Tape*, A-5
- BACKUP media • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-12
  - Files-11 disk • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-12
  - save set • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-12
  - magnetic tape • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-12
  - magnetic tape save set • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-12
  - multivolume save set • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-14
  - remote Files-11 disk • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-12
  - remote save set • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-12
  - sequential disk • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-12
  - sequential-disk save set • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-12
  - use of • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-12
- Backup of system disk
  - VAX-11/730 • *Software Installation*, 4-20, 4-21
  - VAX-11/750 • *Software Installation*, 4-19
  - VAX-11/780 • *Software Installation*, 4-19
- Backup operations
  - Backup operations (cont'd.)
    - general recommendations • *System Security*, 5-74
    - performed as captive privileged account • *System Security*, 5-59
  - /BACKUP qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-41
  - Backup Utility (BACKUP) • *File Applications*, 9-2
  - Backup Ref*, BACKUP-1
  - backup media
    - Files-11 disk • *Disk & Tape*, 6-9, 6-18
    - magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 6-8, 6-15
    - remote save set • *Disk & Tape*, 6-11
    - rotating backup set • *Disk & Tape*, 6-11
    - sequential-disk • *Disk & Tape*, 6-9
    - use of • *Disk & Tape*, 6-7
  - /COMPARE qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 6-31
  - See also Compare operation
  - comparing files • *Disk & Tape*, 6-31
  - Backup Ref*, BACKUP-11
  - See also Compare operation
  - copy
    - See Copy operation
  - copying files • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-7, BACKUP-8
  - creating a save set • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-9
  - description • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-4
  - directing output • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-3
  - directing output with /LOG qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 6-13
  - eliminating extents • *File Applications*, 8-11
  - examples
    - comparing files • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-11, BACKUP-21
    - copying files • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-8
    - creating a journal file • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-32
    - image operation • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-26
    - incremental backup • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-28
    - initializing an output disk • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-30
    - listing files • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-11
    - protecting an output save-set • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-68
    - quick-reference table • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-71
    - restoring files • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-10
    - saving files • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-9
    - specifying block size • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-61

## Index

- Backup Utility (BACKUP)  
examples (cont'd.)  
    specifying I/O buffers • *Backup Ref*,  
    BACKUP-20  
/EXCLUDE qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 6-24  
exiting • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-3  
Files-11 disk save set • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-  
12  
full-volume save • *Disk & Tape*, 6-20  
/IMAGE qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 6-15, 6-17,  
6-20, 6-28  
    See also Image operation  
incremental backup • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-8  
/INITIALIZE qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 6-19  
initializing a magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 6-15  
invoking • *Disk & Tape*, 6-7 *DCL Dictionary*,  
DCL-174 *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-2  
journal files • *Disk & Tape*, 6-31  
    to list • *Disk & Tape*, 6-32  
/JOURNAL qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 6-31  
/LIST qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 6-30, 6-32  
    See also List operation  
listing files • *Disk & Tape*, 6-30 *Backup Ref*,  
BACKUP-11  
    See also List operation  
/LOG qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 6-13  
magnetic tape save set • *Backup Ref*,  
BACKUP-12  
making archive copies • *File Applications*,  
9-39  
multivolume save set • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-  
14  
new features • *Rel Notes*, 2-2  
operations • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-4  
    See also Compare operation  
    See also Copy operation  
    See also List operation  
    See also Restore operation  
    See also Save operation  
    compare • *Disk & Tape*, 6-31  
    copy • *Disk & Tape*, 6-13 to 6-15  
    image • *Disk & Tape*, 6-15, 6-17, 6-20  
        restoring from • *Disk & Tape*, 6-28  
    list • *Disk & Tape*, 6-30  
    overview of • *Disk & Tape*, 6-3 to 6-6  
    physical • *Disk & Tape*, 6-18  
    restore • *Disk & Tape*, 6-26 to 6-30  
    save • *Disk & Tape*, 6-15 to 6-21  
    volume-by-volume • *Disk & Tape*, 6-22  
operator assistance requests • *Disk & Tape*,  
7-9
- Backup Utility (BACKUP) (cont'd.)  
overview of • *Disk & Tape*, 6-2  
/OWNER\_UIC qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 6-24,  
6-25  
/PHYSICAL qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 6-18  
/PROTECTION qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 6-25  
qualifiers • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-18 to  
BACKUP-70  
restore  
    See Restore operation  
restoring files • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-10  
restrictions • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-3  
/REWIND qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 6-8, 6-15  
running in batch mode • *Disk & Tape*, 7-9  
save  
    See Save operation  
save set  
    See also Save set  
    protection • *Disk & Tape*, 6-25  
    restoring from • *Disk & Tape*, 6-26  
saving entire volumes • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-  
7  
saving files • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-9  
selective backup • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-8  
selective backups • *Disk & Tape*, 6-23 to 6-25  
    using creation date • *Disk & Tape*, 6-24  
    using expiration date • *Disk & Tape*, 6-24  
    using the /EXCLUDE qualifier • *Disk & Tape*,  
6-24  
    using UIC • *Disk & Tape*, 6-24  
    using wildcards • *Disk & Tape*, 6-23  
sequential-disk save set • *Disk & Tape*, 6-19  
    *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-12  
    multivolume • *Disk & Tape*, 6-20  
specifying a save-set label • *Backup Ref*,  
BACKUP-66  
specifying density for magnetic tape • *Backup  
Ref*, BACKUP-64  
specifying redundancy group blocks • *Backup  
Ref*, BACKUP-65  
stand-alone BACKUP • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-  
15  
using command procedures • *Disk & Tape*,  
6-34  
using wildcards • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-6  
using with magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 6-8  
wildcard characters  
    in selective backups • *Disk & Tape*, 6-23  
BACKUP.SYS • *Disk & Tape*, A-5  
BAD  
    See Bad Block Locator Utility

- Bad block data
  - on disks • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-325
- Bad block file • *Disk & Tape*, A-3
- Bad Block Locator Utility (BAD) • *BAD Ref*, BAD-1
  - DCL qualifiers • *BAD Ref*, BAD-7 to BAD-13
  - directing output • *BAD Ref*, BAD-1
  - exiting • *BAD Ref*, BAD-1
  - invoking • *BAD Ref*, BAD-1
  - locating bad blocks • *BAD Ref*, BAD-2
  - new features • *Rel Notes*, 2-2
  - recording bad blocks • *BAD Ref*, BAD-2
  - restrictions • *BAD Ref*, BAD-1
  - running BAD from command procedures • *BAD Ref*, BAD-4
  - running BAD in compatibility mode • *BAD Ref*, BAD-3
  - running BAD in native mode • *BAD Ref*, BAD-3
  - running BAD interactively • *BAD Ref*, BAD-4
  - running BAD on converted devices • *BAD Ref*, BAD-3
  - to check new console volume • *Software Installation*, 6-11, 6-15
- Bad blocks
  - locating • *BAD Ref*, BAD-2
  - recording • *BAD Ref*, BAD-2
- /BAD\_BLOCKS qualifier • *BAD Ref*, BAD-7
- BADBLK.SYS • *Disk & Tape*, A-3
- BADLOG.SYS • *Disk & Tape*, A-5
- Balance set
  - swapping • *System Management*, 11-7  
*System Services Ref*, 11-7
- BALSETCNT
  - increasing • *Performance Management*, 4-13
  - reducing • *Performance Management*, 4-12
- BALSETCNT parameter
  - adjusting • *Performance Management*, 4-12
- BALSETCNT system parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-60
- Bar commands
  - .BEGIN BAR • *DSR Reference*, 2-26
  - .DISABLE BAR • *DSR Reference*, 2-26
  - .ENABLE BAR • *DSR Reference*, 2-26
  - .END BAR • *DSR Reference*, 2-26
  - example • *DSR Reference*, 2-26
- Base address
  - cluster • *Linker Ref*, LINK-73
  - defaults for images • *Linker Ref*, LINK-19
  - image section, in map • *Linker Ref*, LINK-55
- Base address (cont'd.)
  - specification of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-20
  - system image • *Linker Ref*, LINK-19, LINK-133
- Base message number directive (.BASE)
  - in message source file • *Message Ref*, MSG-16
- Base operand specifier • *MACRO Ref*, 8-21
- Base priority
  - establishment for batch job • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-330, DCL-622, DCL-754
  - of circuit • *Networking*, 3-51
- Base register • *SDA Ref*, SDA-12
- Based image
  - creation of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-19
  - memory allocation for • *Linker Ref*, LINK-19, LINK-30
  - rules for upward compatibility • *Linker Ref*, LINK-35
- BATCH
  - as system identifier • *System Security*, 4-22
  - identifier • *System Security*, 5-9
- Batch
  - end of job on cards • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-296
- BATCH clause
  - for QUALIFIER clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-26, CDU-35
- Batch execution of command procedure • *Command Procedures*, 1-7
- Batch job • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 5-19
  - accessing devices • *Disk & Tape*, 3-32
  - beginning • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-341
  - definition of default working set • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-345
  - definition of maximum CPU time limit • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-342
  - definition of maximum working set size • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-346
  - end of on cards • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-296
  - files, to delete after processing • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-785
  - flushing output buffer • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-600
  - log file • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-778
  - on remote network node • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-784
  - password • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-450
  - priority • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-783
  - queue
    - change entry • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-627

## Index

### Batch job

- queue (cont'd.)
  - enter command procedure in • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-778
  - to display entries • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-718
  - to modify characteristics of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-752
  - to start • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-752
- submission through cards • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-341
- synchronization • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-787
- to delete log file of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-343, DCL-782
- to hold • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-343, DCL-782
- to keep log file of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-343, DCL-782
- to limit CPU time of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-343, DCL-782
- to pass parameters to • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-783
- to stop process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-763
- what is a • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-4
- working set
  - quota • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-785
  - specification of default • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-785

### Batch job command procedure

- deleting (stopping) after submission • *Command Procedures*, 8-10
- log file • *Command Procedures*, 8-6
- providing input to • *Command Procedures*, 8-5
- restarting • *Command Procedures*, 8-11
- specifying a queue • *Command Procedures*, 8-4
- submitting • *Command Procedures*, 8-1
- synchronizing multiple procedures • *Command Procedures*, 8-13
- uses of • *Command Procedures*, 8-1
- using a card reader • *Command Procedures*, B-1

### Batch jobs

- affected by shift restrictions • *System Security*, 3-31
- establishing values for • *Performance Management*, 4-8

### Batch login • *System Security*, 3-4

### Batch queue • *VAXclusters*, 3-7

- assigning unique name to • *VAXclusters*, 3-8
- cluster-wide generic • *VAXclusters*, 3-10

### Batch queue (cont'd.)

- definition of default CPU time limit • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-331, DCL-623, DCL-755
- definition of default working set • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-336, DCL-625, DCL-759
- definition of maximum CPU time limit • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-331, DCL-623, DCL-755
- definition of working set extent • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-336, DCL-626, DCL-759
- definition of working set page size • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-336, DCL-626, DCL-760
- deletion • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-248
- deletion of entries • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-243
- establishment of base priority for jobs • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-330, DCL-622, DCL-754
- generic • *VAXclusters*, 1-6
- initializing • *VAXclusters*, 3-8 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-327, DCL-328
- sample configuration • *VAXclusters*, 3-7
- setting up • *VAXclusters*, 3-8 to 3-10
- starting • *VAXclusters*, 3-8
- SYSS\$BATCH • *VAXclusters*, 3-8
- types of • *VAXclusters*, 3-7

### Batch subsystem

- new features • *Rel Notes*, 4-1 to 4-5
- restrictions • *Rel Notes*, 8-6

### Batch-oriented editor

- see EDIT/SUM command

### Batching output operations • *RTL Ref*, 3-20

### Battery backup • *Software Installation*, 2-10

### Baud rate

- automatic setting of • *System Security*, 3-12
- terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-38
- characteristic • *I/O Ref I*, 8-22

### BBC (Branch on Bit Clear) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-51

### BBCC (Branch on Bit Clear and Clear) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-52

### BBCCI (Branch on Bit Clear and Clear Interlocked) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-53

### \$BBCCI (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-11

### BBCS (Branch on Bit Clear and Set) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-52

### BBS (Branch on Bit Set) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-51

### BBSC (Branch on Bit Set and Clear) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-52

### BBSS (Branch on Bit Set and Set) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-52

### BBSSI (Branch on Bit Set and Set Interlocked) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-53

- \$BBSI (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-13
- BCC (Branch on Carry Clear) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-49 to 9-50
- BCS (Branch on Carry Set) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-49 to 9-50
- BCUG (bilateral closed user group) • *Networking*, 2-5, 3-32, 3-96
- /BEFORE qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-9  
*Backup Ref*, *BACKUP-42 Error Log Ref*, *ERR-4 Librarian Ref*, LIB-14
- .BEGIN BAR • *DSR Reference*, 2-26  
example • *DSR Reference*, 2-26
- \$BEGIN\_DISPLAY\_UPDATE (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-20, RTL-477
- \$BEGIN\_PASTEBOARD\_UPDATE (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-21, RTL-478
- /BEGINNING qualifier • *Monitor Ref*, MON-17
- Beginning-of-tape  
See Magnetic tape, BOT marker
- Beginning-of-tape marker  
See BOT
- /BEGINNING= time qualifier • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-13
- BELL (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-248
- BEQL (Branch on Equal) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-49 to 9-50
- BEQLU (Branch on Equal Unsigned) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-49 to 9-50
- BEST\_TRY\_CONTIGUOUS attribute • *File Applications*, 2-34, 2-54, 3-41 *FDL Ref*, FDL-8, FDL-19
- BGEQ (Branch on Greater Than or Equal) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-49 to 9-50
- BGEQU (Branch on Greater Than or Equal Unsigned) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-49 to 9-50
- BGTR (Branch on Greater Than) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-49 to 9-50
- BGTRU (Branch on Greater Than Unsigned) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-49 to 9-50
- BICB2 (Bit Clear Byte 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-12
- BICB3 (Bit Clear Byte 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-12
- BICL2 (Bit Clear Long 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-12
- BICL3 (Bit Clear Long 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-12
- BICPSW (Bit Clear PSW) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-71
- BICW2 (Bit Clear Word 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-12
- BICW3 (Bit Clear Word 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-12
- Bilateral closed user group  
See BCUG
- BIN2 value • *FDL Ref*, FDL-31
- BIN4 value • *FDL Ref*, FDL-31
- BIN8 value • *FDL Ref*, FDL-31
- Binary data • *Disk & Tape*, B-1
- Binary file  
not appropriate for MAIL transfer • *System Security*, 7-20
- Binary mode, DUP11 • *I/O Ref II*, 5-1
- Binary operator • *MACRO Ref*, 3-15 to 3-16  
summary • *MACRO Ref*, C-8
- Binary output • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-4
- Binary overlay in symbol name • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-93
- /BINARY qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-10  
*Error Log Ref*, *ERR-5 Debugger Ref*, *DBG-210*, *DBG-212*, *DBG-214*
- Binary value  
converting to ASCII string • *System Management*, *SYS-142 System Services Ref*, *SYS-142*
- /BIND qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-10
- \$BINTIM • *System Management*, 9-3, *SYS-23 System Services Ref*, 9-3, *SYS-23*
- BIO option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-4, FDL-11
- BIOLM quota • *Networking*, 5-36
- BISB2 (Bit Set Byte 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-13
- BISB3 (Bit Set Byte 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-13
- BISL2 (Bit Set Long 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-13
- BISL3 (Bit Set Long 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-13
- BISPSW (Bit Set PSW) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-72
- BISW2 (Bit Set Word 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-13
- BISW3 (Bit Set Word 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-13
- Bit  
manipulation • *Programming*, 6-22
- 8-bit characters • *DSR Reference*, 2-14
- Bit field  
replace field • *RTL Ref*, RTL-166  
return sign-extended to longword • *RTL Ref*, RTL-94
- 4-bit fields • *FDL Ref*, FDL-31

## Index

### Bit map

index file • *Disk & Tape*, A-3

storage • *Disk & Tape*, A-3

BITB (Bit Test Byte) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-14

BITL (Bit Test Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-14

BITMAP.SYS • *Disk & Tape*, A-3

### Bits per inch (bpi)

definition of • *File Applications*, 1-11

BITW (Bit Test Word) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-14

BIX files • *DSR Reference*, 6-6

BJOBLIM system parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-60

.BLANK • *Text Processing*, 12-4, 14-1, 14-2, 17-1, 17-4 *DSR Reference*, 2-9

BLBC (Branch on Low Bit Clear) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-54

BLBS (Branch on Low Bit Set) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-54

BLEQ (Branch on Less Than or Equal) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-49 to 9-50

BLEQU (Branch on Less Than or Equal Unsigned) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-49 to 9-50

Blink • *Programming*, 8-20

BLISS-32 • *FDL Ref*, FDL-39

BLK option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-32

Block • *File Applications*, 2-36, 2-37

anonymous (unnamed) • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-62

control • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3

definition of • *File Applications*, 1-5, 2-2  
*Debugger Ref*, DBG-60

Input/Output • *File Applications*, 7-14 to 7-15

name of in pathname • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-60

spanning • *File Applications*, 2-41

specifying cluster size on disk • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-320

### Block allocation

specifying • *Sort Ref*, SORT-39

BLOCK DATA statement • *Programming*, 1-15

### Block I/O

processing • *RMS Ref*, 4-26

processing services • *RMS Ref*, 2-6

RMS services for • *RMS Ref*, 4-26

using RAB\$\_L\_BKT field with • *RMS Ref*, 7-2

using with Record I/O processing • *RMS Ref*, 4-28

### Block identifier field

### Block identifier field (cont'd.)

in FAB • *RMS Ref*, 5-3

in NAM block • *RMS Ref*, 6-4

in RAB • *RMS Ref*, 7-2

### Block length field • *Disk & Tape*, B-17

in FAB • *RMS Ref*, 5-4

in NAM block • *RMS Ref*, 6-4

in RAB • *RMS Ref*, 7-3

in XABALL • *RMS Ref*, 8-5

in XABDAT • *RMS Ref*, 9-2

in XABFHC • *RMS Ref*, 10-3

in XABKEY • *RMS Ref*, 11-2

in XABPRO • *RMS Ref*, 12-4

in XABRDT • *RMS Ref*, 13-2

in XABSUM • *RMS Ref*, 14-1

in XABTRM • *RMS Ref*, 15-2

Block mode (terminal characteristic) • *I/O Ref I*, 8-22

### Block size

for files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-269

### Block size (magnetic tape)

default • *Sort Ref*, SORT-42

restrictions • *Sort Ref*, SORT-42

### Block size field

for non-disk files

in FAB • *RMS Ref*, 5-5

Block size option • *File Applications*, 3-38

### Block storage

use during installation • *Software Installation*, 4-12

VAX-11/730 • *Software Installation*, 2-21

VAX-11/750 • *Software Installation*, 2-21

VAX-11/780 • *Software Installation*, 2-13

### Block storage allocation directives (.BLKx) •

*MACRO Ref*, 6-12 to 6-13

BLOCK\_IO attribute • *File Applications*, 6-5 *FDL Ref*, FDL-4, FDL-11

/BLOCK\_SIZE qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-61

BLOCK\_SPAN attribute • *File Applications*, 2-41, 3-40 *FDL Ref*, FDL-32

Blocked records • *Disk & Tape*, B-16

### Blocking AST

description • *System Management*, 12-9  
*System Services Ref*, 12-9

use • *System Management*, 12-14 *System Services Ref*, 12-14

/BLOCKSIZE qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-11

BLSS (Branch on Less Than) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-49 to 9-50

- BLSSU (Branch on Less Than Unsigned) instruction
  - *MACRO Ref*, 9-49 to 9-50
- BLUE function • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-135, DBG-138
- BNEQ (Branch on Not Equal) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-49 to 9-50
- BNEQU (Branch on Not Equal Unsigned) instruction
  - *MACRO Ref*, 9-49 to 9-50
- Bold • *Programming*, 8-20
- Bold flag • *Text Processing*, 23-1
  - default • *DSR Reference*, 3-6
  - description • *DSR Reference*, 3-6
  - pairing • *DSR Reference*, 3-6
  - recognizing • *DSR Reference*, 2-43
- /BOLD qualifier • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-513 *DSR Reference*, 4-6, 5-3
- /BOLD[=n] qualifier • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-506
- Boldfacing text • *Text Processing*, 23-1 *DSR Reference*, 2-29, 3-6
- Boot
  - nodes to form cluster • *VAXclusters*, 5-10 to 5-11
  - single-node system • *VAXclusters*, 2-5
  - using conversational bootstrap procedure • *VAXclusters*, 5-10
- BOOT command • *Software Installation*, 2-2
- Boot command procedure
  - creating • *Software Installation*, 4-27
  - editing • *VAXclusters*, C-2 *Software Installation*, 4-7, 4-10
  - naming convention • *Software Installation*, 4-27
- BOOT DEVICE switch • *Software Installation*, 2-8, 2-21
  - setting for booting VAX-11/750 during upgrade • *Software Installation*, 6-4
- Boot name • *Software Installation*, 4-4
  - short form • *Software Installation*, 4-4
  - VAX-11/750 • *Software Installation*, 4-15
  - VAX-11/785 • *Software Installation*, 4-14
- Boot procedure
  - name code • *Software Installation*, 4-4
- BOOT switch • *Software Installation*, 2-4
- BOOT58 • *Software Installation*, 2-21
  - use in booting VAX-11/750 • *Software Installation*, 4-3
- Booting
  - during installation • *Software Installation*, 4-2
  - from HSC disk • *VAXclusters*, C-1 *Software Installation*, 4-4
  - VAX-11/750 • *Software Installation*, 4-3
- Booting
  - VAX-11/750 (cont'd.)
    - from disk • *Software Installation*, 4-3
    - using BOOT DEVICE switch • *Software Installation*, 4-3
    - using BOOT58 • *Software Installation*, 4-3
- Bootstrap
  - primary • *Networking*, 4-4, 4-18
  - ROM • *Networking*, 4-4
- Bootstrap Block • *File Applications*, 1-10
- Bootstrap block • *Disk & Tape*, 1-6, A-2
- Bootstrap command file for XDELTA • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-4
- Bootstrap device for XDELTA • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-4
- Bootstrapping
  - See Booting
  - a MicroVAX I with XDELTA • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-4
  - a VAX-11/730 with XDELTA • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-5
  - a VAX-11/750 from a TU58 • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-5
  - a VAX-11/750 with XDELTA • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-4
  - a VAX-11/780 with XDELTA • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-4
  - with XDELTA • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-4
- Border
  - virtual display • *Programming*, 8-21
- Borrowing
  - analyzing problems • *Performance Management*, 3-14
  - deciding when too generous • *Performance Management*, 3-28
  - tuning to make more effective • *Performance Management*, 4-8
- BORROWLIM system parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-60
- BOT • *Disk & Tape*, B-2
  - marker • *Disk & Tape*, B-4
- BOTH
  - NCP parameter • *System Security*, 7-18
- BOTTOM (EDT keypad function) • *Text Processing*, 2-4
- BOTTOM (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-21
- /BOTTOM qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-132, DBG-226
- Bottom specifier (L)
  - with SET CURSOR (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-166

## Index

- Bounds
  - array • *Programming*, 6-30
- BPT (Breakpoint Fault) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-73
- Brackets
  - use in UICs • *System Security*, 4-5
- Branch
  - within tree structure • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-2
- Branch access type • *MACRO Ref*, 8-14
- Branch instruction
  - calculating the location for • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-71
  - calculating the relative displacement for • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-71
- Branch mode • *MACRO Ref*, 5-20
  - operand specifier format • *MACRO Ref*, 8-24
- /BRANCH qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-192, DBG-233, DBG-265
  - with the CANCEL BREAK command • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-183
- Branching instructions • *Device Driver*, 6-2
- BRB (Branch Byte Displacement) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-55
- \$BRDCST • *System Management*, A-2 *System Services Ref*, A-2
  - See also \$BRKTHRU
- Breach
  - handling • *System Security*, 6-7
- .BREAK • *Text Processing*, 14-1, 14-2 *DSR Reference*, 2-10
- Break flag
  - default • *DSR Reference*, 3-7
  - description • *DSR Reference*, 3-7
  - recognizing • *DSR Reference*, 2-44
- BREAK key
  - and secure server • *System Security*, 5-42
- Breakin
  - attempts
    - and security audit • *System Security*, 4-54
  - counteraction through dual password • *System Security*, 5-29
  - detection and evasion
    - controlling • *System Security*, 5-38 to 5-41
    - loopholes • *System Security*, 5-41
  - evasion • *System Security*, 3-32
- Breakin attempt
  - dialup type • *System Security*, 3-32
- Breakin evasion
  - Breakin evasion (cont'd.)
    - as cause of login failures • *System Security*, 5-40
- Breakpoint
  - See also Exception breakpoint
  - at a routine name • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-34
  - canceling of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-34, DBG-183
  - definition of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-33
  - delayed activation of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-233
  - displaying of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-34, DBG-274
  - in exit handler • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-48
  - setting a • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-6
  - setting of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-33, DBG-233
  - source display at • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-114
  - VAX/VMS routine • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-6
  - XDELTA's number 1 • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-7
- /BRIEF
  - LINK/MAP • *Programming*, 4-43
- Brief map • *Linker Ref*, LINK-51, LINK-118
  - module information in • *Linker Ref*, LINK-52, LINK-53
  - sections in • *Linker Ref*, LINK-52
- BRIEF prompt • *FDL Ref*, FDL-52
- /BRIEF qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-11
  - Backup Ref*, BACKUP-19 *Error Log Ref*, ERR-6 *Linker Ref*, LINK-118
- /BRIEF qualifier (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-114
  - with SUBSTITUTE (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-234
  - with TYPE (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-241
- \$BRKTHRU • *System Management*, SYS-26 *System Services Ref*, SYS-26
- \$BRKTHRUW • *System Management*, SYS-33 *System Services Ref*, SYS-33
- BRN files • *DSR Reference*, 5-1, 5-2, 6-6
  - See also intermediate file
- BRO option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-5
- Broadcast • *Programming*, 8-56
- Broadcast address • *Networking*, 1-9, 3-17
- Broadcast message, terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-15, 8-20, 8-22, 8-44
- Broadcast messages
  - receiving • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-11
- Broadcast routing timer • *Networking*, 2-31
- BROADCAST ROUTING TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3-86
- Browser
  - catching



- Browser
  - catching (cont'd.)
    - with alarm • *System Security*, 4-55
    - identification of • *System Security*, 6-8
- Browsers
  - handling the problem • *System Security*, 6-8
  - how to catch • *System Security*, 6-6
  - tricks of • *System Security*, 3-25
- BRW (Branch Word Displacement) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-55
- BSBB (Branch to Subroutine Byte Displacement) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-56
- BSBW (Branch to Subroutine Word Displacement) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-56
- BSC (binary synchronous communications) mode, DUP11 • *I/O Ref II*, 5-1
- BTC files • *DSR Reference*, 5-1, 5-2
- Bucket • *File Applications*, 2-36, 2-50
  - Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-3 *FDL Ref*, FDL-7, FDL-27
  - boundary • *File Applications*, 2-52 *FDL Ref*, FDL-34
  - definition of • *File Applications*, 2-2
  - examination of • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-7
  - fill • *FDL Ref*, FDL-28
  - fill percentage • *Convert Ref*, CONV-16
  - list of free • *Convert Ref*, CONV-6
  - reclaiming in Prolog 3 indexed files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-186
  - reclamation of • *File Applications*, 2-50, 9-38 *Convert Ref*, CONV-1
  - size
    - and index depth • *File Applications*, 2-57
    - for indexed files • *File Applications*, 2-37, 2-57, 6-28
    - for relative files • *File Applications*, 2-36, 2-44, 6-27
    - performance • *File Applications*, 2-57
    - with multiple areas • *File Applications*, 2-55
    - split • *File Applications*, 2-37, 2-53, 8-18 *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-7
- Bucket code field
  - in RAB • *RMS Ref*, 7-2
- Bucket size • *File Applications*, A-2
- Bucket size field
  - in FAB • *RMS Ref*, 5-3
  - in XABALL • *RMS Ref*, 8-4
  - in XABFHC • *RMS Ref*, 10-3
- Bucket size option • *File Applications*, 3-38
- BUCKET\_IO attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-11
- BUCKET\_SIZE attribute • *File Applications*, 2-36, 2-44, 2-57, 3-38, 6-27, 6-28 *FDL Ref*, FDL-8, FDL-19
- /BUCKET\_SIZE qualifier • *Sort Ref*, SORT-40
- BUFFER
  - buffer signal (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-115
- Buffer • *Text Processing*, 6-1
  - cache • *File Applications*, 6-26, 6-29
  - definition of • *File Applications*, 6-7
- CLEAR MAIN command • *Text Processing*, 6-3
- COPY command • *Text Processing*, 6-4
- global • *File Applications*, 2-39, 2-60, 6-25, 6-29 to 6-32, 8-12
- how to create a • *Text Processing*, 6-3
- how to delete a • *Text Processing*, 6-3
- how to see a • *Text Processing*, 6-2
- I/O • *File Applications*, 6-23
  - size • *File Applications*, 2-31
- INCLUDE command • *Text Processing*, 6-4
- key • *File Applications*, 7-22, 8-18, 8-20, 8-25
- local • *File Applications*, 6-29
- MAIN • *Text Processing*, 6-1
- moving text between buffers • *Text Processing*, 6-4
- moving text from a file into a • *Text Processing*, 6-4
- moving text to a file from a • *Text Processing*, 6-4
- multiple • *File Applications*, 2-38
- number of • *File Applications*, 2-42, 2-45, 2-59
  - trade-offs with • *File Applications*, 2-60
- PASTE • *Text Processing*, 6-1
- record • *File Applications*, 6-24, 7-22, 8-26, 8-28
- record header • *File Applications*, 8-23, 8-26, 8-28
- SHOW BUFFER command • *Text Processing*, 6-2
  - user • *File Applications*, 8-23, 8-24
- WRITE command • *Text Processing*, 6-4
- Buffer deallocation • *Device Driver*, 3-11
- Buffer handling
  - locate mode • *RMS Ref*, 4-21
  - move mode • *RMS Ref*, 4-21
- Buffer overrun, LPA11-K • *I/O Ref I*, 4-11
- Buffer signal

## Index

### Buffer signal (cont'd.)

- BUFFER (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-115
- equal sign (=) (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-115
- equal sign (=) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-249

### Buffer size

- changing for executor • *Networking*, 3-25
- decreasing • *Networking*, 3-26
- for executor • *Networking*, 2-4
- for line • *Networking*, 3-24, 3-70
- increasing • *Networking*, 3-26
- requirements • *Networking*, 3-24
- setting for executor • *Networking*, 3-12, 3-24

### BUFFER SIZE parameter • *Networking*, 3-12

- for executor • *Networking*, 3-24

### Buffer specifier (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-115

- with <null> (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-148
- with CHANGE (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-117
- with CLEAR (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-119
- with DELETE (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-130
- with FILL (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-136
- with FIND (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-138
- with INCLUDE (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-141
- with INSERT (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-142
- with PRINT (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-151
- with REPLACE (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-157
- with RESEQUENCE (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-159
- with SUBSTITUTE (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-234
- with TAB ADJUST (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-239

- with TYPE (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-241
- with WRITE (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-243

### Buffer specifier (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-249

- with APPEND (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-245
- with CUT (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-259
- with PASTE (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-281

### Buffer-1 specifier (L)

- with COPY (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-120
- with MOVE (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-144

### Buffer-2 specifier (L)

- with COPY (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-120
- with MOVE (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-144

### Buffer-offset length field • *Disk & Tape*, B-19

### /BUFFER\_COUNT qualifier • *File Applications*, 6-27, 6-28, 6-29 *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-20

### Buffered byte count quota limit (BYTLM) • *Software Installation*, 5-2

### Buffered data path • *Device Driver*, 4-4, 4-7

### Buffered I/O • *Device Driver*, 7-14

- buffer deallocation • *Device Driver*, 8-10
- in relation to terminal operation problems • *Performance Management*, 3-40
- overhead • *Device Driver*, 7-14
- postprocessing • *Device Driver*, 8-10
- writing operation • *Device Driver*, 8-9

### Buffered I/O byte count quota • *Rel Notes*, B-4 *File Applications*, 8-11

### Buffered I/O count • *Convert Ref*, CONV-26

### Buffered I/O limit (BIOLM) • *Software Installation*, 5-2

### Buffered I/O quota • *Rel Notes*, B-4 *I/O Ref I*, 3-14, 6-8, 7-6

### Buffered input/output operation • *Programming*, 6-45

### Buffered-read-function bit • *Device Driver*, 13-6

### Buffering • *File Applications*, 6-22 to 6-32 *RTL Ref*, 3-20

- for indexed files • *File Applications*, 6-28 to 6-29, 7-22
- for relative files • *File Applications*, 6-27 to 6-28
- for sequential files • *File Applications*, 6-26 to 6-27
- performance • *File Applications*, 8-13
- strategies • *File Applications*, 6-24 to 6-26

### Bugcheck

- halt/restart • *SDA Ref*, SDA-8

### Bugcheck codes • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13

### BUGCHECKFATAL system parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-60

### BUGCHK privilege • *System Security*, A-2

### BUGL (Bugcheck Longword Message Identifier) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-191

### BUGREBOOT system parameter • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-4, DELTA-5, DELTA-7 *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-60

### BUGW (Bugcheck Word Message Identifier) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-191

### Bulleted lists

- See List

### Busy device • *Device Driver*, 8-23

### BVC (Branch on Overflow Clear) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-49 to 9-50

### BVS (Branch on Overflow Set) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-49 to 9-50

### /BY\_NODE qualifier • *Monitor Ref*, MON-18

### BYPASS privilege • *Rel Notes*, B-7 *System Security*, 4-9, A-3 *Networking*, 5-2

BYPASS privilege (cont'd.)  
 affect on ownership privilege • *System Security*, 4-37

Byte • *MACRO Ref*, 8-1  
 in longword • *Programming*, 1-28  
 in quadword • *Programming*, 1-32  
 passing • *Programming*, 1-27

BYTE data type • *Programming*, 6-4

.BYTE directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-14 to 6-15

Byte dump • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-280

BYTE mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20

/BYTE qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-206, DBG-214  
 in ALIGN command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-42  
 in DELETE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-56  
 in DEPOSIT command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-59, PATCH-61  
 in EVALUATE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-62  
 in EXAMINE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-65  
 in REPLACE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-73  
 in SET MODE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-78  
 in VERIFY command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-91

Byte-offset bit • *Device Driver*, 4-10, 10-7, 10-8

BYTLM quota • *Networking*, 5-36

---

## C

---

\$CABS (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-353

/CACHE qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-12

Cached buffer • *File Applications*, 6-7, 6-26, 6-29

Call  
 destination of X.25 call • *Networking*, 2-37  
 DLM incoming and outgoing • *Networking*, 3-59  
 outgoing from DTE • *Networking*, 3-31

CALL command • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-31, DBG-179

CALL command (Debugger) • *Programming*, 5-20

Call frames • *MACRO Ref*, 9-63  
 removing from stack • *System Management*, SYS-386 *System Services Ref*, SYS-386

Call handler  
 server module • *Networking*, 2-37

CALL MASK parameter for incoming X.25 calls • *Networking*, 3-97

/CALL qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-192, DBG-234, DBG-266  
 with the CANCEL BREAK command • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-183

Call stack  
 building of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-44  
 display of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-44, DBG-49, DBG-275  
 removing frames from • *System Management*, SYS-386 *System Services Ref*, SYS-386  
 unwinding • *System Management*, 10-13 *System Services Ref*, 10-13

CALL statement  
 array processing • *Programming*, 6-30

CALL TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3-36

CALL VALUE parameter for incoming X.25 calls • *Networking*, 3-97

CALLG  
 RTL routine to access • *RTL Ref*, RTL-15

CALLG (Call Procedure with General Argument List) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-65 to 9-66  
 example • *System Management*, 2-11 *System Services Ref*, 2-11  
 macro • *System Management*, 2-10 *System Services Ref*, 2-10

\$CALLG (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-16, RTL-15

Calling RMS services  
 allowable program execution modes • *RMS Ref*, 2-8  
 reserved event flags • *RMS Ref*, 2-8

Calling sequence • *RMS Ref*, 2-4

Calling sequence, in VAX Calling Standard • *Intro to Routines*, 2-4

Calling standard • *RTL Ref*, 1-1, 2-1

Calling Standard, VAX • *Intro to Routines*, 2-1

CALLS  
 argument • *System Management*, 2-6 *System Services Ref*, 2-6  
 example • *System Management*, 2-10 *System Services Ref*, 2-10  
 macro • *System Management*, 2-10 *System Services Ref*, 2-10

CALLS (Call Procedure with Stack Argument List) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-67 to 9-68

\$CANCEL • *Networking*, 8-42 *System Management*, SYS-34 *System Services Ref*, SYS-34 *I/O Ref I*, 4-13  
 example • *System Management*, 7-9 *System Services Ref*, 7-9

CANCEL ALL command • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-182

## Index

- CANCEL BREAK command • *Debugger Ref*,  
DBG-34, DBG-183
- CANCEL BREAK/EXCEPTION command •  
*Debugger Ref*, DBG-37
- CANCEL command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-177  
*Debugger Ref*, DBG-181
- CANCEL DISPLAY command • *Debugger Ref*,  
DBG-129, DBG-184
- CANCEL DISPLAY command (Debugger) •  
*Programming*, 5-13
- CANCEL EXCEPTION BREAK command •  
*Debugger Ref*, DBG-37, DBG-185
- Cancel I/O routine • *Rel Notes*, C-15
- CANCEL MODE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-44  
*Debugger Ref*, DBG-87, DBG-186
- CANCEL MODULE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-  
45 *Debugger Ref*, DBG-51, DBG-66, DBG-  
187
- CANCEL PATCH\_AREA command • *Patch Ref*,  
PATCH-23, PATCH-47
- CANCEL RADIX command • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-  
188
- CANCEL RADIX/OVERRIDE command • *Debugger  
Ref*, DBG-189
- CANCEL SCOPE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-  
48 *Debugger Ref*, DBG-68, DBG-190
- CANCEL SOURCE command • *Debugger Ref*,  
DBG-109, DBG-191
- CANCEL TRACE command • *Debugger Ref*,  
DBG-40, DBG-192
- CANCEL TYPE/OVERRIDE command • *Debugger  
Ref*, DBG-193
- CANCEL WATCH command • *Debugger Ref*,  
DBG-39, DBG-194
- CANCEL WINDOW command • *Debugger Ref*,  
DBG-134, DBG-195
- Cancel-I/O bit • *Device Driver*, 12-9, 13-8
- Cancel-I/O request • *Device Driver*, 12-8
- Cancel-I/O routine • *Device Driver*, 1-3, 1-17,  
7-9, I-8
  - circumstances in which VAX/VMS calls a •  
*Device Driver*, 13-5
  - codes • *Device Driver*, 13-7
  - device-dependent • *Device Driver*, 13-8
  - device-independent • *Device Driver*, 13-8
  - drivers that do not need a • *Device Driver*,  
13-7
  - execution context • *Device Driver*, 13-6
- \$CANCEL\_INPUT (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-5, RTL-479
- Cancellation
  - of detached process wakeup request • *DCL  
Dictionary*, DCL-496
  - Cancellation (cont'd.)
    - of I/O request • *System Management*, 7-9  
*System Services Ref*, 7-9
    - of logical name assignments • *DCL Dictionary*,  
DCL-210
    - of subprocess wakeup request • *DCL  
Dictionary*, DCL-496
- \$CANDEF macro • *Device Driver*, 13-7
- \$CANEXH • *System Management*, SYS-36  
*System Services Ref*, SYS-36
- \$CANTIM • *System Management*, SYS-37  
*System Services Ref*, SYS-37
  - example • *System Management*, 9-6 *System  
Services Ref*, 9-6
- \$SCANWAK • *System Management*, 9-6, SYS-39  
*System Services Ref*, 9-6, SYS-39
- Capitalize flag
  - default • *DSR Reference*, 3-8
  - description • *DSR Reference*, 3-8
  - recognizing • *DSR Reference*, 2-45
- Captive
  - account
    - defined • *System Security*, 3-13
  - Captive account • *System Security*, 5-79 to 5-86
    - and locked password • *System Security*, 5-80
    - as target for penetrators • *System Security*,  
5-79
    - creation • *System Security*, 5-79
    - danger of process spawning • *System Security*,  
5-79
    - disabling mail and notification of delivery •  
*System Security*, 5-37
    - example of production account • *System  
Security*, 5-61
    - for network environment • *System Security*,  
7-8
    - special case
      - allowed privileges • *System Security*, 5-59
- Card reader • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-545
  - capabilities • *I/O Ref I*, 2-1
  - card punch combinations • *I/O Ref I*, 2-1
  - 026 card reader code • *I/O Ref I*, 2-2, 2-7
  - 029 card reader code • *I/O Ref I*, 2-2, 2-7
  - device characteristics • *I/O Ref I*, 2-3
  - driver • *I/O Ref I*, 2-1
  - end of batch job • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-296
  - end-of-file status • *I/O Ref I*, 2-2
  - error recovery • *I/O Ref I*, 2-2
  - failure categories • *I/O Ref I*, 2-2
  - function codes • *I/O Ref I*, 2-5, A-2

- Card reader (cont'd.)
  - function modifiers
    - IO\$\_BINARY • *I/O Ref I*, 2-1, 2-6
    - IO\$\_PACKED • *I/O Ref I*, 2-1, 2-6
  - I/O functions
    - IO\$\_READBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 2-5
    - IO\$\_READPBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 2-5
    - IO\$\_READVBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 2-5
    - IO\$\_SENSEMODE • *I/O Ref I*, 2-6
    - IO\$\_SETCHAR • *I/O Ref I*, 2-10
    - IO\$\_SETMODE • *I/O Ref I*, 2-7
  - I/O status block • *I/O Ref I*, 2-10
  - read function • *I/O Ref I*, 2-5
  - read modes • *I/O Ref I*, 2-1
  - sense mode function • *I/O Ref I*, 2-6
  - set mode function • *I/O Ref I*, 2-7
  - set translation mode • *I/O Ref I*, 2-2
  - status returns • *I/O Ref I*, A-2
  - supported device • *I/O Ref I*, 2-1
  - using for batch job command procedures • *Command Procedures*, B-1
- Card-reader driver • *Device Driver*, 11-8
- Cards
  - submitting batch job on • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-341
- Carriage control • *Programming*, 8-16 *Convert Ref*, CONV-3
  - converting formats • *Convert Ref*, CONV-3
  - effect of CARRIAGE\_RETURN keyword • *FDL Ref*, FDL-32
  - FORTRAN • *Convert Ref*, CONV-3
  - line printer • *I/O Ref I*, 5-6
  - options • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-13
    - CARRIAGE\_RETURN • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-13
    - FORTRAN • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-13
    - NONE • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-13
  - PRINT • *Convert Ref*, CONV-3
  - STREAM • *Convert Ref*, CONV-3
  - terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-34
- Carriage control device • *FDL Ref*, FDL-32
- Carriage return terminator • *File Applications*, 2-41
- Carriage return-line feed terminator • *File Applications*, 2-41
- CARRIAGE\_CONTROL attribute • *File Applications*, 3-40 *FDL Ref*, FDL-32
- CARRIAGE\_RETURN keyword • *FDL Ref*, FDL-32
- Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detect
  - See CSMA/CD
- Carrier sense on Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-9
- Carry condition code (C) • *MACRO Ref*, 8-11
- Case control flags
  - capitalize flag • *DSR Reference*, 3-8
  - lowercase flag • *DSR Reference*, 3-13
  - uppercase flag • *DSR Reference*, 3-20
- Case control indexing utility • *DSR Reference*, 6-1
- CASE macro • *Device Driver*, B-2
- \$CASE\_BLIND\_COMPARE (STR) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-640
- CASEB (Case Byte) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-57
- CASEL (Case Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-57
- CASEW (Case Word) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-57
- Catchall handler • *Programming*, 10-7
- Catching probers • *System Security*, 6-6
- Catching probing outsiders • *System Security*, 6-6
- Categories
  - of user • *System Security*, 4-1
- CBT option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-8, FDL-19
- CCB (channel-control block) • *Device Driver*, 1-10, 5-4
- CCITT recommendation
  - X.25 • *Networking*, 1-3, 1-15
  - X.29 • *Networking*, 1-3, 1-15
- CCO option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-15
- \$CCOS (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-355
- \$CDABS (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-353
- \$CDCOS (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-355
- /CDD\_PATH\_NAME qualifier • *Sort Ref*, SORT-49
- \$CDEXP (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-357
- \$CDLOG (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-359
- \$CDSIN (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-372
- \$CDSQRT (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-374
- CDU
  - See Command Definition Utility
- Cell • *File Applications*, 2-44 *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-3 *FDL Ref*, FDL-34
- CELL AND RECORD structure • *File Applications*, 9-20
- .CENTER • *Text Processing*, 12-4 *DSR Reference*, 2-11
- \$CEXP (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-357
- CFCB • *Device Driver*, 14-22
- CFVB • *Device Driver*, 14-21
- \$CGABS (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-353

## Index

- \$CGCOS (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-355
- \$CGEXP (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-357
- \$CGLOG (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-359
- \$CGSIN (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-372
- \$CGSQRT (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-374
- Chaining • *RTL Ref*, 8-5
  - command and data (DR32) • *I/O Ref II*, 4-2
- Change
  - virtual display • *Programming*, 8-26
- CHANGE (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-117
- Change bars
  - in DIFFERENCES output • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-261
- Change mode handler • *System Management*, 10-6 *System Services Ref*, 10-6
  - declaring • *System Management*, SYS-103 *System Services Ref*, SYS-103
- \$CHANGE\_ACL • *System Management*, 3-16, 3-23, SYS-41 *System Services Ref*, 3-16, 3-23, SYS-41
- /CHANGE\_BARS qualifier • *DSR Reference*, 4-7
- /CHANGE\_BARS[="character" ] qualifier • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-506
- \$CHANGE\_PBD\_CHARACTERISTICS (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-3, RTL-480
- \$CHANGE\_RENDITION (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-12, RTL-483
- \$CHANGE\_VIRTUAL\_DISPLAY (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-12, RTL-486
- CHANGES attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-27
- Changing
  - UIC-based protection • *System Security*, 4-14 to 4-16
- Changing memory • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-251
- Changing section numbers • *Text Processing*, 18-5
- Changing the system password • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-44
- Channel • *Networking*, 8-14 *Device Driver*, 3-24 *RTL Ref*, 8-27
  - assigning for logical link • *Networking*, 8-14, 8-26, 8-43
  - assigning I/O • *System Management*, 7-2, SYS-19 *System Services Ref*, 7-2, SYS-19
  - canceling I/O • *System Management*, SYS-34 *System Services Ref*, SYS-34
  - communications • *Networking*, 1-6, 1-10
  - deassigning • *Networking*, 8-18, 8-25 *System Management*, 7-7 *System Services Ref*, 7-7
- Channel (cont'd.)
  - information • *System Management*, A-9 *System Services Ref*, A-9
  - input/output • *Programming*, 8-58, 8-63
  - keeping • *Device Driver*, 9-8
  - \_NET: • *Networking*, 8-34
  - releasing • *Device Driver*, 9-8
- Channel access mode protection field
  - in FAB • *RMS Ref*, 5-5
- Channel assignment, I/O • *Rel Notes*, B-15
  - See Device allocation
  - mailbox • *Rel Notes*, B-15
- Channel number (chan) argument • *Rel Notes*, B-19, B-20
- CHANNEL parameter
  - for PVC • *Networking*, 3-57
- Channel, I/O
  - debugger use of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-122, DBG-244
  - limiting use of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-122, DBG-244
- Channel-arbitration routine • *Device Driver*, 3-26
- Channel-control block
  - See CCB
- Channel-index number • *Device Driver*, 5-2, 13-8
- Channel-request block • *Device Driver*, 5-4, 10-3, 13-3
  - See CRB
- Channel-wait queue • *Device Driver*, 9-3
- CHANNELS parameter
  - for DTE • *Networking*, 3-31
- .CHAPTER • *Text Processing*, 19-1 *DSR Reference*, 2-13
- Chapter commands
  - .CHAPTER • *DSR Reference*, 2-13
  - .DISPLAY CHAPTER • *DSR Reference*, 2-18
  - .NUMBER CHAPTER • *DSR Reference*, 2-90
- Chapter numbers
  - indicated by letters • *Text Processing*, 19-1
  - indicated by roman numerals • *Text Processing*, 19-1
- Chapters
  - formatting text into • *Text Processing*, 19-1
- CHAR (EDT keypad function) • *Text Processing*, 2-6
- CHAR (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-22
- \$CHAR (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-17
- CHAR intrinsic function • *Programming*, 6-17
- Character
  - array • *Programming*, 6-27

## Character (cont'd.)

- comment • *FDL Ref*, FDL-39
- constant • *Programming*, 6-14, 6-18
- conversion • *Programming*, 6-24
- conversion from number • *Programming*, 6-25
- data • *Programming*, 6-13
- decimal value • *EDT Reference*, A-1
- G • *SDA Ref*, SDA-11, SDA-12
- H • *SDA Ref*, SDA-11, SDA-12
- nonprintable • *Programming*, 6-17
- pad • *Convert Ref*, CONV-20
- string • *Programming*, 6-13
  - concatenation • *Programming*, 6-16
  - defining • *Programming*, 6-14
  - padding • *Programming*, 6-16
  - referencing • *Programming*, 6-15
  - size • *Programming*, 6-15
  - truncation • *Programming*, 6-16
- terminator (terminal) • *I/O Ref I*, 8-26
- + character • *Device Driver*, 7-10
- @ character • *Device Driver*, 7-7
- Character case • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-5
- Character formatting
  - line printer • *I/O Ref I*, 5-2
- Character set
  - in source statement • *MACRO Ref*, 3-1 to 3-2
  - multinational • *EDT Reference*, A-1 *I/O Ref I*, B-1 *I/O Ref II*, A-1
  - special characters • *MACRO Ref*, C-6 to C-7
  - table • *MACRO Ref*, A-1 to A-2
  - terminal lower case • *I/O Ref I*, 8-20
- Character specifier (N)
  - with circumflex (^) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-253
- Character string
  - See also String
  - assumed-size • *Programming*, 6-14
  - counted • *Programming*, 6-18
  - data type • *MACRO Ref*, 8-6 to 8-7
  - fixed-length • *Programming*, 6-14
  - instructions • *MACRO Ref*, 9-122 to 9-135
  - length • *MACRO Ref*, 6-63
  - operations
    - \$CHAR (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-17
  - passed-length • *Programming*, 1-19
  - passing • *Programming*, 1-19
  - specification of case for search • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-521
  - symbol assignment • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-129

## Character string (cont'd.)

- to find in file • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-521
- Character string procedures • *RTL Ref*, 8-15
  - \$LOCC (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-15
  - \$MATCHC (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-15
  - \$MOVC3 (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-15
  - \$MOVC5 (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-15
  - \$SCANC (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-15
  - \$SKPC (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-15
  - \$SPANC (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-15
- Character string translation procedures
  - \$MOVTC (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-15
  - \$MOVTUC (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-15
- Character symbol • *EDT Reference*, A-1
- Characteristics
  - NCP display • *System Security*, 7-18
  - of file • *File Applications*, 3-20
  - terminal • *Programming*, 8-66
- CHARACTERISTICS display type • *Networking*, 3-115
- Characteristics of files • *File Applications*, 3-20
- Characteristics, device
  - See Device characteristics
- Charging
  - disk space usage
    - by identifiers • *System Security*, 4-35
- /CHECK
  - FORTTRAN command • *Programming*, 4-5
- Check
  - occlusion of virtual display • *Programming*, 8-23
- CHECK ECO command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-49, PATCH-50
- CHECK NOT ECO command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-51
  - /CHECK qualifier • *File Applications*, 9-2
  - Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-10
- Check report • *File Applications*, 9-2, 9-6
- /CHECK=BOUNDS
  - FORTTRAN command • *Programming*, 6-31
- /CHECK=NOOVERFLOW
  - FORTTRAN command • *Programming*, 6-11
- /CHECK=NOUNDERFLOW
  - FORTTRAN command • *Programming*, 6-11
- \$CHECK\_FOR\_OCCLUSION (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-8, RTL-489
- /CHECK\_SEQUENCE qualifier • *Sort Ref*, SORT-12, SORT-50
- Checkin/checkout
  - system program units • *Programming*, 4-16

## Index

- Checkpointing RSX-11S tasks • *Networking*, 4-28
- \$CHFDEF macro • *System Management*, 10-9  
*System Services Ref*, 10-9
- CHGC (change case) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-250
- CHGL (change case lower) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-251
- CHGU (change case upper) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-252
- \$CHKPRO • *System Management*, 3-27, SYS-45  
*System Services Ref*, 3-27, SYS-45
- CHME (Change Mode to Executive) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-184 to 9-185
- CHMK (Change Mode to Kernel) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-184 to 9-185
- CHMS (Change Mode to Supervisor) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-184 to 9-185
- CHMU (Change Mode to User) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-184 to 9-185
- CHNGCASE (EDT keypad function) • *Text Processing*, 2-18
- CHNGCASE (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-23
- CI (computer interconnect)
  - as DECnet line • *Networking*, 5-10
  - as VAXcluster connector • *Networking*, 1-12
  - as VAXcluster data link • *Networking*, 1-12, 2-27
  - cable • *Networking*, 1-12
  - circuit • *Networking*, 2-6
  - circuit device • *Networking*, 2-11
  - configuration • *Networking*, 1-5
  - controller • *Networking*, 2-11
  - driver • *Networking*, 2-11
  - end node • *Networking*, 2-27
  - environment for upgrading • *Software Installation*, 6-8
  - line • *Networking*, 2-13
  - line device • *Networking*, 2-17
  - node addressing • *Networking*, 3-41
  - router • *Networking*, 2-27
- CI-750 device • *Networking*, 2-11, 2-14
- CI-780 device • *Networking*, 2-11, 2-14
- CI780 • *VAXclusters*, 1-2
- CIF option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-20
- Circuit • *Networking*, 1-1, 1-23
  - asynchronous DDCMP devices • *Networking*, 2-8
  - CI (computer interconnect) • *Networking*, 2-6
  - commands • *Networking*, 3-39
  - cost • *Networking*, 2-29, 3-81
- Circuit (cont'd.)
  - counters • *Networking*, 3-63 *NCP Ref*, NCP-165, NCP-167
  - database • *Networking*, 3-2
  - DDCMP • *Networking*, 1-11, 2-6, 3-43
  - definition • *Networking*, 2-6
  - determining cost • *Networking*, 3-82
  - device name • *Networking*, 3-39
  - devices • *NCP Ref*, NCP-178
  - DLM • *Networking*, 1-2, 2-13, 3-43, 3-58
  - Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-8, 2-6, 3-42, 3-43
  - identification • *Networking*, 3-39, 3-42
  - loopback test • *Networking*, 7-9
  - multiaccess • *Networking*, 2-7
  - multipoint control • *Networking*, 2-6
  - multipoint tributary • *Networking*, 2-6
  - name • *Networking*, 2-8
  - parameters • *Networking*, 3-43
  - point-to-point • *Networking*, 2-6
  - polling • *Networking*, 3-50
  - service • *Networking*, 4-2
  - service operations • *Networking*, 3-48
  - setting base priority • *Networking*, 3-51
  - states • *Networking*, 2-8, 3-47 *NCP Ref*, NCP-180 to NCP-183
  - synchronous DDCMP devices • *Networking*, 2-8
  - timers • *Networking*, 3-48
  - transitions • *NCP Ref*, NCP-180 to NCP-183
  - types • *Networking*, 3-43
  - verification • *System Security*, 7-9  
*Networking*, 3-49
  - virtual • *Networking*, 1-2, 1-3, 1-8, 1-11
  - X.25 • *Networking*, 2-6, 2-13, 3-43, 3-57
- Circuit counter summary • *NCP Ref*, NCP-165, NCP-167
- Circuit database
  - guidelines • *System Security*, 7-9
- Circuit-level loopback test • *Networking*, 7-1  
Ethernet • *Networking*, 7-13
- CIRCUITS class • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-21 to SHCL-22
- Circumflex (ˆ)
  - See also Logical predecessor
  - See Logical predecessor
- Circumflex (ˆ) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-253
- Class types
  - component classes • *Monitor Ref*, MON-3
  - system classes • *Monitor Ref*, MON-3
- Class-name qualifiers • *Monitor Ref*, MON-4



## Class-name qualifiers (cont'd.)

/ALL • *Monitor Ref*, MON-34  
 /AVERAGE • *Monitor Ref*, MON-34  
 /CPU • *Monitor Ref*, MON-52  
 /CURRENT • *Monitor Ref*, MON-34  
 /ITEM • *Monitor Ref*, MON-38, MON-62  
 /MAXIMUM • *Monitor Ref*, MON-34  
 /MINIMUM • *Monitor Ref*, MON-34  
 /PERCENT • *Monitor Ref*, MON-38  
 /TOPBIO • *Monitor Ref*, MON-59  
 /TOPCPU • *Monitor Ref*, MON-59  
 /TOPDIO • *Monitor Ref*, MON-59  
 /TOPFAULT • *Monitor Ref*, MON-59

## Classes of data

description of • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-3

## Clauses

summary of • *CDU Ref*, CDU-2 to CDU-3

CLEAR (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-119  
 CLEAR CIRCUIT command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-13  
 CLEAR EXECUTOR command • *Networking*, 3-23  
     *NCP Ref*, NCP-16  
 CLEAR EXECUTOR NODE command • *NCP Ref*,  
     NCP-20  
     description • *Networking*, 3-7  
 CLEAR LINE command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-21  
 CLEAR LOGGING command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-23  
 CLEAR LOGGING EVENTS command • *NCP Ref*,  
     NCP-25  
 CLEAR LOGGING NAME command • *NCP Ref*,  
     NCP-27  
 CLEAR MODULE X25-ACCESS command • *NCP*  
     *Ref*, NCP-28  
 CLEAR MODULE X25-PROTOCOL command • *NCP*  
     *Ref*, NCP-29  
 CLEAR MODULE X25-SERVER command • *NCP*  
     *Ref*, NCP-32  
 CLEAR MODULE X25-TRACE command • *NCP*  
     *Ref*, NCP-34  
 CLEAR MODULE X29-SERVER command • *NCP*  
     *Ref*, NCP-32  
 CLEAR NODE CIRCUIT command • *NCP Ref*,  
     NCP-39  
 CLEAR NODE command • *Networking*, 3-23, 7-5  
     *NCP Ref*, NCP-36  
 CLEAR OBJECT command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-40  
 /CLEAR qualifier  
     with the DISPLAY command • *Debugger Ref*,  
         DBG-130, DBG-208  
 CLEAR TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3-36

## Clearing

## Clearing (cont'd.)

screen of video terminal • *System Security*,  
 3-43

CLI (command language interpreter) • *RTL Ref*,  
 8-2

function of • *CDU Ref*, CDU-4

CLI (command language interpreter) symbols •  
*RTL Ref*, RTL-235

CLI access procedures • *RTL Ref*, 8-3

\$ATTACH (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-3

\$DELETE\_LOGICAL (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-3

\$DELETE\_SYMBOL (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-3

\$DISABLE\_CTRL (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-3

\$DO\_COMMAND (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-3

\$ENABLE\_CTRL (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-3

\$GET\_FOREIGN (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-3

\$GET\_SYMBOL (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-3

\$RUN\_PROGRAM (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-3

\$SET\_LOGICAL (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-3

\$SET\_SYMBOL (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-3

\$SPAWN (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-3

## CLI routines

command string parsing • *Util Routines Ref*,  
 CLI-5 to CLI-7

determine presence of entity in command  
 string • *Util Routines Ref*, CLI-12 to CLI-13

dispatch to action routine • *Util Routines Ref*,  
 CLI-8

example • *Util Routines Ref*, CLI-1 to CLI-4

## CLI symbols

get value of • *RTL Ref*, RTL-146

RTL routines • *RTL Ref*, RTL-75, RTL-146

CLI\$\_ABSENT • *Programming*, 7-16, 7-20

CLI\$\_COMMA • *Programming*, 7-20

CLI\$\_CONCAT • *Programming*, 7-20

CLI\$\_DEFAULTED • *Programming*, 7-16

CLI\$\_LOCNEG • *Programming*, 7-22

CLI\$\_LOCPRES • *Programming*, 7-21

CLI\$\_NEGATED • *Programming*, 7-17

CLI\$\_PRESENT • *Programming*, 7-16

CLIDCL\_PARSE • *Programming*, 7-25 *CDU Ref*,  
 CDU-19, CDU-50 *Util Routines Ref*, CLI-5 to  
 CLI-7

CLIDISPATCH • *Programming*, 7-28 *CDU Ref*,  
 CDU-19, CDU-50 *Util Routines Ref*, CLI-8

CLIGET\_VALUE • *CDU Ref*, CDU-19, CDU-49,  
 CDU-50 *Util Routines Ref*, CLI-9 to CLI-11

CLIPRESENT • *CDU Ref*, CDU-19, CDU-49,  
 CDU-50 *Util Routines Ref*, CLI-12 to CLI-13

## Index

- CLISYMTBL system parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-61
- /CLITABLES qualifier
  - AUTHORIZE • *System Security*, 5-50, 5-80
- Clock
  - to set system • *System Management*, 9-7
    - System Services Ref*, 9-7
- Clock rate, LPA11-K • *I/O Ref I*, 4-9
- \$CLOG (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-359
- Close
  - library
    - LBR\$ procedure • *Programming*, 9-78
- CLOSE command • *Command Procedures*, 6-1
  - DCL Dictionary*, DCL-178, DCL-179
  - See also OPEN command
  - using the /ERROR qualifier • *Command Procedures*, 6-13
- Close operation • *Disk & Tape*, 4-26, 4-27
- Close service • *RMS Ref*, RMS-35
  - condition values • *RMS Ref*, RMS-36
    - See also Completion status codes
  - special cases • *RMS Ref*, A-2
  - function • *RMS Ref*, 4-1
- CLOSE statement • *Programming*, 9-17
- Closed user group
  - See CUG
- Closing a file • *Programming*, 9-17
- CLRB (Clear Byte) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-15
- CLRD (Clear D\_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-106
- \$CLREF • *System Management*, 4-4, SYS-51
  - System Services Ref*, 4-4, SYS-51
- CLRF (Clear F\_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-106
- CLRG (Clear G\_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-106
- CLRH (Clear H\_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-106
- CLRL (Clear Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-15
- CLRO (Clear Octa) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-15
- CLRQ (Clear Quad) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-15
- CLRW (Clear Word) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-15
- CLSS (clear search string) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-254
- Cluster
  - See VAXcluster
  - common system disk • *Software Installation*, 6-8
- Cluster (cont'd.)
  - creation of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-20, LINK-66, LINK-68
  - current • *Linker Ref*, LINK-70
  - default • *Linker Ref*, LINK-66
  - definition of • *File Applications*, 1-5
  - dismounting volumes • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-276
  - empty • *Linker Ref*, LINK-69
  - event flag • *System Management*, 4-2 *System Services Ref*, 4-2
  - for transfer vector • *Linker Ref*, LINK-34
  - in a based image • *Linker Ref*, LINK-19
  - memory allocation for • *Linker Ref*, LINK-72
  - name • *System Management*, 4-8 *System Services Ref*, 4-8
  - new features • *Rel Notes*, 6-2
  - order of processing • *Linker Ref*, LINK-66, LINK-69
  - protection of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-24
  - shareable image • *Linker Ref*, LINK-65
- CLUSTER class • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-22 to SHCL-23
- Cluster manager
  - and security manager • *System Security*, 8-1
- CLUSTER option • *Programming*, 4-28
- Cluster partitioning
  - prevention • *VAXclusters*, 2-5
- /CLUSTER qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-14
- CLUSTER report • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-3
  - default • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-4 to SHCL-5
  - classes • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-4 to SHCL-5
  - display • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-5
  - description of • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-3
- Cluster size
  - specifying on disk • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-320
- CLUSTER SYSGEN parameters • *VAXclusters*, 5-4 to 5-6
- Cluster-accessible disk • *VAXclusters*, 4-1, 4-2 to 4-8
  - and MSCP server • *VAXclusters*, 4-2, 4-3
  - MASSBUS disk • *VAXclusters*, 4-2, 4-3
  - setting up • *VAXclusters*, 4-1
  - UDA disk • *VAXclusters*, 4-2, 4-3
  - UNIBUS disk • *VAXclusters*, 4-2, 4-3
- Cluster-based shareable image • *Linker Ref*, LINK-73
- Cluster-based user • *Linker Ref*, LINK-73
- Cluster-wide device

- Cluster-wide device (cont'd.)
  - dismounting • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-276
- CLUSTER\_SIZE attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-19
- Clustering algorithm • *Linker Ref*, LINK-66
- CLUSTRLOA symbol • *SDA Ref*, SDA-12
- \$CMEXEC • *System Management*, SYS-52  
*System Services Ref*, SYS-52
- CMEXEC privilege • *System Security*, A-3 *Device Driver*, 14-2
- \$CMKRNL • *System Management*, SYS-54  
*System Services Ref*, SYS-54
- CMKRNL privilege • *System Security*, A-4  
*Networking*, 5-2 *Device Driver*, 14-2 *SDA Ref*, SDA-9
- CMPB (Compare Byte) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-16
- CMPC3 (Compare Characters 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-124 to 9-125
- CMPC5 (Compare Characters 5 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-124 to 9-125
- CMPD (Compare D\_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-107
- CMPF (Compare F\_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-107
- CMPG (Compare G\_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-107
- CMPH (Compare H\_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-107
- CMPL (Compare Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-16
- \$CMPLX (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-361
- CMPP3 (Compare Packed 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-147
- CMPP4 (Compare Packed 4 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-147
- CMPV (Compare Field) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-39
- CMPW (Compare Word) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-16
- CMPZV (Compare Zero Extended Field) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-39
- CNDRIVER • *Networking*, 5-5, 5-10
- \$CNTREG • *System Management*, SYS-55  
*System Services Ref*, SYS-55  
See also \$DELTV A
- Cntrl (condition value field) • *Intro to Routines*, 2-8
- \$CNV\_IN\_DEFG (FOR) • *Rel Notes*, F-19
- \$CNV\_IN\_I (FOR) • *Rel Notes*, F-13
- \$CNV\_IN\_L (FOR) • *Rel Notes*, F-15
- \$CNV\_IN\_O (FOR) • *Rel Notes*, F-17
- \$CNV\_IN\_Z (FOR) • *Rel Notes*, F-22
- \$CNV\_OUT\_I (FOR) • *Rel Notes*, F-9
- \$CNV\_OUT\_L (FOR) • *Rel Notes*, F-10
- \$CNV\_OUT\_O (FOR) • *Rel Notes*, F-11
- \$CNV\_OUT\_Z (FOR) • *Rel Notes*, F-12
- COBOL intermediate temporary data type • *Intro to Routines*, 2-17
- Code
  - card reader • *I/O Ref I*, 2-7
  - controller • *Software Installation*, 4-12
  - device • *Software Installation*, 7-6, 7-37
  - device type • *Software Installation*, 4-12
  - I/O-function • *Device Driver*, 9-5
  - Status • *System Management*, 2-14 *System Services Ref*, 2-14
  - system service status return • *Networking*, 8-26, 8-42
  - unit address • *Software Installation*, 4-13
  - user identification (UIC) • *Software Installation*, 7-7
- Code sharing
  - overview • *Performance Management*, 1-14
- Collating sequence • *Sort Ref*, SORT-6
  - ASCII • *Sort Ref*, SORT-6, SORT-13, SORT-53
  - table of • *Sort Ref*, SORT-20
  - default • *Sort Ref*, SORT-6
  - EBCDIC • *Sort Ref*, SORT-6, SORT-13, SORT-53
  - folding • *Sort Ref*, SORT-53
  - ignoring characters in • *Sort Ref*, SORT-53
  - modifying • *Sort Ref*, SORT-52, SORT-53
  - MULTINATIONAL • *Sort Ref*, SORT-6, SORT-13, SORT-53
  - table of • *Sort Ref*, SORT-13
  - restriction in user-defined • *Sort Ref*, SORT-52
  - specifying in specification file • *Sort Ref*, SORT-53
- /COLLATING\_SEQUENCE qualifier • *Sort Ref*, SORT-13, SORT-51
- Collection interval • *Monitor Ref*, MON-24
- Collision
  - password • *System Security*, 5-25
- Collision detect
  - Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-9
- Colon
  - as range delimiter • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-90
- Colon (:)
- in label field • *MACRO Ref*, 2-2
- COM\$DELATTNAST • *Device Driver*, C-2
- COM\$DRVDEALMEM • *Device Driver*, C-3
- COM\$FLUSHATTNS • *Device Driver*, C-4

## Index

- COM\$POST • *Device Driver*, 8-24, C-5
- COM\$SETATTNAST • *Device Driver*, C-6
- Comma ( , )
  - replacing as digit separator • *RTL Ref*, RTL-77
- Command • *Networking*, 1-27
  - parsing
    - delete • *Programming*, 7-15
    - description • *Programming*, 7-1
    - format of debugger commands • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-174
    - image • *Programming*, 7-1
    - input • *Programming*, 7-1
    - line • *Programming*, 7-23
    - name • *Programming*, 7-1
    - string • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-174
    - usage restrictions • *System Security*, 5-50
    - verb • *Programming*, 7-23
- COMMAND (EDT keypad function) • *Text Processing*, 2-18
- COMMAND (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-25
- Command definition file
  - creation of • *CDU Ref*, CDU-7 to CDU-16
  - for sample program • *CDU Ref*, CDU-49, CDU-50
  - processing of • *CDU Ref*, CDU-17 to CDU-19
  - rules for formatting • *CDU Ref*, CDU-7
  - statements in • *CDU Ref*, CDU-7, CDU-20 to CDU-39
  - syntax change definition • *CDU Ref*, CDU-9
  - verb definition • *CDU Ref*, CDU-8
- Command Definition Utility (CDU) • *Rel Notes*, 9-4
  - command definition file statements • *CDU Ref*, CDU-20 to CDU-39
  - command language routines • *CDU Ref*, CDU-19
  - command processing • *CDU Ref*, CDU-4 to CDU-5
  - command tables • *CDU Ref*, CDU-5
  - creation of command definition file • *CDU Ref*, CDU-7 to CDU-16
  - directing output • *CDU Ref*, CDU-2
  - disallowing entities • *CDU Ref*, CDU-11 to CDU-16
  - examples • *CDU Ref*, CDU-49 to CDU-52
  - format • *CDU Ref*, CDU-1
  - how to use • *CDU Ref*, CDU-5
  - identification of modules • *CDU Ref*, CDU-16
  - invoking • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-549
  - new features • *Rel Notes*, 2-3
- Command Definition Utility (CDU) (cont'd.)
  - overview • *CDU Ref*, CDU-1
  - processing the command definition file • *CDU Ref*, CDU-17 to CDU-19
  - restriction • *CDU Ref*, CDU-2
  - SET COMMAND command qualifiers • *CDU Ref*, CDU-1, CDU-40 to CDU-48
  - summary of statements and clauses • *CDU Ref*, CDU-2 to CDU-3
  - syntax change definition • *CDU Ref*, CDU-9
  - usage summary • *CDU Ref*, CDU-1 to CDU-3
  - value definition • *CDU Ref*, CDU-10 to CDU-11
  - verb definition • *CDU Ref*, CDU-8
- Command file, running SUMSLP from a • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-12
- Command interpreter
  - evaluation of string • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-97
  - replacement of undefined symbol • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-104
  - specification of alternate • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-425
  - steps in symbol substitution • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-101
  - to control error checking of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-599
- Command language routines • *CDU Ref*, CDU-4
  - See CLI routines
  - summary of • *CDU Ref*, CDU-19
  - use of • *CDU Ref*, CDU-49, CDU-50
- Command level, definition • *Command Procedures*, 1-8
- Command line
  - continuing to a second line • *Command Procedures*, 1-4
  - deletion of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-8
  - examples • *DSR Reference*, 5-6
- Command line examples • *DSR Reference*, 6-9
- Command line qualifiers
  - See Command qualifiers
- Command node • *Networking*, 4-2
- Command packets, DR32 • *I/O Ref II*, 4-4
- Command procedure • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-1, 5-1, 5-5 *Networking*, 8-5, 8-56 *Software Installation*, 7-41 *Patch Ref*, PATCH-6 to PATCH-8, PATCH-37 to PATCH-38
  - accessing foreign volumes • *Disk & Tape*, 4-28
  - and ON command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-442
  - batch job • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-9
  - copying • *Software Installation*, 4-7, 4-10

## Command procedure (cont'd.)

created using CREATE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-6, PATCH-52

created using text editor • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-7

default file type • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-9

definition of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-22

description of • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-9 to SHCL-10

display of prompts in • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-338

displaying commands in • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-23

DXCOPY • *Software Installation*, 4-27

editor-created • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-23

example • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-9

example for task-to-task operations • *Networking*, 8-56

execution • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-133

EXIT command in • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-177

file specification • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-52

for object • *Networking*, 3-92

for starting object • *Networking*, 8-56

function of symbol name in • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-77

identification • *Networking*, 3-92

in DO command sequence • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-22

label • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-307

magnetic tape

- restriction • *Disk & Tape*, 4-2

master • *Software Installation*, 7-35, 7-46

nesting • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-9

nesting of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-23

parameters for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-133

passing symbol to interactively • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-338

processing selected patches in • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-37 to PATCH-38

resume execution of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-183

setting up volumes • *Disk & Tape*, 3-31

- disk • *Disk & Tape*, 3-31
- magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 3-33

SHOW\_CLUSTER\$INIT • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-9

STABACKIT • *Software Installation*, 4-23

submitting more than one • *Command Procedures*, 8-3

symbol substitution in • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-97

## Command procedure (cont'd.)

system building • *Programming*, 4-12

termination • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-303

testing expressions • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-315

to boot stand-alone BACKUP • *Software Installation*, 4-27

to control error checking in • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-599

to copy files with DCL • *Disk & Tape*, 5-15

to delay processing of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-796

to display command lines of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-661

to enter in batch queue • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-778

to stop

- and return to command level 0 • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-763

transferring control within • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-307

use of log file as • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-24

using DEFINE command in • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-7

using symbolic references in • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-6 to PATCH-8

using user-defined symbols in • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-7

- with backup operations • *Disk & Tape*, 6-34

Command procedures

- common • *VAXclusters*, D-2
- creating • *VAXclusters*, 2-7, 2-8
- execution of • *VAXclusters*, 2-7
- invoking • *VAXclusters*, 2-6
- on shared disks • *VAXclusters*, 2-6
- setting up • *VAXclusters*, 2-9
- SYLOGIN.COM • *VAXclusters*, 2-9
- coordinating • *VAXclusters*, 2-1, 2-6 to 2-10
- debugger • *Programming*, 5-41
- declaring parameters to • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-167
- for setting up disks • *VAXclusters*, 4-15 to 4-21
- for setting up queues • *VAXclusters*, 3-11 to 3-19
- node-specific • *VAXclusters*, 2-9
- startup • *VAXclusters*, D-1, D-2
- system-specific • *VAXclusters*, D-1, D-2

Command processing • *Linker Ref*, LINK-66

Command prompting

- See Prompt syntax

/COMMAND qualifier • *Text Processing*, 11-2

## Index

- Command qualifiers • *DSR Reference*, 5-3 *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-18 to BACKUP-39 *SDA Ref*, SDA-10
  - /INTERMEDIATE • *DSR Reference*, 6-5
- Command recall • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-9
- Command string • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-9 *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-5
  - entities in • *CDU Ref*, CDU-4
  - processing of • *CDU Ref*, CDU-4 to CDU-5
- Command symbol
  - See Symbol
- Command syntax • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-5 *DTS/DTR Ref*, DTS-3
  - See Syntax
  - changing • *Programming*, 7-9
  - defining • *Programming*, 7-1
- Command table
  - adding commands to • *CDU Ref*, CDU-6, CDU-17, CDU-45
  - create • *Programming*, 7-12
  - creating a new table • *CDU Ref*, CDU-18
  - creating object module for • *CDU Ref*, CDU-6
  - DCL • *Programming*, 7-12
  - deleting commands from • *CDU Ref*, CDU-18, CDU-41
  - input table • *CDU Ref*, CDU-47
  - listing file for • *CDU Ref*, CDU-42
  - modify • *Programming*, 7-12
  - object module for • *CDU Ref*, CDU-18, CDU-43
  - output file • *CDU Ref*, CDU-44
  - process table • *CDU Ref*, CDU-5
  - system table • *CDU Ref*, CDU-5
  - user-defined • *Programming*, 7-13
- Command terminal, heterogeneous • *Networking*, 1-4, 1-27, 8-1
- Command, DCL
  - RUN • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-13
- Command, debugger
  - CTRL/Z • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-1
  - @file-spec • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-177
- Commands • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-8 *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-5 *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-18 to SHCL-60
  - abbreviating • *DSR Reference*, 1-4 *SDA Ref*, SDA-10
  - cancellation • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-8
  - command qualifiers • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-21
    - rules for entering • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-20
  - comment • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-17 *SDA Ref*, SDA-10
- Commands (cont'd.)
  - continuation of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-17
  - defaults • *DSR Reference*, 1-4
  - DSR • *DSR Reference*, 1-1
  - enter DCL • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-3
  - entering • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-8
  - for Analyze/RMS\_File Utility • *File Applications*, 9-14
  - for Edit/FDL Utility • *File Applications*, 3-4
  - for setting up queues
    - See DCL commands
  - format of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-15 *DSR Reference*, 1-2 *SDA Ref*, SDA-10
  - interactive • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-16
  - multiple • *DSR Reference*, 1-2
  - Network Control Program (NCP)
    - functions • *Networking*, 3-4
    - keywords • *Networking*, 3-4
    - parameters • *SDA Ref*, SDA-10
      - file specification • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-19
  - parts of • *DSR Reference*, 1-2
  - prompt • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-4
  - remote execution of • *Networking*, 3-7
  - rules
    - for abbreviating keywords • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-18
    - for abbreviating parameters • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-18
    - for abbreviating qualifier values • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-18
    - for abbreviating qualifiers • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-18
    - for abbreviation • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-18
    - for entering • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-15, DCL-16
    - for entering qualifier • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-21
  - RUNOFF/INDEX • *DSR Reference*, 6-5
  - separating arguments • *DSR Reference*, 1-3
  - symbol
    - to display • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-730
  - synonym
    - to display • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-730
  - syntax • *Networking*, 3-6
  - syntax rules • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-15, DCL-16, DCL-17, DCL-18
  - target • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-183
  - terminating • *DSR Reference*, 1-3
  - to open files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-446

- Commands, repeating of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-224
- Comment
  - entering • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-28
  - format of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-175
  - formatting source program • *Programming*, 4-3
  - in FDL files • *FDL Ref*, FDL-39
  - on command lines • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-17
- Comment character (!) • *Command Procedures*, 1-3
- Comment characters
  - DIFFERENCES command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-258
- Comment delimiter
  - DIFFERENCES command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-257
- Comment flag
  - default • *DSR Reference*, 3-9
  - description • *DSR Reference*, 3-9
  - pairing • *DSR Reference*, 3-9
  - recognizing • *DSR Reference*, 2-46
- Comment lines
  - help files • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-8
  - /COMMENT qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-62
  - Monitor Ref*, MON-19
  - Mount Ref*, MOUNT-15
- COMMON (FORTRAN) • *Programming*, 1-12
- Common block • *Programming*, 1-12, 2-10, 4-20
  - align • *Programming*, 9-22
  - BLOCK DATA • *Programming*, 1-15
  - contents • *Programming*, 1-12
  - initializing • *Programming*, 1-15
  - installing • *Programming*, 3-46
  - interprocess • *Programming*, 3-46
  - passing • *Programming*, 1-36
  - uses • *Programming*, 1-13
- Common command procedures
  - creating • *VAXclusters*, 2-7, 2-8
- Common database
  - authorization
    - benefits for VAXcluster security • *System Security*, 8-2
- Common event flag • *Programming*, 3-20
- Common event flag cluster • *System Management*, 4-5
- System Services Ref*, 4-5
  - permanent • *Programming*, 3-24
  - temporary • *Programming*, 3-24
- Common file
  - (cont'd.)
    - job controller • *VAXclusters*, 3-1
    - system • *VAXclusters*, 2-11
- COMMON statement
  - array processing • *Programming*, 6-29
  - record processing • *Programming*, 6-42
- COMMON statement (FORTRAN) • *Programming*, 2-10
- Common system disk
  - on cluster • *Software Installation*, 6-8
- common system disk • *VAXclusters*, C-1
- Communication
  - interprocess • *System Management*, 8-7, 8-10
  - System Services Ref*, 8-7, 8-10
  - task-to-task • *Networking*, 1-4, 1-26, 8-1
- \$COMPARE (STR) • *RTL Ref*, 2-16, RTL-642
- Compare operation (BACKUP) • *Disk & Tape*, 6-6, 6-31
- /COMPARE qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-21
- \$COMPARE\_EQL (STR) • *RTL Ref*, 2-16, RTL-644
- \$COMPARE\_MULTI (STR) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-645
- Comparing files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-255
- Backup Ref*, BACKUP-11, BACKUP-21
- disk files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-174
- example • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-11
- Comparison
  - of characters in records • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-256
  - of SYSUAF.DAT • *VAXclusters*, A-1
- Comparison of file organizations • *File Applications*, 2-25
- Compatibility mode handler • *System Management*, 10-6
- System Services Ref*, 10-6
  - declaring • *System Management*, SYS-103
  - System Services Ref*, SYS-103
- Compile
  - development system • *Programming*, 4-5
  - listing • *Programming*, 4-36
  - production system • *Programming*, 4-6
  - program • *Programming*, 4-4
- Compiler • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 4-2
  - restricting use with ACLs • *System Security*, 5-70
- Compiler listing
  - example of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-77
  - line numbers in • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-107
  - obtaining of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-76
- Compiler optimization • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-123

## Index

- Compiling message source file • *Message Ref*, MSG-8
- Complement operator • *MACRO Ref*, 3-14
- Completion
  - lock • *System Management*, 12-8 *System Services Ref*, 12-8
  - of I/O or lock request • *System Management*, 7-3 *System Services Ref*, 7-3
  - status • *System Management*, 7-7 *System Services Ref*, 7-7
- Completion code • *System Management*, 2-14 *System Services Ref*, 2-14
- Completion codes
  - signaling in VAX MACRO • *RMS Ref*, 3-10
  - using the Debugger • *RMS Ref*, A-2
- Completion routines
  - conventions • *RMS Ref*, 3-8
  - service macro argument • *RMS Ref*, 3-8
- Completion status • *Rel Notes*, B-21, B-23
- Completion status code field
  - function • *RMS Ref*, 2-6
  - in FAB • *RMS Ref*, 5-26
  - in RAB • *RMS Ref*, 7-16
  - severity codes • *RMS Ref*, 2-7
- Completion status codes
  - descriptions • *RMS Ref*, A-8 to A-17
  - hexadecimal values • *RMS Ref*, A-2 to A-7
  - recovery strategies • *RMS Ref*, A-1
  - using • *RMS Ref*, A-1
  - using debugger with • *RMS Ref*, A-2
- Completion status value field • *File Applications*, 4-18
- COMPLEX data type • *Programming*, 6-7
- Complex number • *Programming*, 6-7
  - constant • *Programming*, 6-7
- Complex numbers • *RTL Ref*, 4-3, RTL-372, RTL-374, RTL-382, RTL-391
  - absolute value of • *RTL Ref*, RTL-353
  - conjugate of • *RTL Ref*, RTL-363
  - cosine of • *RTL Ref*, RTL-355
  - division of • *RTL Ref*, RTL-440
  - exponential • *RTL Ref*, RTL-357
  - make from floating-point • *RTL Ref*, RTL-361
  - multiplication of • *RTL Ref*, RTL-447
  - natural logarithm of • *RTL Ref*, RTL-359
- COMPLEX\*16 data type • *Programming*, 6-7
- COMPLEX\*8 data type • *Programming*, 6-7
- Component • *Networking*, 3-1
  - keyword • *Networking*, 3-116
- Composed input • *Programming*, 8-39
- COMPRESS command • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-26
  - /COMPRESS qualifier • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-15
  - used with /OUTPUT • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-35
- Compression • *File Applications*, 2-49 *FDL Ref*, FDL-7, FDL-28
  - in indexed files • *File Applications*, 2-32, 2-49
  - key • *File Applications*, 2-49
  - negative values • *FDL Ref*, FDL-6
  - of data record • *FDL Ref*, FDL-27
  - performance • *File Applications*, 2-50
  - within data record • *FDL Ref*, FDL-6
  - within primary key • *FDL Ref*, FDL-6, FDL-27
- Compute-bound process
  - controlling growth • *Performance Management*, 4-14
  - curtailing • *Performance Management*, 4-13
  - suspending • *Performance Management*, 4-13
- Computer interconnect
  - See CI
- Computer interconnect (CI) • *VAXclusters*, 1-2
- \$CONCAT (STR) • *RTL Ref*, 5-9, RTL-647
- Concatenate
  - character strings • *Programming*, 6-16
- CONCATENATE clause
  - for VALUE clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-25, CDU-34
- Concatenating rooted directory specifications • *File Applications*, 5-21 to 5-23
- Concatenation
  - of files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-187, DCL-190
  - of input files • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1
  - of strings • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-86
  - of symbol names • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-99
- Concealed device • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-65
- Concealed device name • *File Applications*, 4-10
- Condition
  - definition of • *Intro to Routines*, 2-37
  - signaling a • *Intro to Routines*, 2-40
- Condition code • *Programming*, 10-2 *MACRO Ref*, 8-11 to 8-12, 9-5
  - as symbol \$SEVERITY • *Command Procedures*, 7-2
  - as symbol \$STATUS • *Command Procedures*, 7-1
- carry (C) • *MACRO Ref*, 8-11
- chaining • *Programming*, 10-32
- defining • *Programming*, 10-10
- definition • *Command Procedures*, 7-1
- ERRSNS • *Programming*, 10-19



- Condition code (cont'd.)
- FORTRAN error code • *Programming*, 10-19
  - modifying • *Programming*, 10-30
  - negative (N) • *MACRO Ref*, 8-12
  - overflow (V) • *MACRO Ref*, 8-12
  - signaling • *Programming*, 10-6
  - SS\$\_EXQUOTA • *Programming*, 10-5
  - SS\$\_NOPRIV • *Programming*, 10-5
  - zero (Z) • *MACRO Ref*, 8-12
- Condition Code and Message • *Programming*, 10-2
- Condition handler • *Intro to Routines*, 2-38 *RTL Ref*, 7-12
- See also signal argument vector
  - argument list • *System Management*, 10-9  
*System Services Ref*, 10-9
  - arithmetic • *Programming*, 10-37
  - catch-all • *RTL Ref*, 7-14
  - condition code • *Programming*, 10-25
  - course of action • *System Management*, 10-12  
*System Services Ref*, 10-12
  - debugging • *Programming*, 10-29
  - default • *RTL Ref*, 7-13
  - deleting a • *Intro to Routines*, 2-40
  - establish • *RTL Ref*, RTL-92
  - establishing • *Programming*, 10-22
  - establishing a • *Intro to Routines*, 2-40
  - establishment of • *RTL Ref*, 7-20
  - example • *System Management*, 10-12  
*System Services Ref*, 10-12
  - execution of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-37
  - exiting • *Programming*, 10-26
  - interaction between default and user-supplied handlers • *RTL Ref*, 7-15
  - interaction with default handler • *Intro to Routines*, 2-41
  - last-chance • *RTL Ref*, 7-14
  - mechanism array • *Programming*, 10-24
  - multiple active signals • *Intro to Routines*, 2-46
  - operations involving a • *Intro to Routines*, 2-39
  - options • *Intro to Routines*, 2-39
  - parameters and invocation • *Intro to Routines*, 2-42
  - properties of a • *Intro to Routines*, 2-42
  - register values • *Intro to Routines*, 2-46
  - returning from a • *Intro to Routines*, 2-44
  - signal array • *Programming*, 10-23
  - software supplied • *RTL Ref*, 7-13
- Condition handler (cont'd.)
- specification of • *System Management*, 10-7  
*System Services Ref*, 10-7
  - traceback • *RTL Ref*, 7-13
  - use of • *Programming*, 10-21, 10-29
  - user supplied • *RTL Ref*, 7-13
  - writing • *Programming*, 10-22
  - writing of • *RTL Ref*, 7-20
    - to continue • *RTL Ref*, 7-21
    - to resignal • *RTL Ref*, 7-21
    - to unwind • *RTL Ref*, 7-21
- Condition handling • *RTL Ref*, 7-2
- See also Condition handler
  - See also Condition Handling Facility
  - See also Condition value
  - See also Exception
  - See also Exception condition
  - See also Message utility
  - See also Signaling
  - arithmetic • *Programming*, 10-37
  - condition handler • *Programming*, 10-22
  - continuing • *RTL Ref*, 7-14
  - default • *Programming*, 10-7
  - displaying messages • *RTL Ref*, 7-16
  - FORTRAN I/O errors • *Programming*, 10-17
  - handlers • *Programming*, 10-20
  - Last-chance exception vectors • *Programming*, 10-21
  - logging error messages • *RTL Ref*, 7-4
  - logging error messages to a file • *RTL Ref*, 7-27
  - Primary exception vectors • *Programming*, 10-20
  - resignaling • *Programming*, 10-27 *RTL Ref*, 7-14
  - return status • *Programming*, 10-4
  - returning to other locations • *Programming*, 10-27
  - Secondary exception vectors • *Programming*, 10-21
  - services for • *System Management*, 10-1  
*System Services Ref*, 10-1
  - signal • *Programming*, 10-6
  - stack traceback • *RTL Ref*, 7-4
  - stack unwind • *RTL Ref*, 7-4, 7-14
  - unwinding • *Programming*, 10-27
  - user-defined messages • *RTL Ref*, 7-4
- Condition Handling Facility • *RTL Ref*, 7-19
- definition of • *RTL Ref*, 7-2
  - function of • *RTL Ref*, 7-3

## Index

- Condition Handling Standard, VAX • *Intro to Routines*, 2-37
- Condition identification (condition value field) • *Intro to Routines*, 2-7
- /CONDITION qualifier • *Sort Ref*, SORT-56
- Condition value • *System Management*, 2-14  
*System Services Ref*, 2-14 *RTL Ref*, 2-5, 2-15, 7-5 to 7-7, 7-24, *RTL-184 RMS Ref*, 2-6  
See also Completion status codes  
definition of a • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3  
fields to describe • *Intro to Routines*, 2-7  
high-level language • *System Management*, 2-19 *System Services Ref*, 2-19  
information • *System Management*, 2-15  
*System Services Ref*, 2-15  
severity • *RTL Ref*, 7-6  
signaling convention • *RMS Ref*, 2-7  
symbols for • *Intro to Routines*, 2-9  
testing • *System Management*, 2-16 *System Services Ref*, 2-16  
use of • *Intro to Routines*, 2-10
- Condition value, definition of a  
in VAX Calling Standard • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3
- Condition value, in VAX Calling Standard • *Intro to Routines*, 2-7
- Condition, definition of a • *Intro to Routines*, 2-37
- Condition-handling services • *System Management*, 10-1 *System Services Ref*, 10-1
- /CONDITION\_VALUE qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-210, DBG-214
- Conditional assembly block directives
  - .ENDC • *MACRO Ref*, 6-26
  - .IF • *MACRO Ref*, 6-39 to 6-41  
listing unsatisfied code • *MACRO Ref*, 6-87
- Conditional commands
  - .ELSE • *DSR Reference*, 2-66
  - .ENDIF • *DSR Reference*, 2-66  
example • *DSR Reference*, 2-68, 2-131
  - .IF • *DSR Reference*, 2-66
  - .IF NOT • *DSR Reference*, 2-66
- Conditional execution • *Programming*, 2-15
- Conditional logic
  - block IF • *Programming*, 2-17
  - exclusive conditional • *Programming*, 2-18
  - inclusive IF • *Programming*, 2-21
  - multiple conditions • *Programming*, 2-16
  - nesting • *Programming*, 2-24
  - single condition • *Programming*, 2-16, 2-17
- Conditional tests • *Sort Ref*, SORT-57
- Conditions
  - for exception • *System Management*, 10-1  
*System Services Ref*, 10-1
  - special return • *System Management*, 2-13  
*System Services Ref*, 2-13
- Conduit
  - application for network security • *System Security*, 7-6
- Conference call • *Phone Ref*, PHONE-3
- Configuration
  - automatic • *Networking*, 1-22 *Device Driver*, 14-13  
driver control of • *Device Driver*, 14-20
  - batch queue • *VAXclusters*, 3-7
  - CI (computer interconnect) • *Networking*, 1-5
  - database • *Networking*, 1-18, 3-1
  - displaying information about • *Device Driver*, 14-11
  - end node • *Networking*, 2-22
  - Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-5, 1-6
  - for area routing • *Networking*, A-1
  - guidelines for area routing • *Networking*, A-2
  - guidelines for system • *Networking*, 5-33 to 5-42
  - how many units to include in the • *Device Driver*, 14-20
  - multipoint • *Networking*, 1-5, 1-10
  - NETCONFIG.COM • *Networking*, 1-22, 5-6 to 5-10
  - network • *Networking*, 1-5, 5-1
  - of a DDCMP multipoint network • *Networking*, 5-15
  - of a DDCMP point-to-point network • *Networking*, 5-13, 5-18
  - of a DECnet-VAX node • *Networking*, 1-22
  - of a DLM (data link mapping) network • *Networking*, 5-22
  - of a multiple-area network • *Networking*, 1-2, A-3
  - of a PSI DTE • *Networking*, 1-20, 1-23, 2-5
  - of a single-area network • *Networking*, 1-2
  - of an Ethernet network • *Networking*, 5-20
  - of an X.25 multihost mode network • *Networking*, 5-28
  - of an X.25 native-mode network • *Networking*, 5-26
  - point-to-point • *Networking*, 1-5, 1-10
  - prerequisites • *Networking*, 5-1
  - printer queue • *VAXclusters*, 3-2

- Configuration (cont'd.)
- procedure examples • *Networking*, 5-12 to 5-32
  - procedure for automatic • *Networking*, 5-6 to 5-10
  - required privileges • *Networking*, 5-2
  - routing considerations • *Networking*, 2-18
  - rules for • *Device Driver*, 14-22
  - sample Phase IV DECnet-VAX • *Networking*, 1-6
  - typical VAXcluster • *Networking*, 1-12
  - UNIBUS example • *Device Driver*, 14-23
  - VAX PSI • *Networking*, 1-6, 5-1, 5-2
- Configuration database • *Networking*, 2-1, 5-6, 5-12
- circuit entry • *Networking*, 2-8
  - DECnet-VAX • *Networking*, 1-22, 3-2
  - line entry • *Networking*, 2-13
  - logging entry • *Networking*, 2-41
  - node entry • *Networking*, 2-2, 3-6
  - VAX PSI • *Networking*, 1-23, 3-4
  - X.25 access module entry • *Networking*, 2-6
  - X.25 protocol module entry • *Networking*, 2-4
  - X.25 server module entry • *Networking*, 2-37
- Configuration-control block
- See ACF
- Configurator module
- disabling surveillance • *Networking*, 3-56
  - enabling surveillance • *Networking*, 3-54
  - Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-23, 2-12, 3-54
  - NICONFIG • *Networking*, 1-20
- CONFIGURE command • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-16
- /CONFIRM qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-43
- Verify Ref, VER-5
- CONINTERR
- see connect-to-interrupt driver
- \$CONJG (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-363
- Conjugate of complex number • *RTL Ref*, RTL-363
- CONNECT attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3, FDL-10
- CONNECT command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-180
- DTS/DTR Ref*, DTS-6 *I/O Ref I*, 8-14
- CONNECT CONSOLE command • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-21
- Connect console volume
- how to • *VAXclusters*, C-1 *Software Installation*, 4-6, 4-9
- CONNECT NODE command • *Networking*, 4-29
- NCP Ref*, NCP-42
- CONNECT NODE command (cont'd.)
- PHYSICAL ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 4-29
  - SERVICE CIRCUIT parameter • *Networking*, 4-29
  - SERVICE PASSWORD parameter • *Networking*, 4-29
- CONNECT primary
- ASYNCHRONOUS attribute • *File Applications*, 8-11, 8-20, 8-24, 8-28, 8-29
  - DELETE\_ON\_CLOSE attribute • *File Applications*, 8-16
  - END\_OF\_FILE attribute • *File Applications*, 8-14
  - FAST\_DELETE attribute • *File Applications*, 8-12, 8-17, 8-29
  - FILL\_BUCKETS attribute • *File Applications*, 8-18, 8-25
  - GLOBAL\_BUFFER\_COUNT attribute • *File Applications*, 8-12
  - KEY\_GREATER\_EQUAL attribute • *File Applications*, 7-8, 7-9, 8-17, 8-21
  - KEY\_GREATER\_THAN attribute • *File Applications*, 7-8, 7-9, 8-17, 8-21
  - KEY\_LIMIT attribute • *File Applications*, 8-18, 8-21
  - KEY\_OF\_REFERENCE attribute • *File Applications*, 8-17, 8-21
  - LOCATE\_MODE attribute • *File Applications*, 8-12, 8-21
  - LOCK\_ON\_READ attribute • *File Applications*, 6-15, 8-22
  - LOCK\_ON\_WRITE attribute • *File Applications*, 6-15, 8-22, 8-25
  - MANUAL\_LOCKING attribute • *File Applications*, 8-22
  - MANUAL\_UNLOCKING attribute • *File Applications*, 6-14, 6-16
  - MULTIBLOCK\_COUNT attribute • *File Applications*, 2-42, 6-26, 8-12
  - MULTIBUFFER\_COUNT attribute • *File Applications*, 2-42, 2-45, 2-59, 6-25, 6-26, 6-27, 6-28, 8-13
  - NOLOCK attribute • *File Applications*, 6-15, 8-20
  - NONEXISTENT\_RECORD attribute • *File Applications*, 6-15, 7-8, 8-22
  - READ\_AHEAD attribute • *File Applications*, 8-13, 8-22
  - READ\_REGARDLESS attribute • *File Applications*, 6-16, 8-22

## Index

- CONNECT primary (cont'd.)
  - TIMEOUT\_PERIOD attribute • *File Applications*, 6-16, 8-23, 8-26
  - TRUNCATE\_ON\_PUT attribute • *File Applications*, 8-14, 8-26
  - UPDATE\_IF attribute • *File Applications*, 7-6, 8-15, 8-27
  - WAIT\_FOR\_RECORD attribute • *File Applications*, 6-16, 8-24
  - WRITE\_BEHIND attribute • *File Applications*, 8-13, 8-27
- Connect service • *File Applications*, 7-3 *RMS Ref*, RMS-37
  - and asynchronous operations • *File Applications*, 7-21
  - and next record • *File Applications*, 7-17, 7-18
  - condition values • *RMS Ref*, RMS-39
    - See also Completion status codes
  - function • *RMS Ref*, 4-14
- CONNECT VIA command • *Networking*, 4-29 *NCP Ref*, NCP-43
- Connect-to-interrupt driver (CONINTERR) • *Rel Notes*, C-8, C-17, C-19, C-21
- Connect-to-interrupt feature • *Rel Notes*, C-5
- CONNECT/ADAPTER=adapter-spec command • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-18
- CONNECT/CONTINUE command • *System Security*, 3-44
- CONNECT/NOADAPTER command • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-20
- Connecting a symbiont with a device • *Util Routines Ref*, SMB-5
- Connection manager • *VAXclusters*, 1-5, 5-1 to 5-4, B-1
  - handling of state transitions • *VAXclusters*, 5-11
  - messages • *VAXclusters*, B-1
- CONNECTIONS class • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-23 to SHCL-24
- Connector node
  - See X.25
- Console commands
  - BOOT • *Software Installation*, 2-2
  - DEPOSIT • *Software Installation*, 2-2
  - HALT • *Software Installation*, 2-2
- Console dialog • *Software Installation*, 7-3, 7-14, 7-17, 7-18
- Console disk (RX01) • *I/O Ref I*, 3-5
- Console floppy
  - inserting • *Software Installation*, 2-13
- Console mode
  - Console mode (cont'd.)
    - console subsystem • *Software Installation*, 2-1
    - entering • *Software Installation*, 2-2, 2-12, 4-2
  - Console prompt • *Software Installation*, 2-2, 4-2
  - Console report • *Software Installation*, 7-14
    - error message • *Software Installation*, 7-17, 7-21
    - format • *Software Installation*, 7-17
  - Console subsystem • *Software Installation*, 2-1
    - components • *Software Installation*, 2-1
    - console mode • *Software Installation*, 2-1
    - operating modes • *Software Installation*, 2-1
    - program mode • *Software Installation*, 2-1
  - Console terminal • *Software Installation*, 2-12 *I/O Ref I*, 8-1
  - Console volume
    - build to boot from SYSF • *Software Installation*, 6-10, 6-14
    - building new site-specific • *Software Installation*, 6-10, 6-13
- Constant • *Programming*, 6-2
  - character • *Programming*, 6-14, 6-18
  - complex number • *Programming*, 6-7
  - hexadecimal • *Programming*, 6-19
  - Hollerith • *Programming*, 6-21
  - integer • *Programming*, 6-5
  - logical • *Programming*, 6-12
  - octal • *Programming*, 6-20
  - real number • *Programming*, 6-6
- Constructing messages • *Message Ref*, MSG-3
- Contents
  - producing table • *DSR Reference*, 5-1
- Context
  - of symbol • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-82
- context argument
  - using with reentrancy • *Util Routines Ref*, SOR-4
- CONTEXT attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-11, FDL-19
- Context field
  - in XABPRO • *RMS Ref*, 12-2
- Context modes • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-18
  - See also Entry and display mode
- Contiguity • *File Applications*, 2-34, 2-56, 9-36
- CONTIGUOUS attribute • *File Applications*, 2-34, 2-56, 3-41 *FDL Ref*, FDL-8, FDL-19
- Contiguous best try option • *File Applications*, 3-41
- Contiguous option • *File Applications*, 3-41
- /CONTIGUOUS qualifier • *Linker Ref*, LINK-119 *Sort Ref*, SORT-41

- CONTIN.SYS • *Disk & Tape*, A-4
- Continuation character (-) • *Command Procedures*, 1-4 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-17
- in source statement • *MACRO Ref*, 2-1
- Continuation file • *Disk & Tape*, A-4
- Continuation line
- source program • *Programming*, 4-2
- Continuation of command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-17
- Continuation of program execution
- after an exception break • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-37
- with CALL • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-31, DBG-179
- with GO • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-31, DBG-221
- with STEP • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-27
- Continuation volume
- mounting • *Disk & Tape*, 3-25
- CONTINUE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-183 *Debugger Ref*, DBG-25
- Continuing execution
- of an image • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-183
- of command procedure • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-183
- of DCL command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-183
- of program • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-183
- /CONTINUOUS qualifier • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-14
- Control
- interprocess • *System Management*, 8-7 *System Services Ref*, 8-7
- of access to files • *VAXclusters*, 2-11
- of line traffic • *Networking*, 3-69
- of logical link activity • *Networking*, 2-31, 3-87
- of logins • *VAXclusters*, 2-11
- of mail • *VAXclusters*, 2-11
- of proxy login access • *VAXclusters*, 2-11
- of tributaries • *Networking*, 3-50
- resource • *System Management*, 8-6 *System Services Ref*, 8-6
- station • *Networking*, 1-10, 2-9
- CONTROL access • *System Security*, 4-8
- See Access
- and FAL account • *System Security*, 7-8
- and READALL privilege • *System Security*, 4-10
- changing directory protection • *System Security*, 4-15
- meaning for directory file • *System Security*, 4-12
- CONTROL access (cont'd.)
- meaning for disk file • *System Security*, 4-11
- meaning for volume • *System Security*, 4-14
- meaning in ACL • *System Security*, 4-28
- Control actions
- inhibit • *Programming*, 8-55
- Control and Status Register (CSR)
- DR11-W • *I/O Ref II*, 3-3
- Control blocks • *Device Driver*, 1-7 *FDL Ref*, FDL-3
- for file services • *RMS Ref*, 1-2
- for record services • *RMS Ref*, 1-3
- macros • *RMS Ref*, 3-2
- purpose of • *RMS Ref*, 1-2, 1-4
- symbolic bit offset • *RMS Ref*, 2-3
- symbolic constant value • *RMS Ref*, 2-3
- symbolic naming conventions • *RMS Ref*, 2-2
- symbolic naming exceptions • *RMS Ref*, 2-3
- symbolic offsets • *RMS Ref*, 2-2
- types of macros • *RMS Ref*, 3-1
- use with VAX languages • *RMS Ref*, 2-1
- .CONTROL CHARACTERS • *DSR Reference*, 2-14
- Control characters • *Phone Ref*, PHONE-3
- CTRL/Y • *Programming*, 5-3
- list of • *I/O Ref I*, B-1
- terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-3 to 8-7, 8-9
- Control flag
- default • *DSR Reference*, 3-10
- definition • *DSR Reference*, 1-2
- description • *DSR Reference*, 3-10
- recognizing • *DSR Reference*, 2-47
- Control information • *Programming*, 1-15
- flag • *Programming*, 1-16
- global symbols • *Programming*, 1-15
- indicative value • *Programming*, 1-17
- mask • *Programming*, 1-16
- Control instructions • *MACRO Ref*, 9-43 to 9-62
- Control mask • *Device Driver*, 9-6
- Control region
- adding page to • *System Management*, SYS-140 *System Services Ref*, SYS-140
- deleting page from • *System Management*, SYS-55 *System Services Ref*, SYS-55
- Control region (P1) • *System Management*, 11-2 *System Services Ref*, 11-2
- Control routines
- See also Completion status codes
- SYS\$RMSRUNDOWN • *RMS Ref*, RMS-113
- condition values • *RMS Ref*, RMS-114

## Index

### Control routines (cont'd.)

- SY\$\$SETDDIR • *RMS Ref*, RMS-115
  - condition values • *RMS Ref*, RMS-115
- SY\$\$SETDFPROT • *RMS Ref*, RMS-116
  - condition values • *RMS Ref*, RMS-116

### Control sequences

- terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-8

CONTROL\_FIELD\_SIZE attribute • *File Applications*, 3-39 *FDL Ref*, FDL-33, FDL-34

\$CONTROL\_MODE (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-19, RTL-491

Controller • *Software Installation*, 7-35, 7-36

- access to • *Device Driver*, 9-3
- code • *Software Installation*, 4-12
- data channel • *Device Driver*, 9-3, 9-8
  - releasing • *Device Driver*, 12-3
- dedicated • *Device Driver*, 3-24, 5-6, 11-8, 12-3
- designation • *Software Installation*, 7-37
- enabling interrupts on • *Device Driver*, 13-1
- initialization • *Device Driver*, 14-7
- maximum units attached to a • *Device Driver*, 14-7
- multiunit • *Device Driver*, 5-6
- number of units created for a • *Device Driver*, 7-5
- number of units supported by a • *Device Driver*, 7-5
- obtaining control of a MASSBUS • *Device Driver*, G-8
- phase
  - See UETPHAS00.EXE
- shared • *Device Driver*, 3-24
- with several devices • *Device Driver*, 9-3
- with single device • *Device Driver*, 9-3

Controller designator • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-5

### Controller interrupt

- enabling • *Device Driver*, 13-1

Controller loopback test • *Networking*, 7-9, 7-11

Controller-initialization routine • *Device Driver*, 9-5, 13-3, 14-10, I-14

- address of • *Device Driver*, 7-3

- input • *Device Driver*, 13-4

Controlling quota checking • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-31

Controlling the display • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-7 to SHCL-11

- refreshing the screen • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-10

### CONV routines

### CONV routines (cont'd.)

- examples • *Util Routines Ref*, CONV-1 to CONV-7

CONV\$CONVERT • *Util Routines Ref*, CONV-8

CONV\$PASS\_FILES • *Util Routines Ref*, CONV-11

CONV\$PASS\_OPTIONS • *Util Routines Ref*, CONV-13

CONV\$RECLAIM • *Util Routines Ref*, CONV-16

CONV\$RECLAIM routine • *Convert Ref*, CONV-7

### Conventions

- call • *System Management*, 2-1 *System Services Ref*, 2-1

Conversation text • *Phone Ref*, PHONE-3

Conversational bootstrap • *VAXclusters*, 5-10

Conversion • *Convert Ref*, CONV-4

- automatic • *Programming*, 6-25
- binary text to unsigned integer • *RTL Ref*, RTL-424
- character • *Programming*, 6-24
- data • *Programming*, 6-22
- formatted • *Programming*, 6-24
- Hexadecimal text to unsigned integer • *Rel Notes*, F-22
- hexadecimal text to unsigned integer • *RTL Ref*, RTL-437
- input data • *Programming*, 8-8
- integer to binary text • *RTL Ref*, RTL-413
- integer to FORTRAN L format • *Rel Notes*, F-10 *RTL Ref*, RTL-417
- Integer to Hexadecimal • *Rel Notes*, F-12
- integer to hexadecimal • *RTL Ref*, RTL-422
- Integer to Octal • *Rel Notes*, F-11
- lock • *System Management*, 12-9 *System Services Ref*, 12-9
- lowercase to uppercase • *Programming*, 8-55
- numeric • *Programming*, 6-23
- numeric text to floating-point • *Rel Notes*, F-19 *RTL Ref*, RTL-434
- of operands in expression • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-85
- of VFC records • *Convert Ref*, CONV-17
- timer service • *System Management*, 9-1 *System Services Ref*, 9-1
- unsigned decimal to integer • *RTL Ref*, RTL-432
- Unsigned octal to signed integer • *Rel Notes*, F-17
- unsigned octal to signed integer • *RTL Ref*, RTL-430

### CONVERT

- See Convert Utility

- CONVERT command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-185  
 Convert numeric next to binary • *RTL Ref*, RTL-42  
 Convert routines  
   See CONV routines  
   \$CONVERT routine • *File Applications*, 3-32  
   creating data files • *FDL Ref*, FDL-39  
   \$PASS\_FILES routine • *File Applications*, 3-32  
   \$PASS\_OPTIONS routine • *File Applications*, 3-32  
 Convert Utility (CONVERT) • *File Applications*, 1-18, 8-11 *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-2 *FDL Ref*, FDL-5  
   and exceptions file • *VAXclusters*, A-2, A-3  
   and non-file-structured volumes • *Disk & Tape*, 5-9  
   appending a remote file • *Convert Ref*, CONV-31  
   comparison with RMSCNV • *Convert Ref*, CONV-5  
   comparison with RMSIFL • *Convert Ref*, CONV-5  
   converting a carriage control to stream • *Convert Ref*, CONV-32  
   converting a remote file • *Convert Ref*, CONV-31  
   converting carriage control formats • *Convert Ref*, CONV-3  
   creating data files • *File Applications*, 3-24, 3-25 *FDL Ref*, FDL-39  
   creating output files • *Convert Ref*, CONV-3  
   DCL qualifiers • *Convert Ref*, CONV-7 to CONV-30  
   directing output • *Convert Ref*, CONV-2  
   establishing RFAs • *Convert Ref*, CONV-7  
   examples • *Convert Ref*, CONV-30 to CONV-32  
     converting a carriage control file to variable-length • *Convert Ref*, CONV-32  
     converting fixed format to variable-length • *Convert Ref*, CONV-32  
     converting record formats • *Convert Ref*, CONV-31  
     improving a file's performance • *Convert Ref*, CONV-31  
     reorganizing a remote file • *Convert Ref*, CONV-31  
   exception conditions • *Convert Ref*, CONV-4  
   exiting • *Convert Ref*, CONV-2  
   FDL output data file • *FDL Ref*, FDL-39  
   invocation • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-185  
   invoking • *Convert Ref*, CONV-2  
 Convert Utility (CONVERT) (cont'd.)  
   library routine • *FDL Ref*, FDL-39  
   loading output files • *Convert Ref*, CONV-3  
   making file contiguous • *File Applications*, 9-37  
   new features • *Rel Notes*, 2-4  
   optimizing data files • *File Applications*, 9-36  
   populating a file • *File Applications*, 3-32  
   reorganizing files • *File Applications*, 9-38  
   reorganizing noncontiguous files • *File Applications*, 2-59, 9-37  
   restrictions • *Convert Ref*, CONV-2  
   to merge SYSUAF.DAT files • *VAXclusters*, A-2  
   with corrupted files • *File Applications*, 9-1, 9-2  
   with DECnet-VAX • *Convert Ref*, CONV-4  
   with FDL files • *File Applications*, 3-3  
   with Prolog 1 and 2 files • *File Applications*, 2-49  
   with Prolog 3 files • *File Applications*, 2-50  
 CONVERT/FDL command • *Programming*, 9-103  
 CONVERT/RECLAIM  
   See Convert/Reclaim Utility  
 CONVERT/RECLAIM command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-186  
 Convert/Reclaim Utility (CONVERT/RECLAIM) • *File Applications*, 1-19, 2-49 *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-6  
   DCL-qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-26  
   directing output • *Convert Ref*, CONV-2  
   examples  
     reclaiming buckets • *Convert Ref*, CONV-31  
   exiting • *Convert Ref*, CONV-2  
   invocation • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-186  
   invoking • *Convert Ref*, CONV-2  
   restrictions • *Convert Ref*, CONV-2  
   with DECnet-VAX • *Convert Ref*, CONV-4  
   with Prolog 3 files • *File Applications*, 2-50, 9-38  
 Converting file formats • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-185  
 Coordination  
   of access to data • *VAXclusters*, 5-1  
   of cluster membership • *VAXclusters*, 5-1  
   of system command procedures • *VAXclusters*, 2-6 to 2-10  
   of system files • *VAXclusters*, 2-10 to 2-17  
   of system libraries • *VAXclusters*, 2-10 to 2-17

## Index

- Coordination (cont'd.)
  - of UIC • *VAXclusters*, A-1
  - of user accounts • *VAXclusters*, 2-13 to 2-15
- COPY (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-120
- COPY command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-13 *Text Processing*, 3-11 *Disk & Tape*, 5-1, 5-2 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-187, DCL-188, DCL-189, DCL-192, DCL-193, DCL-194 *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-25 *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-16 *Debugger Ref*, DBG-71
- and disk files • *Disk & Tape*, 5-2
- and non-file-structured volumes • *Disk & Tape*, 5-7
- ANSI-labeled volumes
  - copying from • *Disk & Tape*, 5-5
  - /CONTIGUOUS qualifier • *File Applications*, 9-37
  - copying files with DCL • *Disk & Tape*, 4-2
  - /LOG qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 5-8
  - using with magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 4-20
    - copying from • *Disk & Tape*, 5-4
    - copying to • *Disk & Tape*, 5-3
- Copy operation (BACKUP) • *Disk & Tape*, 6-13 to 6-15
  - copying a disk volume
    - image • *Disk & Tape*, 6-15
  - copying a disk volume set • *Disk & Tape*, 6-15
  - copying an entire directory tree • *Disk & Tape*, 6-14
  - copying files • *Disk & Tape*, 6-5, 6-13
    - multiple • *Disk & Tape*, 6-14
  - full volumes and volume sets • *Disk & Tape*, 6-20
- Copy Strings • *RTL Ref*, RTL-465
- COPY/CONTIGUOUS command • *File Applications*, 8-11
- COPY/PROTECTION command • *System Security*, 5-19
- \$COPY\_DX (STR) • *RTL Ref*, 5-6, 5-8, RTL-650
- \$COPY\_R (STR) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-652
- Copying
  - directory • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-187
  - disk files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-174
  - records of different formats • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-185
- Copying files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-187 *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-8
  - example • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-8
- Copying text • *Text Processing*, 3-11, 4-8
- Core image file • *Disk & Tape*, A-4
- CORIMG.SYS • *Disk & Tape*, A-4
- Corruption of file • *File Applications*, 9-2
  - Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-11
- \$COS (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-365
- \$COSD (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-367
- \$COSH (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-369
- Cosine
  - complex • *RTL Ref*, RTL-355
  - hyperbolic • *RTL Ref*, RTL-369
  - in degrees • *RTL Ref*, RTL-367, RTL-397
  - in radians • *RTL Ref*, RTL-365, RTL-394
- Cost
  - circuit • *Networking*, 3-81
  - control for circuit • *Networking*, 2-29
  - determining circuit cost • *Networking*, 3-82
  - for routing • *Networking*, 2-28
- COST parameter
  - for circuit • *Networking*, 3-81
- Costs
  - of security • *System Security*, 1-10
- Count specifier (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-258
  - with "move" (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-279
  - with APPEND (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-245
  - with CHGC (change case) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-250
  - with CHGL (change case lower) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-251
  - with CHGU (change case upper) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-252
  - with circumflex (˘) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-253
  - with CUT (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-259
  - with D (delete) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-260
  - with FILL (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-272
  - with PASTE (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-281
  - with R (replace) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-285
  - with S (substitute) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-288
  - with SHL (shift left) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-292
  - with SHR (shift right) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-293
  - with SN (substitute next) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-294
  - with TAB (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-298
  - with TADJ (tab adjust) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-300
  - with TD (tab decrement) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-303
  - with TI (tab increment) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-306



- Count specifier (N) (cont'd.)
  - with UNDC (undelete character) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-309
  - with UNDL (undelete line) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-310
  - with UNDW (undelete word) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-312
- Counted string • *Programming*, 6-18
- Counter timer • *Networking*, 3-29
- COUNTER TIMER parameter
  - for circuit • *Networking*, 3-63
  - for executor • *Networking*, 3-29
  - for node • *Networking*, 3-29
- Counters • *Software Installation*, 7-43, 7-44
  - circuit • *Networking*, 3-63 *NCP Ref*, NCP-165, NCP-167
  - line • *Networking*, 3-76 *NCP Ref*, NCP-170
  - logging • *Networking*, 3-29
  - node • *Networking*, 3-28 *NCP Ref*, NCP-174
  - summary of network • *NCP Ref*, NCP-165
  - X.25 protocol module • *Networking*, 3-39 *NCP Ref*, NCP-176
  - X.25 server module • *NCP Ref*, NCP-178
  - zeroing • *Networking*, 3-29
- COUNTERS class • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-24
- COUNTERS display type • *Networking*, 3-115
- CPU (Central processing unit)
  - adding capacity • *Performance Management*, 3-49
  - determining when capacity is reached • *Performance Management*, 3-49
  - time spent in in compatibility mode • *Performance Management*, 3-49
  - time spent in in supervisor mode • *Performance Management*, 3-49
- CPU (central processing unit)
  - definition of default time limit for batch jobs • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-331, DCL-623, DCL-755
  - definition of maximum time limit for batch job • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-342
  - definition of maximum time limit for batch jobs • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-331, DCL-623, DCL-755
  - identification for downline load • *Networking*, 4-17
  - time requirements • *Networking*, 5-38
  - to display error count for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-690
- CPU limitation
  - compensating for • *Performance Management*, 4-25
  - isolating • *Performance Management*, 3-43
  - CPU time • *Programming*, 6-45 *Convert Ref*, CONV-26
  - to limit for batch job • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-629, DCL-781
  - used by current process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-729
- CR character • *FDL Ref*, FDL-33
- CR LF terminator • *File Applications*, 2-41
- CR terminator • *File Applications*, 2-41
- CRB (channel-request block) • *Device Driver*, 1-9, 3-5, 5-4, 5-6, 10-3, 10-4, 13-3
  - creation • *Device Driver*, 14-7
- CRB address • *Device Driver*, 3-6
- CRB\$\_MASK • *Device Driver*, A-13
- CRB\$\_TT\_TYPE • *Device Driver*, A-13
- CRB\$\_TYPE • *Device Driver*, A-13
- CRB\$\_AUXSTRUC • *Device Driver*, A-14
- CRB\$\_DUETIME • *Device Driver*, A-14
- CRB\$\_INTD • *Device Driver*, 11-2, A-14
- CRB\$\_INTD2 • *Device Driver*, A-15
- CRB\$\_INTD2+4 • *Device Driver*, A-27
- CRB\$\_INTD+2 • *Device Driver*, 11-2
- CRB\$\_INTD+4 • *Device Driver*, 7-3, A-27
- CRB\$\_INTD+VEC\$\_DATAP • *Device Driver*, 10-12
- CRB\$\_INTD+VEC\$\_DATAPATH • *Device Driver*, 10-3
- CRB\$\_INTD+VEC\$\_NUMREG • *Device Driver*, 10-6
- CRB\$\_INTD+VEC\$\_INITIAL • *Device Driver*, 7-3, 13-3, 14-7
- CRB\$\_INTD+VEC\$\_UNITINIT • *Device Driver*, 14-8
- CRB\$\_INTD+VEC\$\_MAPREG • *Device Driver*, 9-6, 10-6
- CRB\$\_LINK • *Device Driver*, A-14
- CRB\$\_TIMELINK • *Device Driver*, A-14
- CRB\$\_TOUTROUT • *Device Driver*, A-14
- CRB\$\_WQBL • *Device Driver*, A-13
- CRB\$\_WQFL • *Device Driver*, A-13
- CRB\$\_W\_REFC • *Device Driver*, A-13
- CRB\$\_W\_SIZE • *Device Driver*, A-13
- CRB\$\_INTD+VEC\$\_UNITINIT • *Device Driver*, 7-3
- CRC (Calculate Cyclic Redundancy Check) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-137 to 9-138

## Index

- \$CRC (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-16, RTL-23
- /CRC qualifier
  - as input save-set qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-51
  - as output save-set qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-63
- \$CRC\_TABLE (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-17, RTL-25
- CRDENABLE system parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-61
- /CREATE
  - LIBRARY command • *Programming*, 4-8
- Create
  - library
    - LBR\$ procedure • *Programming*, 9-78
    - object library • *Programming*, 4-8
    - options
      - LBR\$OPEN • *Programming*, 9-78
  - Create and map section (\$CRMPSC) system service
    - shared memory use • *Rel Notes*, E-8
- CREATE command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-6
  - DCL Dictionary*, DCL-196, DCL-197, DCL-199
  - Disk Quota Ref*, DOT-6 *FDL Ref*, FDL-1, FDL-39 *Install Ref*, INS-8 *Patch Ref*, PATCH-6, PATCH-52 *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-22
  - /DIRECTORY qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 4-20
    - with magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 4-27
- CREATE DIRECTORY/PROTECTION command • *System Security*, 4-40
- Create file, ACP-QIO function • *I/O Ref I*, 1-25
- Create Mailbox and Assign Channel (\$CREMBX) system service • *Rel Notes*, B-15, B-20 *I/O Ref I*, 7-2
- /CREATE qualifier • *File Applications*, 3-16
  - Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-10, CONV-19
  - FDL Ref*, FDL-1 *Librarian Ref*, LIB-2, LIB-17
  - EDIT/FDL • *FDL Ref*, FDL-45
- CREATE service • *Rel Notes*, 9-3
- Create service • *File Applications*, 3-24, 4-13, 4-14 *RMS Ref*, RMS-40
  - condition values • *RMS Ref*, RMS-48
    - See also Completion status codes
  - for process-permanent files • *File Applications*, 5-26
  - function • *RMS Ref*, 4-1
  - prolog level • *RMS Ref*, RMS-48
- \$CREATE system service
  - Create-if option • *File Applications*, 3-24, 3-37, 4-14
  - CREATE/DIRECTORY command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-10 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-200, DCL-201
    - and DELETE access • *System Security*, 4-13
    - restriction • *Rel Notes*, 8-1
  - CREATE/DIRECTORY/OWNER\_UIC command • *System Security*, 4-38
  - CREATE/FDL
    - See Create/FDL Utility
  - CREATE/FDL command • *Programming*, 9-102 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-203
    - Create/FDL Utility (CREATE/FDL) • *File Applications*, 1-20, 3-3, 3-24, 3-25, 9-1 *FDL Ref*, FDL-1, FDL-39
    - creating data files • *FDL Ref*, FDL-39
    - DCL-qualifier • *FDL Ref*, FDL-40 to FDL-42
    - directing output • *FDL Ref*, FDL-2
    - exiting • *FDL Ref*, FDL-2
    - invocation • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-203
    - invoking • *FDL Ref*, FDL-2
    - restrictions • *FDL Ref*, FDL-2
  - CREATE/NAME\_TABLE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-204
  - CREATE/PROXY AUTHORIZE command • *System Security*, 7-15
  - CREATE/PROXY command • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-27
  - CREATE/RIGHTS AUTHORIZE command • *System Security*, 5-9
    - example • *System Security*, 5-10
  - CREATE/RIGHTS command • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-28
- \$CREATE\_DIR (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-28, RTL-19
- CREATE\_IF attribute • *File Applications*, 3-37 *FDL Ref*, FDL-20
- \$CREATE\_KEY\_TABLE (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-18, RTL-494
- \$CREATE\_PASTEBOARD (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-2, 3-24, RTL-495
- \$CREATE\_RDB • *System Management*, 3-5, *SYS-85 System Services Ref*, 3-5, *SYS-85*
- \$CREATE\_VIRTUAL\_DISPLAY (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-4, RTL-497
- \$CREATE\_VIRTUAL\_KEYBOARD (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-5, RTL-499
- Created local label • *MACRO Ref*, 4-6 to 4-7
  - range • *MACRO Ref*, 3-7
- /CREATED qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-44
- Creating alternate roots on a common system disk • *Software Installation*, 6-22
- Creating data files • *File Applications*, 3-24

- Creating data files (cont'd.)
  - with FDL\$CREATE routine • *File Applications*, 3-21, 3-26
- Creating FDL files • *FDL Ref*, FDL-38
- Creating MAIL distribution lists • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-12
- Creating network UAF file • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-27
- Creating rights database • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-28
- Creating user accounts • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-19, AUTH-21
- Creating utility • *FDL Ref*, FDL-20
- Creation
  - of batch queue • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-327
  - of data files • *FDL Ref*, FDL-38, FDL-39, FDL-40
  - of directory • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-200
  - of empty data files using FDL Utility • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-203
  - of FDL files • *FDL Ref*, FDL-1
  - of files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-196
    - with EDT editor • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-285
    - with FDL editor • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-289
    - with TECO editor • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-291
  - of HELP library • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-309
  - of library • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-422
  - of logical name tables • *System Management*, 6-14 *System Services Ref*, 6-14
  - of logical names • *System Management*, 6-11 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-161, DCL-220 *System Services Ref*, 6-11
  - of printer queue • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-327
  - of program images from object modules • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-423
  - of subdirectory • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-200
  - of subprocess
    - with SPAWN command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-745
- CREATION attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-17
- Creation date and time field
  - in XABDAT • *RMS Ref*, 9-3
- Creation date field • *Disk & Tape*, B-15
  - zero creation date • *Disk & Tape*, B-15
- Creation-time options • *File Applications*, 2-39, 3-1, 3-3, 3-24, 3-37, 3-38
  - See also File opening options
- CREDITS class • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-25
- \$CRELNM • *System Management*, 6-11, SYS-57 *System Services Ref*, 6-11, SYS-57
- \$CRELNT • *System Management*, 6-14, SYS-62 *System Services Ref*, 6-14, SYS-62
- \$CRELOG • *System Management*, A-5 *System Services Ref*, A-5
  - See also \$CRELNM
- \$CREMBX • *Networking*, 5-2, 8-35 *System Management*, SYS-67 *System Services Ref*, SYS-67
- CREMBX system service • *Programming*, 3-32
- \$CREPRC • *Networking*, 5-2 *System Management*, SYS-72 *System Services Ref*, SYS-72
  - example • *System Management*, 8-3 *System Services Ref*, 8-3
- \$CRETVA • *System Management*, SYS-86 *System Services Ref*, SYS-86
  - See also \$EXPREG
- \$CRF\_INS\_KEY (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-26
- \$CRF\_INS\_REF (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-28
- \$CRF\_OUTPUT (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-30
- \$CRMPSC • *System Management*, SYS-88 *System Services Ref*, SYS-88
- \$CRMPSC system service • *Programming*, 9-22
  - shared memory use • *Rel Notes*, E-8
- .CROSS directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-16 to 6-17
- Cross-reference directives
  - .CROSS • *MACRO Ref*, 6-16 to 6-17
  - .NOCROSS • *MACRO Ref*, 6-16 to 6-17, 6-65
- Cross-reference of symbols • *Linker Ref*, LINK-51, LINK-120
  - in map • *Linker Ref*, LINK-56
- /CROSS\_REFERENCE
  - FORTRAN/LIST • *Programming*, 4-41
- /CROSS\_REFERENCE qualifier • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-19 *Linker Ref*, LINK-120
  - used with /ONLY • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-34
  - used with /OUTPUT • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-35
- \$CSIN (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-372
- CSMA/CD • *Networking*, 1-8, 1-9
- \$CSQRT (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-374
- CSR address • *Device Driver*, 5-18
  - locating • *Device Driver*, 10-10
- CSR and EIR bit assignments
  - DR11-W • *I/O Ref II*, 3-15
- CTG option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-8, FDL-19
- CTRL/A
  - See Tabbing facility
- CTRL/A (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-27
- CTRL/B command • *System Security*, 3-41
- CTRL/B key

## Index

- CTRL/B key (cont'd.)  
command recall function • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-9
- CTRL/C • *Programming*, 8-45 *Software Installation*, 7-19, 7-20 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-8 *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-3  
See also CTRL/Y  
and CONTINUE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-183  
and debugging • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-216  
continue after • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-183  
to enable or disable interrupt • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-550  
using to correct typing errors • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-11
- CTRL/C (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-29
- CTRL/C (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-122
- CTRL/C (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-256
- CTRL/C command • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-25, DBG-196
- CTRL/C handling routine • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-25
- CTRL/D  
See Tabbing facility
- CTRL/D (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-31
- CTRL/E  
See Tabbing facility
- CTRL/E (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-33
- CTRL/F (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-66
- CTRL/H (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-19
- CTRL/I (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-104
- CTRL/J (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-78
- CTRL/K (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-35
- CTRL/L (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-38
- CTRL/M (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-40
- CTRL/O  
See also TYPE command
- CTRL/Q  
See also TYPE command  
resuming scrolling of terminal display • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-8
- CTRL/R (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-42
- CTRL/R (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-123
- CTRL/S  
See also TYPE command  
stopping scrolling of terminal display • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-8
- CTRL/T  
See Tabbing facility  
to enable or disable interrupt • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-550
- CTRL/T (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-43
- CTRL/U • *Text Processing*, 2-13 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-8  
using to correct typing errors • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-11
- CTRL/U (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-45
- CTRL/W (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-46
- CTRL/W command • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-135, DBG-196
- CTRL/Y • *Programming*, 8-45 *Software Installation*, 7-19 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-8 *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-3  
See also CTRL/C  
action taken during execution • *Command Procedures*, 7-8  
and captive accounts • *System Security*, 5-79, 5-82  
and CONTINUE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-183  
and debugging • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-216  
and EXIT command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-303  
and login procedure • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-424  
and ON command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-442  
continue after • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-183  
default action for nested procedure • *Command Procedures*, 7-13  
disabling • *Command Procedures*, 7-14  
to enable or disable interrupt • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-550  
using to correct typing errors • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-11  
using to interrupt a command procedure • *Command Procedures*, 7-9  
using with ON command • *Command Procedures*, 7-10
- CTRL/Y command • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-24, DBG-196
- CTRL/Z • *Text Processing*, 4-2, 4-6  
*Programming*, 8-9, 8-69 *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-3 *Debugger Ref*, DBG-1  
use with ACL Editor • *System Security*, 5-12  
with I (insert) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-275  
with INSERT (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-142  
with R (replace) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-285  
with REPLACE (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-157
- CTRL/Z (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-47
- CTRL/Z (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-124
- CTRL/Z (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-257
- CTRL/Z command • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-196
- CTRL/Z response • *File Applications*, 3-4

- CUG (closed user group) • *Networking*, 2-5, 3-32, 3-96
- %CURDISP • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-129
- \$CURRENCY (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-34
- Current
  - time • *Programming*, 6-49
- CURRENT command • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-29
- Current display (%CURDISP) • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-129
- Current entity
  - as a simple address • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-78
  - setting of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-79
  - symbol (.) • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-52, DBG-78
  - symbol (%CURLOC) • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-78
  - type associated with • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-75, DBG-79
- Current floating-vector base • *Device Driver*, 14-21
- Current location counter • *MACRO Ref*, 3-17
- Current record
  - and adding sequential records • *File Applications*, 7-23
- Current record context • *File Applications*, 7-15 to 7-19
  - and updating records • *File Applications*, 7-25
  - current record • *File Applications*, 7-17
  - next record • *File Applications*, 7-18 to 7-19
- Cursor • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-10
  - position on screen • *Programming*, 8-28
- \$CURSOR\_COLUMN (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-10, RTL-501
- \$CURSOR\_ROW (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-10, RTL-502
- CUT (EDT keypad function) • *Text Processing*, 2-14
- CUT (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-48
- CUT (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-259
- CUT command • *Text Processing*, 4-8
- CVT option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-15
- \$CVT\_D\_G (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-376
- \$CVT\_DA\_GA (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-377
- \$CVT\_DTB (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-42
- \$CVT\_DX\_DX (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-36
- \$CVT\_G\_D (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-376
- \$CVT\_GA\_DA (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-377
- \$CVT\_HTB (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-42
- \$CVT\_L\_TB (OTS) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-413
- \$CVT\_L\_TI (OTS) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-415
- \$CVT\_L\_TL (OTS) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-417
- \$CVT\_L\_TO (OTS) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-418
- \$CVT\_L\_TU (OTS) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-420
- \$CVT\_L\_TZ (OTS) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-422
- \$CVT\_T\_z (OTS) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-434
- \$CVT\_TB\_L (OTS) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-424
- \$CVT\_TLL (OTS) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-426
- \$CVT\_TLL (OTS) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-428
- \$CVT\_TO\_L (OTS) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-430
- \$CVT\_TU\_L (OTS) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-432
- \$CVT\_TZ\_L (OTS) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-437
- \$CVT\_xTB (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-42
- CVTBD (Convert Byte to D\_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTBF (Convert Byte to F\_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTBG (Convert Byte to G\_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTBH (Convert Byte to H\_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTBL (Convert Byte to Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-17
- CVTBW (Convert Byte to Word) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-17
- CVTDB (Convert D\_floating to Byte) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTDF (Convert D\_floating to F\_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTDH (Convert D\_floating to H\_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTDL (Convert D\_floating to Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTDW (Convert D\_floating to Word) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTFB (Convert F\_floating to Byte) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTFD (Convert F\_floating to D\_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTFG (Convert F\_floating to G\_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTFH (Convert F\_floating to H\_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTFL (Convert F\_floating to Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTFW (Convert F\_floating to Word) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTGB (Convert G\_floating to Byte) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTGF (Convert G\_floating to F\_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTGH (Convert G\_floating to H\_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTGL (Convert G\_floating to Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110

## Index

- CVTGW (Convert G\_floating to Word) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTHB (Convert H\_floating to Byte) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTHD (Convert H\_floating to D\_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTHF (Convert H\_floating to F\_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTHG (Convert H\_floating to G\_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTHL (Convert H\_floating to Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTHW (Convert H\_floating to Word) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTLD (Convert Long to D\_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTLF (Convert Long to F\_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTLG (Convert Long to G\_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTLH (Convert Long to H\_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTLP (Convert Long to Packed) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-148
- CVTLW (Convert Long to Word) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-17
- CVTPL (Convert Packed to Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-149
- CVTPS (Convert Packed to Leading Separate Numeric) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-150 to 9-151
- CVTPT (Convert Packed to Trailing Numeric) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-152 to 9-153
- CVTRDL (Convert Rounded D\_floating to Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTRFL (Convert Rounded F\_floating to Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTRGL (Convert Rounded G\_floating to Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTRHL (Convert Rounded H\_floating to Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTSP (Convert Leading Separate Numeric to Packed) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-154
- CVTTP (Convert Trailing Numeric to Packed) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-155 to 9-156
- CVTWB (Convert Word to Byte) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-17
- CVTWD (Convert Word to D\_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTWF (Convert Word to F\_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTWG (Convert Word to G\_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTWH (Convert Word to H\_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTWL (Convert Word to Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-17
- Cyclic redundancy check instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-136 to 9-138
- Cyclic redundancy check table • *RTL Ref*, RTL-25
- Cylinder • *File Applications*, 2-37
- boundary • *File Applications*, 2-45
- definition of • *File Applications*, 1-8
- Cylinder boundary option • *File Applications*, 3-41
- Cylinder position option • *File Applications*, 3-42
- 
- ## D
- 
- D (delete) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-260
- D command • *Text Processing*, 4-7
- /D\_FLOAT qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-206, DBG-214
- D\_floating data type • *MACRO Ref*, 9-101
- .D\_FLOATING directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-20
- D\_floating format • *Programming*, 6-6
- \$DABS (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-4
- \$DACEFC • *System Management*, SYS-98  
*System Services Ref*, SYS-98
- \$DACOS (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-334
- \$DACOSD (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-337
- \$DALLOC • *System Management*, SYS-99  
*System Services Ref*, SYS-99
- \$DASIN (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-339
- \$DASIND (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-341
- \$DASSGN • *Networking*, 8-18, 8-25, 8-31, 8-55  
*System Management*, SYS-101  
*System Services Ref*, SYS-101 I/O Ref I, 7-4
- example • *System Management*, 7-7  
*System Services Ref*, 7-7
- format • *Networking*, 8-31
- \$DASSGN system service • *Programming*, 9-29
- DAT file type • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-1
- DAT\_NCMR option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-28
- Data
- aggregate • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-55
- aligning • *Programming*, 1-26, 9-22
- ANSI • *Disk & Tape*, B-1
- array (passing) • *Programming*, 1-20
- binary • *Disk & Tape*, B-1
- byte (passing) • *Programming*, 1-27

- Data (cont'd.)
  - character • *Programming*, 6-13
  - character (passing) • *Programming*, 1-19
  - control information • *Programming*, 1-15
  - conversion • *Programming*, 6-22
  - corruption of • *Disk & Tape*, 3-29  
*Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-11
  - defining • *Programming*, 2-4
  - definition • *Programming*, 6-1
  - depositing of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-96
  - depositing of numeric • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-98
  - examining of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-90
  - initialization • *Programming*, 6-4
  - initializing • *Programming*, 2-5
  - interprocess • *Programming*, 3-46
  - logical • *Programming*, 6-11
  - longword (passing) • *Programming*, 1-28
  - mask (passing) • *Programming*, 1-29, 1-34
  - name • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-53
  - numeric • *Programming*, 6-4
  - passing • *Programming*, 1-9
  - quadword (passing) • *Programming*, 1-32
  - record structure • *Programming*, 6-35
  - referencing • *Programming*, 6-1
  - relation • *Programming*, 6-12
  - sharing • *Programming*, 3-46
  - storage • *Programming*, 2-3
  - structure • *Programming*, 6-1
  - type declaration • *Programming*, 2-4
  - type declaration statement • *Programming*, 6-1
  - untyped • *Programming*, 6-18
  - variable-length (passing) • *Programming*, 1-19
  - variable-length structure (passing) • *Programming*, 1-36
  - word (passing) • *Programming*, 1-27
- Data bucket area number field
  - in XABKEY • *RMS Ref*, 11-3
- Data bucket size field
  - in XABKEY • *RMS Ref*, 11-3
- DATA BUCKET structure • *File Applications*, 9-20, 9-26
- Data buckets • *FDL Ref*, FDL-27
  - reclaimed • *Convert Ref*, CONV-26
- Data buffer, LPA11-K • *I/O Ref I*, 4-12
- Data channel • *Device Driver*, 9-3, 9-8
- Data check
  - disk • *I/O Ref I*, 3-8, 3-20, 3-21
  - magnetic tape • *I/O Ref I*, 6-4, 6-12, 6-14
- Data check (cont'd.)
  - to change default • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-665
- Data circuit-terminating equipment
  - See DCE
- DATA command • *DTS/DTR Ref*, DTS-8
- Data compression • *File Applications*, 2-50
- Data compression facility • *Programming*, 9-65
- Data compression/expansion routines
  - see DCX routines
- Data file
  - creation • *File Applications*, 3-24
  - reorganization • *File Applications*, 9-36
- Data files
  - creation of • *Convert Ref*, CONV-2
- Data lines • *Command Procedures*, 1-2
  - using to input data • *Command Procedures*, 3-6
- Data link control • *Networking*, 2-4, 3-24
- Data Link layer events • *NCP Ref*, NCP-196
- Data link mapping
  - see DLM
- Data network • *Networking*, 1-2
- Data path • *Device Driver*, 4-3, 10-1
  - available • *Device Driver*, 10-3
  - buffered
    - allocating • *Device Driver*, 10-1, 10-2
    - allocating permanently • *Device Driver*, 10-3
    - deallocating • *Device Driver*, 10-1
    - purging • *Device Driver*, 10-1, 10-2
    - requesting • *Device Driver*, 10-2
  - direct • *Device Driver*, 10-4
  - limiting allocation • *Device Driver*, 10-4
  - number • *Device Driver*, 4-5, 10-3
  - number 0 • *Device Driver*, 4-5, 10-4
    - selecting • *Device Driver*, 10-4
  - purging • *Device Driver*, 10-4, 10-11
  - releasing • *Device Driver*, 10-2, 10-12
  - unavailable • *Device Driver*, 10-3
- /DATA qualifier • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-20 *Sort Ref*, SORT-58
  - used with /OUTPUT • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-35
- Data record • *File Applications*, 2-48, 2-50  
*Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-7 *FDL Ref*, FDL-7
- DATA RECORD node • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-6
- Data reliability • *File Applications*, 8-15
- Data Security Erase
  - See DSE

## Index

- Data security erase, magnetic tape • *I/O Ref I*, 6-19
- DATA statement • *Programming*, 6-4
  - array processing • *Programming*, 6-29
- DATA statement (FORTRAN) • *Programming*, 2-6
- Data storage
  - and file organization • *File Applications*, 2-31
- Data storage directives
  - .ADDRESS • *MACRO Ref*, 6-4
  - .ASCIC • *MACRO Ref*, 6-8
  - .ASCID • *MACRO Ref*, 6-9
  - .ASCII • *MACRO Ref*, 6-10
  - .ASCIZ • *MACRO Ref*, 6-11
  - .BYTE • *MACRO Ref*, 6-14 to 6-15
  - D\_FLOATING • *MACRO Ref*, 6-20
  - F\_FLOATING • *MACRO Ref*, 6-34
  - G\_FLOATING • *MACRO Ref*, 6-35
  - H\_FLOATING • *MACRO Ref*, 6-37
  - .LONG • *MACRO Ref*, 6-55
  - .OCTA • *MACRO Ref*, 6-69
  - .PACKED • *MACRO Ref*, 6-73
  - .QUAD • *MACRO Ref*, 6-80
  - .SIGNED\_BYTE • *MACRO Ref*, 6-89
  - .SIGNED\_WORD • *MACRO Ref*, 6-90 to 6-91
  - .WORD • *MACRO Ref*, 6-98
- Data stream
  - marking beginning of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-217
  - marking end of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-294
- Data structure • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-2
- Data terminal equipment
  - See DTE
- Data transfer
  - backplane-interconnect • *Device Driver*, 1-20
  - buffered-I/O • *Device Driver*, 1-22
  - byte-aligned • *Device Driver*, 4-10
  - byte-count
    - saving the • *Device Driver*, 12-4
  - byte-offset • *Device Driver*, 4-10, 10-4
  - completing • *Device Driver*, 10-2
  - computing length • *Device Driver*, 9-6
  - computing the starting address • *Device Driver*, 10-8
  - direct-I/O • *Device Driver*, 1-22
  - direct-memory-access • *Device Driver*, 1-22, 10-1
  - DMA • *Device Driver*, 1-22, 4-2, 4-5, 10-1
    - on the Q-bus • *Device Driver*, D-1
  - losing last byte of • *Device Driver*, 9-6
- Data transfer (cont'd.)
  - non-DMA
    - on the Q-bus • *Device Driver*, D-1
  - odd byte-count • *Device Driver*, 9-6
  - overlapped • *Device Driver*, 9-3
  - PIO • *Device Driver*, 1-21
  - programmed-I/O • *Device Driver*, 1-21
  - speed of • *Device Driver*, 4-4, 4-6, 4-11
  - starting address • *Device Driver*, 9-6
  - that require data manipulation • *Device Driver*, 7-14
  - UNIBUS • *Device Driver*, 1-20
  - word-aligned • *Device Driver*, 4-10
- Data transfer command table, LPA11-K • *I/O Ref I*, 4-10
- Data transfer modes
  - DR11-W • *I/O Ref II*, 3-1
- Data transfer start command, LPA11-K • *I/O Ref I*, 4-11
- Data transfer stop command, LPA11-K • *I/O Ref I*, 4-13
- Data type • *MACRO Ref*, 8-1 to 8-11
  - See also Type
  - See Type
  - character string • *MACRO Ref*, 8-6 to 8-7
  - DCL conversion rules • *Command Procedures*, 2-18
  - floating-point • *MACRO Ref*, 8-3 to 8-5, 9-100 to 9-101
  - integer • *MACRO Ref*, 8-1 to 8-3
  - leading separate numeric string • *MACRO Ref*, 8-9 to 8-10
  - of key field in XABKEY • *RMS Ref*, 11-4
  - packed decimal string • *MACRO Ref*, 8-10 to 8-11
  - specifying in specification file • *Sort Ref*, SORT-60
  - string • *MACRO Ref*, 8-6 to 8-11
  - trailing numeric string • *MACRO Ref*, 8-7 to 8-9
  - variable-length bit field • *MACRO Ref*, 8-5 to 8-6
- Data type codes
  - facility-specific • *Intro to Routines*, 2-16
  - reserved • *Intro to Routines*, 2-17
- Data type declaration • *Programming*, 2-4
- Data types
  - argument • *Intro to Routines*, 2-12
  - atomic • *Intro to Routines*, 2-12
  - COBOL intermediate • *Intro to Routines*, 2-17



- Data types (cont'd.)
  - complex number • *Programming*, 6-7
  - debugger • *Programming*, 5-38
  - integer • *Programming*, 6-5
  - logical • *Programming*, 6-11
  - miscellaneous • *Intro to Routines*, 2-15
  - real number • *Programming*, 6-5
  - string • *Intro to Routines*, 2-14
  - varying character string • *Intro to Routines*, 2-18
- Data types, in VAX Calling Standard • *Intro to Routines*, 2-12
- Data underrun/overrun, LPA11-K • *I/O Ref I*, 4-11
- Data-path error • *Device Driver*, 10-12
- Data-path purge • *Device Driver*, 4-10
- Data-path wait • *Device Driver*, 10-4
- Data-path-wait queue • *Device Driver*, 10-3, 10-12
- DATA\_AREA attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-27, FDL-28, FDL-29
  - of AREA primary • *File Applications*, 2-56
  - of KEY primary • *File Applications*, 2-56
- /DATA\_CHECK qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-16
- DATA\_FILL attribute • *File Applications*, 2-59  
*FDL Ref*, FDL-6, FDL-27
- DATA\_KEY\_COMPRESSION attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-6, FDL-27
- DATA\_RECORD\_COMPRESSION attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-6, FDL-27
- DATA\_RECORD\_COUNT attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-6
- DATA\_SPACE\_OCCUPIED attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-6
- Database
  - authorization
    - concept • *System Security*, 4-17
    - considerations on a VAXcluster • *System Security*, 8-2
  - circuit • *Networking*, 3-2
  - compressing • *Programming*, 9-65
  - configuration • *Networking*, 1-20, 2-1, 3-2
  - DECnet node and circuit
    - guidelines • *System Security*, 7-9
  - DECnet-VAX • *Networking*, 1-22
  - expanding • *Programming*, 9-73
  - I/O • *Programming*, 9-19
  - line • *Networking*, 3-2
  - logging • *Networking*, 3-2
  - module • *Networking*, 3-2, 3-4
- Database (cont'd.)
  - node • *Networking*, 3-2
  - object • *Networking*, 3-2, 3-4
  - permanent • *Networking*, 1-20, 3-3
  - record • *Programming*, 9-30
  - rights • *System Security*, 4-17
    - creating and maintaining • *System Security*, 5-9 to 5-14
    - introduction • *System Security*, 4-5
  - VAX PSI • *Networking*, 1-20, 3-4
  - volatile • *Networking*, 1-20, 3-3
- Database, common
  - authorization
    - benefits for VAXcluster security • *System Security*, 8-2
- Database, rights
  - display • *System Security*, 5-13
- Datagrams
  - Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-8
- \$DATAN (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-343
- \$DATAN2 (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-347
- \$DATAND (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-345
- \$DATAND2 (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-349
- \$DATANH (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-351
- .DATE • *Text Processing*, 21-2, 21-7 *DSR Reference*, 2-15
- \$\$Date • *DSR Reference*, 3-18
- Date
  - See also Absolute time
  - base • *System Management*, 9-2 *System Services Ref*, 9-2
  - current • *System Management*, 9-2 *System Services Ref*, 9-2
  - entering in commands • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-26
  - expiration
    - account • *System Security*, 3-29
  - system
    - to change • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-658
  - system format • *System Management*, 9-2 *System Services Ref*, 9-2
  - to display • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-737
  - within a running head
    - See running head
- DATE (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-262
- Date and time routines
  - LIB\$DATE\_TIME • *RTL Ref*, RTL-44
- DATE attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3, FDL-16
- Date information option • *File Applications*, 3-38
- DATE primary • *File Applications*, 3-38

## Index

- Date/Time utility procedures • *RTL Ref*, 8-25
  - \$DATE\_TIME (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-25
  - \$DAY (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-25
  - \$DAY\_OF\_WEEK (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-25
- \$DATE\_TIME (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-44
- \$\$Day • *DSR Reference*, 3-18
- Day
  - to override default day type • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-552
- \$DAY (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-45
- \$DAY\_OF\_WEEK (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-47
- \$DBLE (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-4
- DC\$\_CARD • *Device Driver*, A-51
- DC\$\_DISK • *Device Driver*, A-51
- DC\$\_LP • *Device Driver*, A-51
- DC\$\_MAILBOX • *Device Driver*, A-51
- DC\$\_REALTIME • *Device Driver*, A-51
- DC\$\_SCOM • *Device Driver*, A-51
- DC\$\_TAPE • *Device Driver*, A-51
- DC\$\_TERM • *Device Driver*, A-51
- DCE (data circuit-terminating equipment) • *Networking*, 1-15
- DCL
  - (DIGITAL command language) • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-8
  - (DIGITAL command language)
    - command language routines • *CDU Ref*, CDU-19
    - command processing • *CDU Ref*, CDU-4 to CDU-5
  - command
    - marking beginning of input stream • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-217
    - marking end of input stream • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-294
    - resume execution of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-183
  - command qualifier
    - new features • *Rel Notes*, 1-2
  - command table • *Programming*, 7-12
  - commands
    - See Command
    - ANALYZE/RMS\_FILE • *Programming*, 9-100
    - CONVERT/FDL • *Programming*, 9-103
    - CREATE/FDL • *Programming*, 9-102
    - EDIT/FDL • *Programming*, 9-99
    - for setting up queues • *VAXclusters*, 3-19
    - INITIALIZE/QUEUE • *VAXclusters*, 3-2
    - INITIALIZE/QUEUE/BATCH • *VAXclusters*, 3-8
- DCL commands (cont'd.)
  - LIBRARY • *Programming*, 9-77
  - MOUNT • *VAXclusters*, 4-14
  - new features • *Rel Notes*, 1-1
  - SET COMMAND • *Programming*, 7-12
  - SET DEVICE/DUAL\_PORTED • *VAXclusters*, 4-5
  - START/QUEUE/MANAGER • *VAXclusters*, 3-1
- DCL tables
  - modifications for security • *System Security*, 5-50
- \$DCLAST • *System Management*, SYS-102
  - System Services Ref*, SYS-102
  - example • *System Management*, 5-5 *System Services Ref*, 5-5
- \$DCLCMH • *System Management*, SYS-103
  - System Services Ref*, SYS-103
- \$DCLEXH • *System Management*, SYS-105
  - System Services Ref*, SYS-105
  - example • *System Management*, 8-16 *System Services Ref*, 8-16
- DCLTABLES.EXE • *Programming*, 7-12
- \$DCMPLX (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-361
- \$DCONJG (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-363
- \$DCOS (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-365
- \$DCOSD (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-367
- \$DCOSH (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-369
- DCX routines • *Programming*, 9-65
  - examples • *Util Routines Ref*, DCX-2 to DCX-11
- DCX\$ANALYZE\_DATA • *Util Routines Ref*, DCX-12
- DCX\$ANALYZE\_DONE • *Util Routines Ref*, DCX-13
- DCX\$ANALYZE\_INIT • *Util Routines Ref*, DCX-14
- DCX\$COMPRESS\_DATA • *Util Routines Ref*, DCX-17
- DCX\$COMPRESS\_DONE • *Util Routines Ref*, DCX-19
- DCX\$COMPRESS\_INIT • *Util Routines Ref*, DCX-20
- DCX\$EXPAND\_DATA • *Util Routines Ref*, DCX-21
- DCX\$EXPAND\_INIT • *Util Routines Ref*, DCX-24
- DCX\$MAKE\_MAP • *Util Routines Ref*, DCX-25
- DDB (device-data block) • *Device Driver*, 1-9, 5-4, 5-7
  - creation • *Device Driver*, 14-7
- DDB\$\_TYPE • *Device Driver*, A-20
- DDB\$\_K\_CART • *Device Driver*, A-21

- DDB\$\_PACK • *Device Driver*, A-21
- DDB\$\_SLOW • *Device Driver*, A-21
- DDB\$\_TAPE • *Device Driver*, A-21
- DDB\$\_2P\_UCB • *Device Driver*, A-21
- DDB\$\_ACPD • *Device Driver*, A-21
- DDB\$\_ALLOCLS • *Device Driver*, A-21
- DDB\$\_CONLINK • *Device Driver*, A-21
- DDB\$\_DDT • *Device Driver*, 7-3, A-20, A-27
- DDB\$\_LINK • *Device Driver*, A-20
- DDB\$\_SB • *Device Driver*, A-21
- DDB\$\_UCB • *Device Driver*, A-20
- DDB\$\_DRVNAME • *Device Driver*, A-21
- DDB\$\_NAME • *Device Driver*, A-21
- DDB\$\_W\_SIZE • *Device Driver*, A-20
- DDCMP (DIGITAL Data Communications Message Protocol) • *Networking*, 1-5 *I/O Ref II*, 1-1, 2-1
  - asynchronous • *Networking*, 2-8, 2-15, 3-40
  - asynchronous line • *Networking*, 1-6, 3-65
  - asynchronous point-to-point network configuration • *Networking*, 5-18
  - circuit • *Networking*, 2-6, 3-39, 3-43
  - configuration • *Networking*, 1-10
  - CONTROL line • *Networking*, 3-65
  - DMC line • *Networking*, 3-65
  - line • *Networking*, 2-13, 3-67
  - MOP • *Networking*, 4-19
  - multipoint network configuration • *Networking*, 5-15
  - multipoint tributary addressing • *Networking*, 3-40
  - POINT line • *Networking*, 3-65
  - point-to-point addressing • *Networking*, 3-40
  - protocol • *Networking*, 1-11
  - synchronous • *Networking*, 2-8, 2-14
  - synchronous devices • *Networking*, 1-11
  - synchronous line • *Networking*, 1-6
  - synchronous point-to-point network configuration • *Networking*, 5-13
  - TRIBUTARY line • *Networking*, 3-65
- DDCMP driver, Asynchronous
  - See DMP11/DMF32
  - see DMP11/DMF32
- DDI (DR32 Device Interconnect) • *I/O Ref II*, 4-1
  - status returns • *I/O Ref II*, 4-37
- \$DDIM (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-4
- DDT (driver-dispatch block) • *Device Driver*, 7-1
  - address of • *Device Driver*, 7-3
- DDT (driver-dispatch table) • *Device Driver*, 1-3, 7-8
- DDT\$\_ALTSTART • *Device Driver*, 8-24, A-24
- DDT\$\_CANCEL • *Device Driver*, A-23
- DDT\$\_CLONEDUCB • *Device Driver*, A-24
- DDT\$\_FDT • *Device Driver*, A-23
- DDT\$\_MNTV\_FOR • *Device Driver*, A-24
- DDT\$\_MNTV\_SQD • *Device Driver*, A-24
- DDT\$\_MNTV\_SSSC • *Device Driver*, A-24
- DDT\$\_MNTVER • *Device Driver*, A-24
- DDT\$\_REGDUMP • *Device Driver*, A-23
- DDT\$\_START • *Device Driver*, A-22
- DDT\$\_UNITINIT • *Device Driver*, 13-3, 14-8, A-24
- DDT\$\_UNSOLINT • *Device Driver*, A-22
- DDT\$\_W\_DIAGBUF • *Device Driver*, A-23
- DDT\$\_W\_ERRORBUF • *Device Driver*, 13-10, A-24
- DDT\$\_W\_FDTSIZE • *Device Driver*, A-24
- DDTAB macro • *Device Driver*, 7-8, B-3
  - CANCEL argument • *Device Driver*, 13-7
  - REGDMP argument • *Device Driver*, 13-9
- Deaccess file, ACP-QIO function • *I/O Ref I*, 1-31
- DEAD THRESHOLD parameter • *Networking*, 3-50
- Dead timer • *Networking*, 3-72
- Deadlock • *File Applications*, 6-20
- Deadlock detection • *System Management*, 12-6
  - System Services Ref*, 12-6
- DEADLOCK\_WAIT system parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-61
- DEALLOCATE command • *Disk & Tape*, 3-30
  - DCL Dictionary*, DCL-208
  - and ALLOCATE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-138, DCL-208
  - using with magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 4-21
- Deallocate memory • *RTL Ref*, RTL-667
- Deallocation • *System Management*, 7-11
  - System Services Ref*, 7-11
  - of devices • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-208
- DEASSIGN command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-210, DCL-212, DCL-213, DCL-214
  - and DEFINE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-220
  - using to delete a logical name • *Command Procedures*, 2-2
- DEASSIGN/QUEUE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-215
- Deassigning logical queues • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-215
- /DEBUG
  - FORTTRAN command • *Programming*, 4-5

## Index

### /DEBUG (cont'd.)

- LINK command • *Programming*, 4-10
- DEBUG command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-216
  - Debugger Ref*, DBG-13, DBG-15, DBG-24
- .DEBUG directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-18
- /DEBUG qualifier • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-507
  - DSR Reference*, 4-8 *Linker Ref*, LINK-121
  - Debugger Ref*, DBG-70
- at compile time • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-13, DBG-14, DBG-50, DBG-107
- at link time • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-13, DBG-14, DBG-50
- at run time • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-13, DBG-14
- Debug symbol attribute directive (.DEBUG) • *MACRO Ref*, 6-18
- Debug Symbol Table (DST)
  - See DST (Debug Symbol Table)
- /DEBUG=NONE qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-14
- Debugger • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 4-12, 4-18
  - Debugger Ref*, DBG-1
  - abbreviating commands • *Programming*, 5-5
  - and RUN (Image) command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-491
  - breakpoints • *Programming*, 5-21
  - command procedures • *Programming*, 5-41
  - control structures • *Programming*, 5-26
  - controlling execution • *Programming*, 5-17, 5-21
  - CTRL/Y • *Programming*, 5-3
  - data types • *Programming*, 5-38
  - defining keys • *Programming*, 5-5
  - displaying source • *Programming*, 5-24
  - displays • *Programming*, 5-11
  - examining data • *Programming*, 5-35
  - global symbols • *Programming*, 5-28
  - inclusion of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-121
  - information record analysis • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-150
  - initialization files • *Programming*, 5-43
  - interrupting • *Programming*, 5-3
  - invoking • *Programming*, 5-2
  - local symbols • *Programming*, 5-28
  - log files • *Programming*, 5-43
  - new features • *Rel Notes*, 2-4
  - pathname • *Programming*, 5-32
  - screen mode • *Programming*, 5-9
  - storage allocation • *Programming*, 5-29
  - suspending execution • *Programming*, 5-21
  - symbol table • *Linker Ref*, LINK-76
  - terminating • *Programming*, 5-4

### Debugger (cont'd.)

- tracepoints • *Programming*, 5-21
- tracing execution • *Programming*, 5-21
- using completion status codes with • *RMS Ref*, A-2
- watchpoints • *Programming*, 5-24
- windows • *Programming*, 5-11
- Debugger activation • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-16
- Debugger commands
  - CALL • *Programming*, 5-20
  - CANCEL DISPLAY • *Programming*, 5-13
  - DEFINE • *Programming*, 5-5, 5-33
  - DEFINE/KEY • *Programming*, 5-6
  - DEPOSIT • *Programming*, 5-38
  - DISPLAY • *Programming*, 5-12
  - EVALUATE • *Programming*, 5-38
  - EXAMINE • *Programming*, 5-36
  - EXIT • *Programming*, 5-4
  - FOR • *Programming*, 5-26
  - GO • *Programming*, 5-18
  - HELP • *Programming*, 5-4
  - IF THEN ELSE • *Programming*, 5-26
  - SEARCH • *Programming*, 5-25
  - SET BREAK • *Programming*, 5-21
  - SET DISPLAY • *Programming*, 5-15
  - SET LOG • *Programming*, 5-43
  - SET MODE • *Programming*, 5-9, 5-40
  - SET MODULE • *Programming*, 5-28
  - SET OUTPUT • *Programming*, 5-41, 5-43
  - SET SCOPE • *Programming*, 5-33
  - SET TRACE • *Programming*, 5-21
  - SET TYPE • *Programming*, 5-38
  - SET WATCH • *Programming*, 5-24
  - SHOW SYMBOL • *Programming*, 5-34
  - SPAWN • *Programming*, 5-3
  - STEP • *Programming*, 5-18
  - TYPE • *Programming*, 5-25
  - WHILE • *Programming*, 5-26
- Debugging
  - and DEPOSIT command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-251
  - and EXAMINE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-297
  - condition handlers • *Programming*, 10-29
  - controller-initialization routines • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-6
  - definition of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-7
  - device drivers • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-6

- Debugging (cont'd.)
  - device-initialization routines • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-6
  - elevated-IPL images • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-1, DELTA-3
  - executive-mode code • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-1
  - exit handler • *Programming*, 10-42
  - initialization routines • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-6
  - IPL-O images • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-1
  - kernel-mode code • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-1
  - of shareable image • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-69
  - strategy • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-7
  - supervisor-mode code • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-1
  - system programs • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-1
  - user-mode programs • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-1
- Debugging enabled
  - security hazard • *System Security*, 5-56
- Debugging program • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-216
- DEC Multinational character set • *EDT Reference*, A-1
- DEC multinational character set • *I/O Ref I*, B-1
  - support of • *DSR Reference*, 2-14
- DEC026 card reader code • *I/O Ref I*, 2-2, 2-7
- DEC029 card reader code • *I/O Ref I*, 2-2, 2-7
- \$DEC\_OVER (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 7-31, RTL-64
- DECB (Decrement Byte) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-18
- Decimal dump • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-280
- DECIMAL mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20
- Decimal number • *FDL Ref*, FDL-4
- Decimal Overflow Detection • *RTL Ref*, RTL-64
- Decimal overflow enable (DV) • *MACRO Ref*, 8-12
- /DECIMAL qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-210, DBG-212, DBG-214
  - in DELETE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-56
  - in DEPOSIT command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-59
  - in EXAMINE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-65
  - in INSERT command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-70
  - in REPLACE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-74
  - in SET MODE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-78
  - in VERIFY command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-91
- Decimal string descriptor • *Intro to Routines*, 2-25
- Decimal string instructions • *MACRO Ref*, 9-139 to 9-162
- Decimal text
  - converting to binary • *RTL Ref*, RTL-42
- DECIMAL value • *FDL Ref*, FDL-31
- Decimal value of character • *EDT Reference*, A-1
- Decimal/hexadecimal conversion • *MACRO Ref*, B-1
  - table • *MACRO Ref*, B-2
- DECK command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-217, DCL-218
  - and EOD command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-294
  - delimiting input stream with • *Command Procedures*, 3-6
- DECL (Decrement Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-18
- Declaration, symbol
  - attributes in • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-56
  - context of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-56
  - in nested program unit • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-56
  - multiple • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-56, DBG-59
  - scope of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-56
  - with global attribute • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-57
- DECLARE command • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-167, DBG-198
- DECnet • *Software Installation*, 7-1, 7-41, 7-42
  - DCL Dictionary*, DCL-587
  - and VAXcluster nodes • *System Security*, 8-4
  - failure • *Software Installation*, 7-32
  - use with • *Phone Ref*, PHONE-8
- DECNET account
  - example • *System Security*, 7-10
- DECnet-VAX • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-1, MAIL-12, MAIL-15
  - area selection option • *Software Installation*, 6-9
  - configuration database • *Networking*, 1-18
  - configuration on a MicroVMS system • *Networking*, 1-2
  - configuration on a VAX/VMS system • *Networking*, 1-2
  - configuration prerequisites • *Networking*, 5-1
  - functions • *Networking*, 1-4
  - host services • *Networking*, 1-4, 1-18
  - how to shut down • *Software Installation*, 5-2
  - license requirement for upgrade • *Software Installation*, 6-8
  - new features • *Rel Notes*, 6-2
  - over terminal lines • *Networking*, 5-10
  - over the CI • *Networking*, 5-10
  - shutting down for upgrade • *Software Installation*, 6-5
  - software • *Networking*, 1-20
  - using the Analyze/RMS\_File Utility with • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-7

## Index

- DECnet-VAX (cont'd.)
    - using the Convert Utility with • *Convert Ref*, CONV-4
    - using the Convert/Reclaim Utility with • *Convert Ref*, CONV-4
  - DECnet-VAX license • *Networking*, 1-19, 2-22
    - end node kit • *Networking*, 1-19, 6-1
    - full function kit • *Networking*, 1-19, 6-1
    - installing the key • *Networking*, 1-19, 5-8, 6-1
  - \$DECODE\_FAULT (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 7-30, RTL-48
  - Decompressing library files
    - space requirement • *Software Installation*, 6-20
  - DECSA (DIGITAL Ethernet Communications Server)
    - connection to remote console • *Networking*, 4-29
  - DECW (Decrement Word) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-18
  - Dedicated controller • *Device Driver*, 3-24, 5-6, 11-8, 12-3
  - /DEEPEST\_HEADER qualifier • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-513 *DSR Reference*, 5-3
  - \$DEF macro • *Device Driver*, B-7
  - Default • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-12
    - definition • *DSR Reference*, 1-2
    - error checking
      - to control • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-599
    - file owner
      - how established • *System Security*, 4-39
    - for file specification • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-34
  - HELP library
    - display of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-310
  - library
    - system • *Programming*, 4-23
    - user • *Programming*, 4-23
  - parameter value • *Programming*, 7-4
  - protection • *System Security*, 4-40 to 4-43
  - qualifier • *Programming*, 7-6
  - set characteristics for magnetic tape device • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-594
  - temporary • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-20
    - in output file • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-50
  - UIC, changing • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-660
  - values for qualifiers • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-21
  - working set for batch job • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-785
  - working set size, to modify • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-668
- DEFAULT ACCESS parameter • *Networking*, 3-111 *NCP Ref*, NCP-70
  - SET EXECUTOR command • *Networking*, 2-48
- Default ACE
  - format of • *System Management*, 3-20 *System Services Ref*, 3-20
  - specified by DEFAULT option • *System Security*, 4-30
- Default batch queue • *FDL Ref*, FDL-25
- DEFAULT clause
  - for DEFINE TYPE statement • *CDU Ref*, CDU-29
  - for PARAMETER clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-24, CDU-33
  - for QUALIFIER clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-26, CDU-35
  - for VALUE clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-25, CDU-27, CDU-30, CDU-34, CDU-36
- DEFAULT command • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-29
- Default control directive (.DEFAULT) • *MACRO Ref*, 6-19
- DEFAULT DATA parameter
  - for X.25 circuit • *Networking*, 3-35
- Default DECnet account • *Networking*, 5-1
  - creation by NETCONFIG.COM • *Networking*, 5-2, 5-7
  - example • *Networking*, 5-2
  - use in access control • *Networking*, 2-46, 3-110
- Default device
  - to display • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-681
  - to set • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-554
- Default device name designation • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-44
- .DEFAULT directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-19
- Default directory
  - to display • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-681
  - to set • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-554
- Default extension option • *File Applications*, 3-42
- Default extension quantity • *FDL Ref*, FDL-21
- Default extension quantity field
  - in FAB • *RMS Ref*, 5-6
  - in XABALL • *RMS Ref*, 8-6
- Default file extension quantity field
  - in XABFHC • *RMS Ref*, 10-3
- Default file specification
  - See also File specification
  - journal file • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-33
  - output image file • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-36
- Default file specification field

- Default file specification field (cont'd.)
  - in FAB • *RMS Ref*, 5-8, 5-9
- Default file type • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-35, DCL-36
- Default global buffer count field
  - in XABFHC • *RMS Ref*, 10-4
- Default identifiers • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-19
- Default logical name table
  - group • *System Management*, 6-6 *System Services Ref*, 6-6
  - job • *System Management*, 6-5 *System Services Ref*, 6-5
  - process • *System Management*, 6-4 *System Services Ref*, 6-4
  - system • *System Management*, 6-6 *System Services Ref*, 6-6
- Default logical names
  - for a job • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-59
  - for the system • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-59
- Default map • *Linker Ref*, LINK-51
  - module information in • *Linker Ref*, LINK-52, LINK-53
  - sections in • *Linker Ref*, LINK-52
  - symbols cross-referenced in • *Linker Ref*, LINK-120
- Default network account
  - and reference monitor • *System Security*, 7-5
- Default output
  - ANALYZE/RMS\_FILE • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-13
- Default ownership
  - management • *System Security*, 5-14 to 5-18, 5-19 to 5-23
- Default patch area • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-22
- Default printer
  - to display characteristics of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-710
- Default process logical names
  - for a process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-58
- Default process protection • *System Security*, 4-41, 5-14, 5-18
- Default protection • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-111 *FDL Ref*, FDL-24
  - directory file
    - specified by ACE • *System Security*, 4-27
  - for directories
    - role of MFD • *System Security*, 4-15
    - for NETUAF.DAT • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-5
    - for RIGHTSLIST.DAT • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-5
    - for SYSUAF.DAT • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-5
- Default protection (cont'd.)
  - management • *System Security*, 5-14 to 5-19
  - propagating with ACE • *System Security*, 4-30
  - to establish • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-617
- Default protection ACE • *System Management*, 3-20 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-116, DCL-119 *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-5, ACL-9 *System Services Ref*, 3-20
  - adding or changing • *System Security*, 4-31
  - purpose of • *System Management*, 3-20 *System Services Ref*, 3-20
- DEFAULT\_PROXY parameter • *Networking*, 3-112
  - SET EXECUTOR command • *Networking*, 2-50
- Default terminal characteristics
  - summary • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-656
  - to modify • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-643 to DCL-657
- Default user authorization record
  - modifying • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-29
- Default value
  - AREA • *FDL Ref*, FDL-8
  - DATE • *FDL Ref*, FDL-16
  - FILE • *FDL Ref*, FDL-17
  - key • *FDL Ref*, FDL-26
  - RECORD • *FDL Ref*, FDL-31
  - SYSTEM • *FDL Ref*, FDL-36
- DEFAULT\_WINDOW parameter
  - for X.25 circuit • *Networking*, 3-35
- DEFAULT\_NAME attribute • *File Applications*, 5-4, 8-9 *FDL Ref*, FDL-20
- DEFAULT\_PROTECTION
  - ACE • *System Security*, 4-30
- DEFBOO.CMD
  - setting up for HSC boot • *Software Installation*, 4-6, 4-9
  - use in creating boot command procedure • *Software Installation*, 4-27
- \$DEFEND macro • *Device Driver*, B-8
- Deferred write • *File Applications*, 2-40, 2-47, 2-61
  - performance • *File Applications*, 2-62, 8-12
- DEFERRED\_WRITE attribute • *File Applications*, 2-46, 2-60, 6-28, 6-29, 8-12, 8-24 *FDL Ref*, FDL-20
- Define
  - character string • *Programming*, 6-14
  - command • *Programming*, 7-1
  - data • *Programming*, 6-1
  - subcommand • *Programming*, 7-24

## Index

- DEFINE CIRCUIT command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-60
- DEFINE command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-11 *File Applications*, 3-20, 5-18 *System Management*, 6-2 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-220, DCL-222, DCL-223 *Linker Ref*, LINK-135 *Patch Ref*, PATCH-7, PATCH-15, PATCH-54, PATCH-55 *Debugger Ref*, DBG-53, DBG-71, DBG-200 *System Services Ref*, 6-2
  - and DEASSIGN command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-210
  - /TRANSLATION\_ATTRIBUTES qualifier • *File Applications*, 4-10
  - using to create a logical name • *Command Procedures*, 2-2
- DEFINE command (Debugger) • *Programming*, 5-5, 5-33
- DEFINE EXECUTOR command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-69
  - TYPE parameter • *Networking*, 3-78
- DEFINE KEY (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-125
- DEFINE KEY command • *Text Processing*, 11-1, 11-3
- DEFINE LINE command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-80
- DEFINE LOGGING EVENTS command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-87
- DEFINE LOGGING STATE command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-90
- DEFINE MACRO (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-128
- DEFINE MACRO command • *Text Processing*, 11-1, 11-3
  - See macro
- DEFINE MODULE CONFIGURATOR command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-92
- DEFINE MODULE X25-ACCESS command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-94
- DEFINE MODULE X25-PROTOCOL command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-96
- DEFINE MODULE X25-SERVER command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-100
- DEFINE MODULE X29-SERVER command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-100
- DEFINE NODE CIRCUIT command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-113
- DEFINE NODE command • *Networking*, 5-6 *NCP Ref*, NCP-107
- DEFINE OBJECT command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-115
- DEFINE SYNTAX statement • *CDU Ref*, CDU-9, CDU-21 to CDU-28
  - DISALLOW clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-23
  - IMAGE clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-24
  - NODISALLOWS clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-23
  - NOPARAMETERS clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-24
  - NOQUALIFIERS clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-26
- DEFINE SYNTAX statement (cont'd.)
  - PARAMETER clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-24
  - QUALIFIER clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-26
  - ROUTINE clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-27
  - table of syntax changes • *CDU Ref*, CDU-21 to CDU-23
- DEFINE TYPE statement • *CDU Ref*, CDU-11, CDU-29 to CDU-31
  - DEFAULT clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-29
  - LABEL clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-29
  - NEGATABLE clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-29
  - NONNEGATABLE clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-29
  - SYNTAX clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-29
  - VALUE clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-30
- DEFINE VERB (CLD statement) • *Programming*, 7-1
- DEFINE VERB statement • *CDU Ref*, CDU-8, CDU-32 to CDU-37
  - DISALLOW clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-32
  - IMAGE clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-32
  - NODISALLOWS clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-32
  - NOPARAMETERS clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-33
  - NOQUALIFIERS clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-34
  - PARAMETER clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-33
  - QUALIFIER clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-34
  - ROUTINE clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-36
  - SYNONYM clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-36
- DEFINE/CHARACTERISTIC command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-227, DCL-242
- DEFINE/FORM command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-229, DCL-245
- DEFINE/KEY command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-17 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-233 *Mail Ref*, MAIL-30 *Debugger Ref*, DBG-135, DBG-202
  - debugger • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-169
- DEFINE/KEY command (Debugger) • *Programming*, 5-6
- \$DEFINE\_KEY (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-18, RTL-504
- \$DEFINI macro • *Device Driver*, B-9
- Defining a key in EDT
  - available keys for definition • *Text Processing*, 9-5
  - using CTRL/K • *Text Processing*, 9-1
  - using DEFINE KEY command • *Text Processing*, 9-2
- Defining keys
  - in debugger • *Programming*, 5-5
- Definition
  - of default disk file protection • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-322



- Definition (cont'd.)  
of symbolic names • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-125, DCL-129
- Definition library • *Programming*, 4-25
- Definition path • *Programming*, 7-11  
definition of • *CDU Ref*, CDU-14 to CDU-15
- Definition statements • *Programming*, 2-4
- DEFK (define key) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-263
- DEFMBXBUFQUO system parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-61
- DEFMBXMXMSG system parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-61
- DEFMBXNUMMSG system parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-61
- DEFPRI system parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-61
- DEFQUEPRI system parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-61
- DEL C (EDT keypad function) • *Text Processing*, 2-9
- DEL C (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-50
- DEL EOL (EDT keypad function) • *Text Processing*, 2-9
- DEL EOL (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-52
- DEL L (EDT keypad function) • *Text Processing*, 2-9
- DEL L (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-56
- DEL option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-4, FDL-35
- DEL W (EDT keypad function) • *Text Processing*, 2-9
- DEL W (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-58
- \$DEL\_TERM\_TABLE (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-503
- Delay command processing • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-796  
See also Wait state
- Delay timer • *Networking*, 3-72
- Delete  
characters from screen • *Programming*, 8-32  
command • *Programming*, 7-15  
library module  
LBR\$ procedure • *Programming*, 9-85  
pasteboard • *Programming*, 8-19  
virtual display • *Programming*, 8-25  
wake-up request • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-496
- DELETE (EDT key) • *Text Processing*, 4-2
- DELETE (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-54
- DELETE (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-130
- DELETE /ENTRY command  
using to delete or stop a batch job • *Command Procedures*, 8-10
- DELETE /SYMBOL command • *Command Procedures*, 2-11
- Delete a CLI symbol  
LIB\$DELETE\_SYMBOL • *RTL Ref*, RTL-75
- Delete a logical name  
\$DELETE\_LOGICAL (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-73
- DELETE access • *System Security*, 4-7 *FDL Ref*, FDL-24  
See Access  
meaning for directory file • *System Security*, 4-12  
meaning for disk file • *System Security*, 4-11  
meaning for volume • *System Security*, 4-14  
meaning in ACL • *System Security*, 4-28
- DELETE attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-4, FDL-35  
of ACCESS primary • *File Applications*, 6-5  
of SHARING primary • *File Applications*, 6-6
- Delete character buffer • *Text Processing*, 4-7
- DELETE command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-21, 2-6 *Text Processing*, 3-8 *File Applications*, 3-4, 9-34 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-238, DCL-240, DCL-241 *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-24 *FDL Ref*, FDL-57 *Install Ref*, INS-10 *Mail Ref*, MAIL-33 *Patch Ref*, PATCH-56 to PATCH-58, PATCH-62
- Delete file, ACP-QIO function • *I/O Ref I*, 1-33
- DELETE key • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-7 *I/O Ref I*, 8-4
- Delete line buffer • *Text Processing*, 4-7
- Delete module  
object library • *Programming*, 4-9
- /DELETE qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-22 *CDU Ref*, CDU-41 *Librarian Ref*, LIB-21
- READ command • *Command Procedures*, 6-6
- Delete service • *File Applications*, 7-1, 7-25 *RMS Ref*, RMS-50  
condition values • *RMS Ref*, RMS-51  
See also Completion status codes  
run-time options • *File Applications*, 8-28 to 8-29
- Delete word buffer • *Text Processing*, 4-7
- DELETE/ENTRY command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-243  
using with a batch queue • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-5  
using with a print queue • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-3
- DELETE/ERASE command • *System Security*, 4-49
- DELETE/KEY command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-18 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-246 *Debugger Ref*, DBG-204

## Index

DELETE/KEY command (cont'd.)  
  debugger • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-171

DELETE/QUEUE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-248

DELETE/SYMBOL command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-249

\$DELETE\_CHARS (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-10, RTL-506

\$DELETE\_FILE (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-66

Delete\_Key script • *File Applications*, 3-6

\$DELETE\_KEY\_DEF (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-18, RTL-508

\$DELETE\_LINE (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-10, RTL-510

\$DELETE\_LOGICAL (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-9, RTL-73

DELETE\_ON\_CLOSE attribute • *File Applications*, 8-16 *FDL Ref*, FDL-20, FDL-25

\$DELETE\_PASTEBOARD (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-3, RTL-512

\$DELETE\_SYMBOL (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-8, RTL-75

\$DELETE\_VIRTUAL\_DISPLAY (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-4, 3-7, 3-23, RTL-513

\$DELETE\_VIRTUAL\_KEYBOARD (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-514

Deleting characters • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-3

Deleting identifiers in rights database • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-46

Deleting proxy accounts • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-47

Deleting text • *Text Processing*, 2-9, 3-8, 4-7

  CTRL/U • *Text Processing*, 2-9

  CUT keypad function • *Text Processing*, 2-9

  D command • *Text Processing*, 4-7

  DEL C keypad function • *Text Processing*, 2-9

  DEL EOL keypad function • *Text Processing*, 2-9

  DEL L keypad function • *Text Processing*, 2-9

  DEL W keypad function • *Text Processing*, 2-9

  DELETE key • *Text Processing*, 2-9

  DL command • *Text Processing*, 4-7

  DW command • *Text Processing*, 4-7

  LINEFEED key • *Text Processing*, 2-9

Deleting user records • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-45

Deletion

  batch job file after processing • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-785

  of batch queue • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-248

  of batch queue entries • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-243

  of event flag cluster • *System Management*, 4-6 *System Services Ref*, 4-6

  of files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-238

Deletion (cont'd.)

  of logical name tables • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-210

  of logical names • *System Management*, 6-15 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-210 *System Services Ref*, 6-15

  of multiple files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-238

  of print queue • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-248

  of print queue entries • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-243

  of process • *System Management*, 8-17 *System Services Ref*, 8-17

  of section • *System Management*, 11-17 *System Services Ref*, 11-17

  of symbols • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-249

  of timer request • *System Management*, 9-6 *System Services Ref*, 9-6

Delimiter • *Text Processing*, 3-10 *Patch Ref*, PATCH-19, PATCH-25, PATCH-28

apostrophe • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-97, DBG-99

backslash (\) • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-60

colon • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-90

comma • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-90

comment (!) • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-24, DBG-175

exclamation point (!) • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-24, DBG-175

in a symbol • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-55

in depositing ASCII data • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-97

in depositing instructions • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-99

parentheses • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-32

period • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-55

quotation mark • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-97, DBG-99

semicolon • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-35, DBG-175

string argument • *MACRO Ref*, 4-3

syntactical • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-174

to specify precedence • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-83

Delivery

  of AST • *System Management*, 5-5 *System Services Ref*, 5-5

Delivery of job-controller requests • *Util Routines Ref*, SMB-6

\$DELLNM • *System Management*, 6-15, SYS-107 *System Services Ref*, 6-15, SYS-107

\$DELLOG • *System Management*, A-7 *System Services Ref*, A-7

See also DELLNM

- \$DELMBX • *System Management*, SYS-109  
  - System Services Ref*, SYS-109 *I/O Ref I*, 7-4
- \$DELPRC • *System Management*, 8-19, SYS-111  
  - System Services Ref*, 8-19, SYS-111
- DELTA • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-1  
  - commands • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-2 to DELTA-31
  - invoking • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-3
  - system programs  
    - debugging • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-1
- Delta  
  - time • *Programming*, 6-48
- Delta time • *System Management*, 9-2 *System Services Ref*, 9-2  
  - and absolute time combination • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-29
  - as input to \$BINTIM • *System Management*, SYS-23 *System Services Ref*, SYS-23
  - converting to numeric • *System Management*, SYS-264 *System Services Ref*, SYS-264
  - example • *System Management*, 9-3 *System Services Ref*, 9-3
  - examples • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-28
  - in system format • *System Management*, 9-3 *System Services Ref*, 9-3
  - specification of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-28
- \$DELTV • *System Management*, SYS-113  
  - System Services Ref*, SYS-113
- \$DELTV system service • *Programming*, 9-29
- Demand-zero compression  
  - cessation of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-24
  - conditions for • *Linker Ref*, LINK-77
  - control of by option • *Linker Ref*, LINK-21
  - definition of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-21
- Demand-zero image section • *Linker Ref*, LINK-21
- Denial of service problem  
  - potentially induced through evasive action • *System Security*, 5-41
- /DENSITY qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-64  
  - Mount Ref*, MOUNT-17
- Departments  
  - role in group design • *System Security*, 5-3
- Deposit  
  - in different radices • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-101
  - into logical successor • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-100
  - into registers • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-102
  - into the PSL • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-103
  - of ASCII data • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-97
  - of data • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-96
- Deposit (cont'd.)  
  - of expressions • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-96, DBG-205
  - of instructions • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-99, DBG-100
  - of multiple expressions • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-97
  - of numeric data • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-98
- DEPOSIT command • *Software Installation*, 2-2  
  - DCL Dictionary*, DCL-251, DCL-252, DCL-253, DCL-254 *Patch Ref*, PATCH-59 to PATCH-61 *Debugger Ref*, DBG-96, DBG-205
- and EXAMINE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-297
- in patch area operations • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-21  
  - /PATCH\_AREA • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-24, PATCH-61
  - with VERIFY command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-92
- DEPOSIT command (Debugger) • *Programming*, 5-38
- DEPTH attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-6
- \$DEQ • *System Management*, SYS-115 *System Services Ref*, SYS-115  
  - example • *System Management*, 12-13 *System Services Ref*, 12-13
  - Lock manager • *VAXclusters*, 1-5
- DEQNA  
  - See QNA
- DEQNA communications controller • *Networking*, 1-8, 2-17, 3-14
- Descriptor • *RTL Ref*, 5-7  
  - analysis of • *RTL Ref*, 5-4
  - array • *Intro to Routines*, 2-21
  - decimal string • *Intro to Routines*, 2-25
  - definition of a • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3
  - definition of a, in VAX Calling Standard • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3
  - dynamic string • *Intro to Routines*, 2-20
  - fields of • *RTL Ref*, 2-7
  - fixed-length • *Intro to Routines*, 2-20
  - label • *Intro to Routines*, 2-25
  - noncontiguous array • *Intro to Routines*, 2-27
  - patch area • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-21
  - procedure • *Intro to Routines*, 2-24
  - string with bounds • *Intro to Routines*, 2-35
  - types of, in VAX Calling Standard • *Intro to Routines*, 2-20
  - unaligned bit array • *Intro to Routines*, 2-33
  - unaligned bit string • *Intro to Routines*, 2-31

## Index

- Descriptor (cont'd.)
  - unaligned bit string with bounds • *Intro to Routines*, 2-36
  - variable buffer • *Intro to Routines*, 2-21
  - varying string • *Intro to Routines*, 2-29
  - varying string array • *Intro to Routines*, 2-30
- Descriptor class codes
  - facility-specific • *Intro to Routines*, 2-37
  - reserved • *Intro to Routines*, 2-37
- Descriptor formats
  - argument • *Intro to Routines*, 2-18
- Descriptor prototype, in VAX Calling Standard • *Intro to Routines*, 2-19
- DESEL (deactivate select) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-264
- Design
  - of identifiers • *System Security*, 5-7
  - of sequential file • *File Applications*, 2-41
- Design graphics mode • *File Applications*, 3-16
- Design mnemonics • *File Applications*, 3-19
- Design script • *File Applications*, 3-16
- Designated router
  - See Ethernet
- Designing applications • *File Applications*, 2-1
  - considerations • *File Applications*, 2-29
    - ease of design • *File Applications*, 2-32
    - shared access • *File Applications*, 2-32
    - space • *File Applications*, 2-31
    - speed • *File Applications*, 2-30
  - indexed file • *File Applications*, 2-48 to 2-62
  - relative file • *File Applications*, 2-44 to 2-48
  - sequential file • *File Applications*, 2-40 to 2-43
  - when to design • *File Applications*, 2-1
- Destination
  - of X.25 call • *Networking*, 2-37
- /DESTINATION qualifier • *Networking*, 3-95
- DETACH privilege • *System Security*, A-4
  - Networking*, 5-2
- Detached process • *System Management*, 8-2, 8-7, SYS-82 *Software Installation*, 7-17, 7-25, 7-35, 7-36, 7-41, 7-43 *System Services Ref*, 8-2, 8-7, SYS-82
  - See Process, detached
  - establishing values for • *Performance Management*, 4-7
- Detached process login • *System Security*, 3-5
- Detected bad block file
  - format • *BAD Ref*, BAD-3
  - location • *BAD Ref*, BAD-2
- Detecting actual account being abused • *System Security*, 6-6
- Detection
  - of breakin attempts • *System Security*, 3-32
- DEUNA
  - See UNA
- DEUNA communications controller • *Networking*, 1-8, 2-17, 3-14
- DEUNA/DEQNA
  - address
    - broadcast • *I/O Ref II*, 6-4
    - destination • *I/O Ref II*, 6-9, 6-10
    - Ethernet • *I/O Ref II*, 6-3 to 6-5
    - group address • *I/O Ref II*, 6-4
    - loopback assistance • *I/O Ref II*, 6-5
    - multicast • *I/O Ref II*, 6-4, 6-5, 6-9, 6-13, 6-18
    - node • *I/O Ref II*, 6-3
    - physical • *I/O Ref II*, 6-3, 6-4, 6-5, 6-9, 6-13, 6-20
    - port • *I/O Ref II*, 6-13
    - shared protocol destination • *I/O Ref II*, 6-18
    - source • *I/O Ref II*, 6-9
- \$ASSIGN • *I/O Ref II*, 6-3
- AST access mode • *I/O Ref II*, 6-20
- AST service routine address • *I/O Ref II*, 6-20
- attention AST • *I/O Ref II*, 6-19
- broadcast address • *I/O Ref II*, 6-4
- buffer
  - hardware • *I/O Ref II*, 6-12
  - receive • *I/O Ref II*, 6-9, 6-12
- channel assignment • *I/O Ref II*, 6-3
- characteristics
  - device • *I/O Ref II*, 6-6, 6-20
  - extended • *I/O Ref II*, 6-11 to 6-18, 6-20
- controller mode • *I/O Ref II*, 6-17
- CRC generation (DEUNA only) • *I/O Ref II*, 6-16
- \$DASSGN • *I/O Ref II*, 6-3
- data chaining • *I/O Ref II*, 6-16
- device characteristics • *I/O Ref II*, 6-6, 6-20
  - See also DEUNA/DEQNA, extended characteristics
- drivers • *I/O Ref II*, 6-1
  - initialization • *I/O Ref II*, 6-3
  - operation • *I/O Ref II*, 6-3
- echo mode (DEUNA only) • *I/O Ref II*, 6-15
- error summary bits • *I/O Ref II*, 6-7
- Ethernet • *I/O Ref II*, 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 6-5

## DEUNA/DEQNA (cont'd.)

- Ethernet addresses • *I/O Ref II*, 6-3
- Ethernet protocol types • *I/O Ref II*, 6-5
- exclusive mode • *I/O Ref II*, 6-18
- extended characteristics • *I/O Ref II*, 6-11 to 6-18, 6-20
- function codes • *I/O Ref II*, 6-8, A-4
- function modifiers
  - IO\$\_ATTNAST • *I/O Ref II*, 6-19
  - IO\$\_CTRL • *I/O Ref II*, 6-11, 6-19, 6-20
  - IO\$\_NOW • *I/O Ref II*, 6-9
  - IO\$\_SHUTDOWN • *I/O Ref II*, 6-19
  - IO\$\_STARTUP • *I/O Ref II*, 6-11
- hardware buffer size • *I/O Ref II*, 6-12
- hardware interface • *I/O Ref II*, 6-2
- I/O functions
  - IO\$\_READBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 6-9
  - IO\$\_READPBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 6-9
  - IO\$\_READVBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 6-9
  - IO\$\_SENSEMODE • *I/O Ref II*, 6-20
  - IO\$\_SETCHAR • *I/O Ref II*, 6-11
  - IO\$\_SETMODE • *I/O Ref II*, 6-11
  - IO\$\_WRITELBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 6-10
  - IO\$\_WRITEPBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 6-10
  - IO\$\_WRITEVBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 6-10
- I/O status block • *I/O Ref II*, 6-21
- initialization and operation • *I/O Ref II*, 6-3
- message size • *I/O Ref II*, 6-7, 6-9, 6-10, 6-12
- modify characteristics • *I/O Ref II*, 6-11
- multicast address state • *I/O Ref II*, 6-13
- multicast group address • *I/O Ref II*, 6-4
- padding
  - message size • *I/O Ref II*, 6-7
  - transmit messages • *I/O Ref II*, 6-14
- parameter identifier (ID) • *I/O Ref II*, 6-11
- port • *I/O Ref II*, 6-1
  - address • *I/O Ref II*, 6-11
  - start • *I/O Ref II*, 6-11
- privilege • *I/O Ref II*, 6-8
- programming example • *I/O Ref II*, 6-22
- promiscuous mode • *I/O Ref II*, 6-13
- protocol type • *I/O Ref II*, 6-1, 6-9, 6-10, 6-16
  - access mode • *I/O Ref II*, 6-17
  - cross-company • *I/O Ref II*, 6-5
  - DIGITAL • *I/O Ref II*, 6-5
  - Ethernet • *I/O Ref II*, 6-5
  - sharing • *I/O Ref II*, 6-18

## DEUNA/DEQNA (cont'd.)

- protocol type sharing • *I/O Ref II*, 6-18
- read function • *I/O Ref II*, 6-9
- sense mode function • *I/O Ref II*, 6-20
- set controller mode • *I/O Ref II*, 6-11
  - extended characteristics • *I/O Ref II*, 6-11 to 6-18
  - P2 buffer (extended characteristics) • *I/O Ref II*, 6-11
  - parameter identifier (ID) • *I/O Ref II*, 6-11
  - protocol type sharing • *I/O Ref II*, 6-18
  - set mode function • *I/O Ref II*, 6-11
  - shared default mode • *I/O Ref II*, 6-18
  - shared with destination mode • *I/O Ref II*, 6-18
  - shutdown controller mode • *I/O Ref II*, 6-19
  - shutdown port • *I/O Ref II*, 6-19
  - software interface • *I/O Ref II*, 6-2
  - status returns • *I/O Ref II*, A-5
  - supported devices • *I/O Ref II*, 6-1
  - transmit/receive buffer size • *I/O Ref II*, 6-11
  - unit and line status • *I/O Ref II*, 6-7
  - write function • *I/O Ref II*, 6-10
- DEV\$\_2P • *Device Driver*, A-50
- DEV\$\_ALL • *Device Driver*, A-48
- DEV\$\_AVL • *Device Driver*, A-48
- DEV\$\_CCL • *Device Driver*, A-47
- DEV\$\_CDP • *Device Driver*, A-50
- DEV\$\_CLU • *Device Driver*, A-50
- DEV\$\_DET • *Device Driver*, A-50
- DEV\$\_DIR • *Device Driver*, A-47
- DEV\$\_DMT • *Device Driver*, A-48
- DEV\$\_DUA • *Device Driver*, A-48
- DEV\$\_ELG • *Device Driver*, 13-10, A-48
- DEV\$\_FOD • *Device Driver*, A-48
- DEV\$\_FOR • *Device Driver*, A-48
- DEV\$\_GEN • *Device Driver*, A-48
- DEV\$\_IDV • *Device Driver*, A-49
- DEV\$\_MBX • *Device Driver*, A-48
- DEV\$\_MNT • *Device Driver*, A-48
- DEV\$\_MSCP • *Device Driver*, A-50
- DEV\$\_NET • *Device Driver*, A-48
- DEV\$\_NNM • *Device Driver*, A-50
- DEV\$\_ODV • *Device Driver*, A-49
- DEV\$\_OPR • *Device Driver*, A-48
- DEV\$\_RCK • *Device Driver*, A-49
- DEV\$\_RCT • *Device Driver*, A-48
- DEV\$\_REC • *Device Driver*, A-47
- DEV\$\_RED • *Device Driver*, A-50

## Index

- DEV\$V\_RND • *Device Driver*, A-49
- DEV\$V\_RTM • *Device Driver*, A-49
- DEV\$V\_RTT • *Device Driver*, A-50
- DEV\$V\_SDI • *Device Driver*, A-48
- DEV\$V\_SHR • *Device Driver*, A-48
- DEV\$V\_SPL • *Device Driver*, A-48
- DEV\$V\_SQD • *Device Driver*, A-48
- DEV\$V\_SRV • *Device Driver*, A-50
- DEV\$V\_SSM • *Device Driver*, A-50
- DEV\$V\_SWL • *Device Driver*, A-48
- DEV\$V\_TRM • *Device Driver*, A-47
- DEV\$V\_WCK • *Device Driver*, A-49
- Device • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-1, 3-4 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-42
  - See also Mount verification
  - access • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-138
  - accessing in batch job • *Disk & Tape*, 3-32
  - activating • *Device Driver*, 2-6, 4-2, 9-3, 9-6, 9-7, 10-2
  - allocation • *Rel Notes*, B-16 *System Management*, 7-9, SYS-8 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-138 *System Services Ref*, 7-9, SYS-8
  - assignment of logical queue name to • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-170
  - bit-mask for activating • *Device Driver*, 9-6
  - busy • *Device Driver*, 8-23
  - characteristics • *Rel Notes*, B-24
  - CI-750 • *Networking*, 2-11, 2-14
  - CI-780 • *Networking*, 2-11, 2-14
  - cluster
    - setting up • *VAXclusters*, 4-15
  - control mask • *Device Driver*, 9-6
  - control/status register • *Device Driver*, 9-6
  - CSR • *Device Driver*, 9-6
  - deallocation • *System Management*, SYS-99 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-208 *System Services Ref*, SYS-99
  - default
    - to display • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-681
  - default name designation • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-44
  - disk managing • *VAXclusters*, 4-1 to 4-21
  - dismounting • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-275
  - DMA • *Device Driver*, 4-2
  - DMC-11 • *Networking*, 1-12, 2-8, 2-14
  - DMF-32 • *Networking*, 1-12, 2-8, 2-14
  - DMF-32 asynchronous • *Networking*, 2-8, 2-15
  - DMP-11 • *Networking*, 1-12, 2-8, 2-14
  - DMR-11 • *Networking*, 1-12, 2-8, 2-14
- Device (cont'd.)
  - DMV-11 • *Networking*, 2-8
  - DMZ-32 asynchronous • *Networking*, 2-8, 2-15
  - DPV11 • *Networking*, 2-17
  - DR32 • *Device Driver*, 14-10
  - dual-pathed • *System Management*, SYS-179 *System Services Ref*, SYS-179
  - DUP11-DA • *Networking*, 2-17
  - DZ11 • *Networking*, 1-12
  - DZ11 asynchronous • *Networking*, 2-8, 2-15
  - DZ32 asynchronous • *Networking*, 2-8, 2-15
  - DZV11 asynchronous • *Networking*, 2-8, 2-15
  - error • *Device Driver*, 13-9
  - establish as spooled • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-556
  - establish error-logging status for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-556
  - exclude certain • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-8
  - file-structured • *Device Driver*, 2-4
  - getting information about
    - synchronously • *System Management*, SYS-191 *System Services Ref*, SYS-191
  - include certain • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-12
  - information • *Rel Notes*, B-24 *System Management*, 7-14, A-12 *System Services Ref*, 7-14, A-12
  - information service (\$GETDVI) • *System Management*, SYS-176 *System Services Ref*, SYS-176
  - initialization • *Device Driver*, 11-4
  - interrupt • *Device Driver*, 1-12, 3-12, 9-8
    - dismissing • *Device Driver*, 5-20
    - expected • *Device Driver*, 9-10
  - IPL • *Device Driver*, 1-11, 3-2
  - KMS11-BD • *Networking*, 2-17
  - KMS11-PX • *Networking*, 2-17
  - KMY • *Networking*, 2-17
  - lock name • *System Management*, SYS-182 *System Services Ref*, SYS-182
  - logical name assignment • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-138
  - magnetic tape
    - retrieving information • *Disk & Tape*, 4-8
    - set default characteristics for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-594
  - mass storage • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-42
  - mounted • *Rel Notes*, B-16
  - mounting volumes • *Disk & Tape*, 7-3

## Device (cont'd.)

name • *Device Driver*, 7-9, 14-4 *System Management*, 7-13 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-42 *System Services Ref*, 7-13

default • *System Management*, 7-14 *System Services Ref*, 7-14

names • *Rel Notes*, B-15

naming conventions • *VAXclusters*, 4-8 to 4-13

non-DIGITAL • *Device Driver*, 14-20, 14-23

offline • *Disk & Tape*, 7-12

protection • *Rel Notes*, B-7

QNA • *Networking*, 2-11, 2-17

record-oriented • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-42

register • *Device Driver*, 1-2

referring to • *Device Driver*, 6-4

using • *Device Driver*, 6-4

restrictions for users • *System Security*, 5-46

served • *System Management*, SYS-185 *System Services Ref*, SYS-185

sharing a controller • *Device Driver*, 9-8

spooled • *Rel Notes*, B-25

timeout • *Device Driver*, 1-16, 9-8, 9-11, 12-1, 12-5, 13-9

logging • *Device Driver*, 12-7

to display

characteristics of tape • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-698

error count for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-690

information for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-670

mounted volumes • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-684

queue entries • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-718

status of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-682

to display default • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-681

to modify protection of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-618

type • *Programming*, 8-65 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-42

UNA • *Networking*, 2-11, 2-17

UNIBUS • *Device Driver*, 14-7

unit number on a MASSBUS • *Device Driver*, 14-6

unloading with DISMOUNT • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-277

with dedicated controller • *Device Driver*, 9-8

word-aligned • *Device Driver*, 10-4

write lock • *Disk & Tape*, 7-14

DEVICE attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-37

Device characteristics • *Rel Notes*, B-24

## Device characteristics (cont'd.)

card reader • *I/O Ref I*, 2-3

DEUNA/DEQNA • *I/O Ref II*, 6-6

disk • *I/O Ref I*, 3-12

DMC11/DMR11 • *I/O Ref II*, 1-3

DMP11/DMF32 • *I/O Ref II*, 2-4

DR11-W • *I/O Ref II*, 3-7

DR32 • *I/O Ref II*, 4-3

DUP11 • *I/O Ref II*, 5-4

line printer • *I/O Ref I*, 5-3

LPA11-K • *I/O Ref I*, 4-4

magnetic tape • *I/O Ref I*, 6-6

mailbox • *I/O Ref I*, 7-5

terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-16

Device characteristics field in FAB • *RMS Ref*, 5-7

Device code • *Software Installation*, 4-13, 7-6, 7-37

format • *Software Installation*, 6-7

VAX-11/725 systems • *Software Installation*, 4-18

VAX-11/730 systems • *Software Installation*, 4-17

VAX-11/750 systems • *Software Installation*, 4-16

VAX-11/780 systems • *Software Installation*, 4-16

Device driver

card reader • *I/O Ref I*, 2-1

configuring • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-13

connecting and loading • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-18

DEUNA/DEQNA • *I/O Ref II*, 6-1

disk • *I/O Ref I*, 3-1

DMC11/DMR11 • *I/O Ref II*, 1-1

DMP11/DMF32 • *I/O Ref II*, 2-1

DR11-W • *I/O Ref II*, 3-1

DR32 • *I/O Ref II*, 4-1

DUP11 • *I/O Ref II*, 5-1

finding a failing • *SDA Ref*, SDA-21

line printer • *I/O Ref I*, 5-1

loading • *VAXclusters*, 2-6 *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-29

LPA11-K • *I/O Ref I*, 4-1

magnetic tape • *I/O Ref I*, 6-1

mailbox • *I/O Ref I*, 7-1

replacing with new version • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-32

showing configuration • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-40

# Index

- Device driver (cont'd.)
  - showing information • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-42, SGN-43
  - terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-1
- Device driver image • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-6, PATCH-22
- Device drivers
  - new features • *Rel Notes*, 4-6
- Device identification field
  - in NAM block • *RMS Ref*, 6-5
- Device initialization routine • *Rel Notes*, C-13
- Device interrupt vector
  - connecting to • *Rel Notes*, C-7
- Device IPL • *Device Driver*, 3-12
- Device name • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-4
  - VAXclusters*, 4-8 to 4-13 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-42
  - allocation • *VAXclusters*, 4-8 to 4-13
  - assignment of logical name to • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-161, DCL-220
  - examples • *Software Installation*, 4-14
  - for installing software • *Software Installation*, 4-12
  - format • *Software Installation*, 4-12
  - generic name • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-44
- HSC50
  - restriction • *Software Installation*, 6-2
  - in bootstrap operations • *Software Installation*, 4-14
  - logical name for • *Command Procedures*, 2-3 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-138
  - translation • *Rel Notes*, B-15
- Device name address field
  - in NAM block • *RMS Ref*, 6-4
- Device name length field
  - in NAM block • *RMS Ref*, 6-4
- Device protection
  - through identifier ACEs • *System Security*, 4-30
- /DEVICE qualifier • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-507
- Device specification
  - DOS-11 • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-8
  - Files-11 • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-7
  - RT-11 • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-7
- Device symbiont • *Util Routines Ref*, PSM-2
- Device test
  - See Test, device
- Device type • *Rel Notes*, 9-5
- Device type code • *Software Installation*, 4-12
- Device types • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-4 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-42
  - codes • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-14
  - descriptions • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-14
- Device-activation bit-mask • *Device Driver*, 9-6
- Device-busy bit • *Device Driver*, 13-8
- Device-data block • *Device Driver*, 5-4, 5-7
  - See DDB
- Device-dependent data
  - storing • *Device Driver*, 7-4
- Device-dependent status
  - saving the • *Device Driver*, 12-4
- Device-independent I/O processing • *Device Driver*, 5-22
- Device-independent processing • *Device Driver*, 1-6
- Device-specific processing • *Device Driver*, 1-6
- Device-status bits • *Util Routines Ref*, SMB-35
- Device-timeout bit • *Device Driver*, 12-5
- Device-timeout handler • *Device Driver*, 1-16
- Devices
  - VAX-11/725 systems • *Software Installation*, 4-18
- Devour privileges • *System Security*, 5-53
- \$DEXP (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-379
- \$DFLOOR (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- \$DFLOTI (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- \$DFLOTJ (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- DFM32
  - choosing appropriate environment • *Performance Management*, 4-23
- DFW option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-20
- \$DGBLSC • *System Management*, SYS-119 *System Services Ref*, SYS-119
- DHU-11 device • *I/O Ref I*, 8-1
- DHV-11 device • *I/O Ref I*, 8-1
- DIAGNOSE privilege • *System Security*, A-4 *Networking*, 5-3
- Diagnostic buffer • *Device Driver*, 7-9, 8-22
- Diagnostic strategy
  - overview • *Performance Management*, 3-1
- Diagnostics • *Software Installation*, 7-21
- DIAL command • *Phone Ref*, PHONE-10
- Dial up
  - terminal characteristic • *I/O Ref I*, 8-21
- Dial-up line
  - terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-11
- DIALUP
  - as system identifier • *System Security*, 4-22
  - identifier • *System Security*, 5-9



- Dialup
  - backup synchronous
    - and autoanswer • *System Security*, 7-9
  - retries
    - controlling • *System Security*, 5-37
- Dialup connection
  - breaking properly • *System Security*, 3-45
- Dialup login • *System Security*, 3-3
  - failures • *System Security*, 3-32
- \$DIBDEF macro
  - symbol defined • *System Management*, A-10
    - System Services Ref*, A-10
- DIFFERENCES command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-10
  - DCL Dictionary*, DCL-255, DCL-257, DCL-258, DCL-259, DCL-260, DCL-261
- \$DIGIT\_SEP (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-77
- DIGITAL command language
  - see DCL
- DIGITAL CRT (terminal characteristic) • *I/O Ref I*, 8-23
- DIGITAL Network Architecture
  - See DNA
- DIGITAL Standard Runoff
  - See DSR
    - new features • *Rel Notes*, 2-5
- DIGITAL storage architecture
  - See Disk, DSA disks
- Digital Storage Architecture (DSA) • *Rel Notes*, 9-2
- DIGITAL storage architecture disks • *I/O Ref I*, 3-11
- DIGITAL-private escape sequences, terminal • *I/O Ref I*, B-10
- \$DIM (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-4
- \$DIMAG (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-382
- DIMENSION statement • *Programming*, 6-26
- \$DINT (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- DIOLM quota • *Networking*, 5-36
- Direct access • *Programming*, 9-4, 9-47
- Direct assignment statement • *MACRO Ref*, 1-1, 3-16 to 3-17
- Direct data path • *Device Driver*, 1-20, 4-3, 4-6
- Direct I/O • *Device Driver*, 8-24
- Direct I/O count • *Convert Ref*, CONV-26
- Direct I/O limit (DIOLM) • *Software Installation*, 5-2
- Direct I/O quota • *Rel Notes*, B-5
  - I/O Ref I*, 3-14, 6-8
- Direct input/output operation • *Programming*, 6-45
- Direct memory access
  - See DMA
- Direct-vector UNIBUS adaptor • *Device Driver*, 1-2
- Directing output • *DTS/DTR Ref*, *DTS-1 Librarian Ref*, *LIB-3 NCP Ref*, *NCP-1 SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-1
- Directing output of ACCOUNTING • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-2
- Directing output of ANALYZE/RMS\_FILE • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-1
- Directing output of AUTHORIZE • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-1
- Directing output of BACKUP • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-3
- Directing output of BAD • *BAD Ref*, BAD-1
- Directing output of CONVERT • *Convert Ref*, CONV-2
- Directing output of CONVERT/RECLAIM • *Convert Ref*, CONV-2
- Directing output of CREATE/FDL • *FDL Ref*, FDL-2
- Directing output of EDIT/FDL • *FDL Ref*, FDL-2
- Directing output of Error Log • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-1
- Directing output of EXCHANGE • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-2
- Directing output of INSTALL • *Install Ref*, INS-1
- Directing output of MONITOR • *Monitor Ref*, MON-2
- Directing output of MOUNT • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-3
- Directing output of PATCH • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-1
- Directing output of SHOW CLUSTER • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-1
- Directing output of SYSGEN • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-1
- Directing output of VERIFY • *Verify Ref*, VER-1
- Directive • *MACRO Ref*, 1-1 to 1-2, 6-1 to 6-98
  - as operator • *MACRO Ref*, 2-3
  - \$FAO • *System Management*, SYS-143
    - System Services Ref*, SYS-143
  - general assembler • *MACRO Ref*, 1-1, 6-1, 6-1 to 6-3
  - macro • *MACRO Ref*, 1-1, 6-1, 6-3
  - summary • *MACRO Ref*, C-1 to C-6
- Directory • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-1, 3-7
  - DCL Dictionary*, DCL-37, DCL-38, DCL-40, DCL-41
- access
  - execute-only • *System Security*, 4-12
    - DCL Dictionary*, DCL-111
  - copying • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-187
  - creating • *Disk & Tape*, 4-20

# Index

## Directory (cont'd.)

- creation • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-200 *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-19 *RTL Ref*, RTL-19
  - creation of UIC • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-201
  - deleting file • *System Security*, 4-13
  - display contents of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-264
  - file version limit
    - definition at creation • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-201
  - hierarchy • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-37, DCL-38
  - master file • *File Applications*, 5-16
  - name format • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-37, DCL-40, DCL-41
  - owner
    - default assignment • *System Security*, 4-38
  - ownership
    - how established • *System Security*, 4-38
  - propagating identifier ACE
    - through DEFAULT option • *System Security*, 4-29
  - protection
    - definition at creation • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-201
    - to modify • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-614
  - ready access • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-320
  - root • *File Applications*, 5-19 to 5-24
  - roots • *VAXclusters*, 2-10
  - search with wildcard characters • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-48, DCL-49, DCL-50
  - space preallocation on disk • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-321
  - subdirectory • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-37, DCL-38
  - to change specification • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-475
  - to display default • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-681
  - to modify • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-564
  - to modify number in system space
    - for Files-11 volume • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-664
- DIRECTORY command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-20, 1-26, 2-8 *Disk & Tape*, 4-3, 4-24 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-264, DCL-270, DCL-271, DCL-272 *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-26 *Mail Ref*, MAIL-34 *Phone Ref*, PHONE-11
- /ACL qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 4-9
  - for VMSINSTAL product list • *Software Installation*, 5-6
  - /FULL qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 4-26
  - using with magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 5-4

## DIRECTORY command (cont'd.)

- with magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 4-5
- Directory file
- default protection • *System Security*, 4-40
  - ACL-based • *System Security*, 4-40
  - UIC-based • *System Security*, 4-40
- Directory identification field
- in NAM block • *RMS Ref*, 6-4
- Directory logical name table
- process • *System Management*, 6-3 *System Services Ref*, 6-3
  - system • *System Management*, 6-3 *System Services Ref*, 6-3
- Directory lookup
- ACP-QIO interface subfunction • *I/O Ref I*, 1-9
- Directory name length and address field
- in NAM block • *RMS Ref*, 6-4
- Directory reference
- absolute • *File Applications*, 5-16
  - relative • *File Applications*, 5-16
- Directory specification
- normal • *File Applications*, 5-16 to 5-18
  - rooted • *File Applications*, 5-18 to 5-24
- Directory tree
- definition of • *File Applications*, 5-16
- DIRECTORY/OWNER command
- use to display directory owner • *System Security*, 4-38
- DIRECTORY/SECURITY command • *System Security*, 4-50
- DIRECTORY\_ENTRY attribute • *File Applications*, 3-38 *FDL Ref*, FDL-20, FDL-21
- .DISABLE BAR • *DSR Reference*, 2-26
- example • *DSR Reference*, 2-26
- .DISABLE BOLDING • *DSR Reference*, 2-29
- DISABLE CHECKS command • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-24
- DISABLE command • *Disk Quota Ref*, DQT-7
- .DISABLE directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-21
- .DISABLE HYPHENATION • *DSR Reference*, 2-30
- .DISABLE INDEXING • *DSR Reference*, 2-31
- .DISABLE OVERSTRIKING • *DSR Reference*, 2-32
- .DISABLE TOC • *DSR Reference*, 2-33
- .DISABLE UNDERLINING • *DSR Reference*, 2-34
- \$DISABLE\_CTRL (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-9, RTL-79
- \$DISABLE\_UNSOLICITED\_INPUT (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-515
- DISALLOW • *Programming*, 7-10
- DISALLOW (CLD clause) • *Programming*, 7-9

- DISALLOW clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-11 to CDU-16
  - definition path • *CDU Ref*, CDU-14
  - evaluation of • *CDU Ref*, CDU-11
  - for DEFINE SYNTAX statement • *CDU Ref*, CDU-23
  - for DEFINE VERB statement • *CDU Ref*, CDU-32
  - keyword path • *CDU Ref*, CDU-13
  - operator for • *CDU Ref*, CDU-15 to CDU-16
  - specifying entities in • *CDU Ref*, CDU-12 to CDU-15
- Disassociation
  - of event flag cluster • *System Management*, 4-6 *System Services Ref*, 4-6
- Disconnect • *Networking*, 8-18
  - abort • *Networking*, 8-18, 8-41
  - synchronous • *Networking*, 8-18
- DISCONNECT command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-273 *DTS/DTR Ref*, DTS-11 *I/O Ref I*, 8-14
- DISCONNECT LINK command • *Networking*, 3-87 *NCP Ref*, NCP-44
- Disconnect service • *File Applications*, 7-3 *RMS Ref*, RMS-52
  - condition values • *RMS Ref*, RMS-53  
See also Completion status codes
  - function • *RMS Ref*, 4-14
- Disconnected job message • *System Security*, 3-7
- Disconnected Jobs
  - feature
    - management • *System Security*, 5-35
- Disconnected processes
  - at logout time • *System Security*, 3-44
- Disk
  - See also Dual-pathed disk
  - See also Dual-ported disk
  - ACP control function • *I/O Ref I*, 1-36
  - ACP operation
    - create file • *I/O Ref I*, 1-28
    - deaccess file • *I/O Ref I*, 1-32
  - allocation of • *Disk & Tape*, 4-10, 4-11
  - allocation of mapping pointers • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-325
  - allocation of space on • *Disk & Tape*, 1-3
  - analysis • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-142
  - available function • *I/O Ref I*, 3-23
  - basic concepts of • *Disk & Tape*, 1-2
  - block • *File Applications*, 2-37
    - cluster • *Disk & Tape*, 1-2
    - description • *Disk & Tape*, 1-2
- Disk
  - block (cont'd.)
    - record • *Disk & Tape*, 1-5
  - capabilities • *I/O Ref I*, 3-6
  - cluster-accessible • *VAXclusters*, 4-1, 4-2 to 4-8
  - cluster-wide access
    - file system • *VAXclusters*, 1-5
  - command procedures for setting up • *VAXclusters*, 2-8, 4-15 to 4-21
  - cylinder • *File Applications*, 2-37
  - data check • *I/O Ref I*, 3-8, 3-20, 3-21
  - deallocating drives • *Disk & Tape*, 3-30
  - default format • *Disk & Tape*, 5-2
  - default protection • *System Security*, 4-41 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-111
  - definition of shareable volume • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-325
  - definition of structure level • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-325
  - device characteristics • *I/O Ref I*, 3-12
  - device naming conventions • *VAXclusters*, 4-8
  - device type codes • *I/O Ref I*, 3-13
  - device-naming conventions • *VAXclusters*, 4-8 to 4-13
  - devices, supported • *I/O Ref I*, 3-1 to 3-6
  - DIGITAL standard architecture (DSA) • *VAXclusters*, 1-3
  - directory
    - to rename • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-475
  - directory space allocation • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-321
  - disk file
    - backup • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-174
    - comparison • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-174, DCL-255
    - copying • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-174
    - deleting • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-238
    - renaming • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-475
    - restoring • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-174
    - saving • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-174
  - disk file attributes • *I/O Ref I*, 3-9
  - disk file protection • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-110
  - dismounting • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-275
  - driver • *I/O Ref I*, 3-1
  - DSA disks • *I/O Ref I*, 3-1, 3-8, 3-11
  - dual porting • *I/O Ref I*, 3-7
    - DSA disks • *I/O Ref I*, 3-8
    - restrictions • *I/O Ref I*, 3-8
  - error recovery • *I/O Ref I*, 3-9

## Index

### Disk (cont'd.)

- establish error-logging for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-556
- file
  - copying • *Disk & Tape*, 5-2
    - See also COPY command
    - See also Copy operation
  - to magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 4-20
- file access • *System Security*, 4-11
- file protection
  - See Protection
- floppy
  - specification of density • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-321
- foreign device type • *I/O Ref I*, 3-13
- function codes • *I/O Ref I*, 3-14, A-2
- function modifiers
  - IO\$\_DATAHECK • *I/O Ref I*, 3-8, 3-20, 3-21
  - IO\$\_DELDATA • *I/O Ref I*, 3-21
  - IO\$\_ERASE • *I/O Ref I*, 3-18, 3-21
  - IO\$\_INHRETRY • *I/O Ref I*, 3-10, 3-20, 3-21
- HSC50 • *VAXclusters*, 4-1 to 4-2
  - failover • *VAXclusters*, 4-7
- HSC50 controller • *I/O Ref I*, 3-3
- I/O functions • *I/O Ref I*, 3-14
  - See also ACP-QIO interface
  - arguments • *I/O Ref I*, 3-17 to 3-19
  - IO\$\_AVAILABLE • *I/O Ref I*, 3-23
  - IO\$\_FORMAT • *I/O Ref I*, 3-22
  - IO\$\_PACKACK • *I/O Ref I*, 3-22
  - IO\$\_READLBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 3-19
  - IO\$\_READPBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 3-19
  - IO\$\_READVBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 3-19
  - IO\$\_SEARCH • *I/O Ref I*, 3-22
  - IO\$\_SEEK • *I/O Ref I*, 3-23
  - IO\$\_SENSECHAR • *I/O Ref I*, 3-21
  - IO\$\_SENSEMODE • *I/O Ref I*, 3-21
  - IO\$\_UNLOAD • *I/O Ref I*, 3-23
  - IO\$\_WRITECHECK • *I/O Ref I*, 3-23
  - IO\$\_WRITELBK • *I/O Ref I*, 3-20
  - IO\$\_WRITEPBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 3-20
  - IO\$\_WRITEVBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 3-20
- I/O status block • *I/O Ref I*, 3-24
- index file placement • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-323
- indicating bad block data • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-325
- initializing • *Software Installation*, 7-6

### Disk (cont'd.)

- making a public volume • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-36
- managing • *VAXclusters*, 4-1 to 4-21
- MASSBUS • *VAXclusters*, 4-1, 4-2, 4-3
  - dual-ported • *VAXclusters*, 4-4
- modifying file characteristics • *Disk & Tape*, 4-13
- mounting • *Disk & Tape*, 3-12 *VAXclusters*, 4-15 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-441 *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-1
- MSCP server • *VAXclusters*, 4-3
- MSCP-served • *VAXclusters*, 4-2
- offset recovery • *I/O Ref I*, 3-9
- operator status
  - to disable • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-482
  - to enable • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-482
- pack acknowledge function • *I/O Ref I*, 3-22
- paths • *VAXclusters*, 4-8
- port access modes • *I/O Ref I*, 3-7
- port selection • *I/O Ref I*, 3-7
- preparing for test • *Software Installation*, 7-2, 7-6, 7-7
- programming example • *I/O Ref I*, 3-25
- protection • *System Security*, 4-3 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-106
  - See Protection
- quorum • *VAXclusters*, 5-3
- quota • *File Applications*, 2-35
- quotas • *I/O Ref I*, 1-37 to 1-40
  - applicable • *I/O Ref I*, 3-14
- read function • *I/O Ref I*, 3-19
- repairing errors on a disk volume • *Verify Ref*, VER-8
- restricted access • *VAXclusters*, 4-1
- scratch • *Software Installation*, 7-5, 7-6
- search function • *I/O Ref I*, 3-22
- sector translation • *I/O Ref I*, 3-10
- seek operation • *Device Driver*, 9-3
- seek operations • *I/O Ref I*, 3-9, 3-23
- sense mode function • *I/O Ref I*, 3-21
- sequential file creation • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-196
- set density function • *I/O Ref I*, 3-22
- setting up • *VAXclusters*, 2-8, 4-15
- setting up dual-ported • *VAXclusters*, 2-6
- shareable volume
  - specifying • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-35
- shared

- Disk
  - shared (cont'd.)
    - storing common procedures on • *VAXclusters*, 2-6
  - shared volumes • *VAXclusters*, 4-13 to 4-15
    - mounting • *VAXclusters*, 4-14
  - skip sectoring • *I/O Ref I*, 3-10
  - specification of faulty areas • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-320
  - specification of maximum file number • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-323
  - specifying cluster size • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-320
  - specifying default file extension size • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-322
  - status returns • *I/O Ref I*, A-4
  - structure
    - Files-11 • *Disk & Tape*, 1-5
  - supported devices • *I/O Ref I*, 3-1 to 3-6
  - system • *Software Installation*, 7-4, 7-22
  - test of • *Software Installation*, 7-40
    - error • *Software Installation*, 7-23, 7-27, 7-28
    - test image name • *Software Installation*, 7-40
  - to display quota • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-725
  - to open file • *System Management*, 11-9  
*System Services Ref*, 11-9
  - track • *File Applications*, 2-45
  - TU58 magnetic tape • *I/O Ref I*, 3-6, 3-9, 3-20, 3-21, 3-22, 3-24
  - UDA • *VAXclusters*, 4-1, 4-2, 4-3
  - UNIBUS • *VAXclusters*, 4-1, 4-2, 4-3
  - unload function • *I/O Ref I*, 3-23
  - volume • *File Applications*, 2-37
  - volume initialization • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-318
  - volume protection
    - See Protection
  - volume set
    - See Volume set
    - dismounting • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-276
    - write check function • *I/O Ref I*, 3-23
    - write function • *I/O Ref I*, 3-20
- Disk activity
  - due to paging or swapping • *Performance Management*, 3-39
- Disk cartridges
  - loading and unloading • *Software Installation*, 3-19
- Disk controller • *VAXclusters*, 1-3 *Software Installation*, 7-36
- Disk device
  - how to specify • *Software Installation*, 4-3
- Disk file
  - to open • *System Management*, 11-9 *System Services Ref*, 11-9
- Disk file output • *Monitor Ref*, MON-11
- Disk information • *Monitor Ref*, MON-38
- Disk model • *FDL Ref*, FDL-37
- Disk packs
  - loading and unloading • *Software Installation*, 3-22
- Disk quota • *Disk & Tape*, 4-10
  - as restriction for user • *System Security*, 5-47
  - example • *System Security*, 5-22
- Disk Quota Utility (DISKQUOTA) • *Disk Quota Ref*, DQT-1
  - commands • *Disk Quota Ref*, DQT-4 to DQT-15
  - exiting • *Disk Quota Ref*, DQT-1
  - invoking • *Disk Quota Ref*, DQT-1
  - restrictions • *Disk Quota Ref*, DQT-1
- Disk quotas • *I/O Ref I*, 1-37
- Disk scavenging • *System Security*, 4-48
  - how to discourage • *System Security*, 5-75
- Disk space • *Software Installation*, 7-2, 7-5, 7-28  
*Accounting Ref*, ACC-4
  - requirements for upgrade • *Software Installation*, 6-5
  - usage and charging • *System Security*, 5-20
- Disk space usage
  - charging to identifiers • *System Security*, 4-35
- Disk structure
  - Files-11 • *Disk & Tape*, A-1
- Disk thrashing
  - investigating • *Performance Management*, 3-30
- Disk usage accounting file • *Verify Ref*, VER-2
- Disk volume
  - See also Disk
  - disabling automatic rebuild • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-32
  - modify RMS defaults for file operations • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-638
  - mounting • *System Management*, 7-11  
*System Services Ref*, 7-11
  - overriding protection checks • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-26
  - rebuild • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-32
  - restrictions • *System Security*, 5-47
- Disk volume transfers • *FDL Ref*, FDL-24

## Index

- Disk volume verification • *Verify Ref*, VER-1
- DISK\_QUORUM parameter • *VAXclusters*, 5-3, 5-4
- DISK\_QUORUM system parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-61
- DISKQUOTA
  - See Disk Quota Utility
- \$DISMOU • *System Management*, 7-13, SYS-122 *System Services Ref*, 7-13, SYS-122
- DISMOUMSG system parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-61
- Dismount
  - cluster-wide • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-276
  - shared device • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-276
- DISMOUNT command • *Disk & Tape*, 3-27, 3-30 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-275, DCL-276, DCL-277 *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-29 *I/O Ref I*, 1-36
  - /NOUNLOAD qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 3-28
  - /UNIT qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 3-27
  - using with magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 4-21
- \$DISMOUNT system service • *I/O Ref I*, 1-36
- Dismounting
  - disk • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-275
  - magnetic tape • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-275
- Dispatch to subprogram • *Programming*, 7-28
- Dispatcher
  - exception • *System Management*, 10-7 *System Services Ref*, 10-7
- Displacement deferred mode • *MACRO Ref*, 5-10 to 5-11
  - operand specifier formats • *MACRO Ref*, 8-18
- Displacement mode • *MACRO Ref*, 5-8 to 5-9
  - operand specifier formats • *MACRO Ref*, 8-17 to 8-18
- Displacement-mode addressing • *Device Driver*, 6-2
- Display • *SDA Ref*, SDA-9
  - controlling • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-7 to SHCL-11
  - date • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-737
  - deleting • *Programming*, 5-13
  - device status • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-682
  - file at terminal • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-789
  - file on current output device • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-789
  - formatting considerations • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-7 to SHCL-8
  - names of installed files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-683
  - names of open files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-683
- Display (cont'd.)
  - of command procedure • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-661
  - of files opened by the system • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-684
  - of installed files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-684
  - overlying • *Programming*, 5-14
  - refreshing the screen • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-10
  - saving • *Programming*, 5-13
  - showing of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-276
  - time • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-737
  - updating • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-8
  - working set
    - limit • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-743
    - quota • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-743
- .DISPLAY APPENDIX • *DSR Reference*, 2-16
  - example • *DSR Reference*, 2-16
- .DISPLAY CHAPTER • *Text Processing*, 19-1 *DSR Reference*, 2-18
  - example • *DSR Reference*, 2-18
- DISPLAY command • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-130, DBG-132, DBG-208
- DISPLAY command (Debugger) • *Programming*, 5-12
- Display data • *Monitor Ref*, MON-7
- .DISPLAY ELEMENTS • *Text Processing*, 13-5 *DSR Reference*, 2-20
- .DISPLAY LEVELS • *Text Processing*, 18-5 *DSR Reference*, 2-22
- Display modes
  - See Entry and display modes
- .DISPLAY NUMBER • *Text Processing*, 19-3 *DSR Reference*, 2-24
- Display output • *Monitor Ref*, MON-6
  - /DISPLAY qualifier • *FDL Ref*, FDL-1, FDL-46 *Monitor Ref*, MON-20
- DISPLAY REG command • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-127
- Display service • *RMS Ref*, RMS-54
  - condition values • *RMS Ref*, RMS-56
  - See also Completion status codes
- .DISPLAY SUBPAGE • *DSR Reference*, 2-25
- Display type
  - CHARACTERISTICS • *Networking*, 3-114
  - COUNTERS • *Networking*, 3-115
  - EVENTS • *Networking*, 3-115
  - STATUS • *Networking*, 3-115
  - SUMMARY • *Networking*, 3-115
- Display, canceling of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-184

- Display, saving of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-225
- Display, selecting of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-231
- Display, setting of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-237
- Display, source line
  - See Source line display
- DISPLAY/REFRESH command • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-135
- Displaying records
  - in the network user authorization file • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-57
  - in the rights database • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-55, AUTH-58
  - in the system user authorization file • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-52
- Distributed file system • *VAXclusters*, 1-5
- Distributed job controller • *VAXclusters*, 1-6
- Distributed lock management information • *Monitor Ref*, MON-41
- Distributed lock manager • *VAXclusters*, 1-5
- Distribution lists • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-12
- Distribution of processing • *VAXclusters*, 3-1
- \$DIV\_PK\_LONG (OTS) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-442
- \$DIV\_PK\_SHORT (OTS) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-445
- DIVB2 (Divide Byte 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-19
- DIVB3 (Divide Byte 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-19
- \$DIVC (OTS) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-440
- \$DIVCD\_R3 (OTS) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-440
- \$DIVCG\_R3 (OTS) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-440
- DIVD2 (Divide D\_floating 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-111
- DIVD3 (Divide D\_floating 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-111
- DIVF2 (Divide F\_floating 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-111
- DIVF3 (Divide F\_floating 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-111
- DIVG2 (Divide G\_floating 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-111
- DIVG3 (Divide G\_floating 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-111
- DIVH2 (Divide H\_floating 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-111
- DIVH3 (Divide H\_floating 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-111
- \$DIVIDE (STR) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-654
- Divide by 0 error • *Programming*, 6-11
- Divide by zero trap • *MACRO Ref*, 8-13
- Division • *Programming*, 6-8 *SDA Ref*, SDA-11
  - decimal strings • *RTL Ref*, RTL-654
- Division (cont'd.)
  - extended precision • *RTL Ref*, RTL-83
  - of complex numbers • *RTL Ref*, RTL-440
  - packed decimal • *RTL Ref*, RTL-442, RTL-445
- DIVL2 (Divide Long 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-19
- DIVL3 (Divide Long 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-19
- DIVP (Divide Packed) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-157 to 9-158
- DIVW2 (Divide Word 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-19
- DIVW3 (Divide Word 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-19
- DL command • *Text Processing*, 4-7
- \$DLCEFC • *System Management*, SYS-125 *System Services Ref*, SYS-125
- DLM (data link mapping) • *Networking*, 1-2, 1-3, 1-16
  - circuit • *Networking*, 1-2, 2-7, 2-13, 3-43
  - CIRCUIT parameters • *Networking*, 3-58
  - incoming and outgoing calls • *Networking*, 3-59
  - network configuration • *Networking*, 5-22
  - OWNER EXECUTOR circuit parameter • *Networking*, 3-59
  - setting up a circuit • *Networking*, 3-62
  - subaddresses • *Networking*, 3-61
- \$DLOG (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-383
- \$DLOG10 (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-387
- \$DLOG2 (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-385
- DLT option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-20
- DLWC (default lowercase) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-265
- DMA (direct-memory access) • *Device Driver*, 1-20
- DMA devices • *Device Driver*, 7-14
- DMA I/O • *Device Driver*, 7-14
- DMA mode (terminal characteristic) • *I/O Ref I*, 8-23
- \$DMAX1 (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- DMAXDT file • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-4
- DMC-11 device • *Networking*, 1-12, 2-8, 2-14
- DMC11/DMR11
  - attention AST • *I/O Ref II*, 1-9
  - enable • *I/O Ref II*, 1-7
  - device characteristics • *I/O Ref II*, 1-3, 1-8
- Digital Data Communications Message Protocol (DDCMP) • *I/O Ref II*, 1-1

## Index

- DMC11/DMR11 (cont'd.)
  - driver • *I/O Ref II*, 1-1
    - capabilities • *I/O Ref II*, 1-2
  - error summary bits • *I/O Ref II*, 1-5
  - function codes • *I/O Ref II*, 1-5, A-1
  - function modifiers
    - IO\$\_ATTNASt • *I/O Ref II*, 1-7
    - IO\$\_DSABLMBX • *I/O Ref II*, 1-6
    - IO\$\_ENABLMBX • *I/O Ref II*, 1-6
    - IO\$\_NOW • *I/O Ref II*, 1-6
    - IO\$\_SHUTDOWN • *I/O Ref II*, 1-8
    - IO\$\_STARTUP • *I/O Ref II*, 1-8
  - I/O functions
    - IO\$\_READBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 1-5
    - IO\$\_READPBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 1-5
    - IO\$\_READVBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 1-5
    - IO\$\_SETCHAR • *I/O Ref II*, 1-7
    - IO\$\_SETMODE • *I/O Ref II*, 1-7
    - IO\$\_WRITELBK • *I/O Ref II*, 1-6
    - IO\$\_WRITEPBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 1-6
    - IO\$\_WRITEVBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 1-6
  - I/O status block • *I/O Ref II*, 1-9
  - mailbox
    - disable • *I/O Ref II*, 1-6
    - enable • *I/O Ref II*, 1-6
    - message • *I/O Ref II*, 1-9
    - message types • *I/O Ref II*, 1-2
    - usage • *I/O Ref II*, 1-2
  - message size • *I/O Ref II*, 1-4, 1-6, 1-8
  - programming example • *I/O Ref II*, 1-9
  - quotas • *I/O Ref II*, 1-2, 1-8
  - read function • *I/O Ref II*, 1-5
  - receive-message blocks • *I/O Ref II*, 1-8, 1-9
  - set characteristics function • *I/O Ref II*, 1-7
  - set mode and shut down unit • *I/O Ref II*, 1-8
  - set mode and start unit • *I/O Ref II*, 1-8
  - set mode function • *I/O Ref II*, 1-6, 1-7
  - start unit • *I/O Ref II*, 1-8
  - status returns • *I/O Ref II*, A-1
  - supported DMC11 options • *I/O Ref II*, 1-1
  - unit and line status • *I/O Ref II*, 1-4
  - unit characteristics • *I/O Ref II*, 1-4
  - write function • *I/O Ref II*, 1-6
- DMF-32 asynchronous device • *Networking*, 2-8, 2-15
- DMF-32 device • *Networking*, 1-12, 2-8, 2-14
  - I/O Ref I*, 8-1
- \$DMIN1 (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- \$DMOD (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- DMOV (default move) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-266
- DMP-11 device • *Networking*, 1-12, 2-8, 2-14
- DMP11/DMF32
  - AST service routine address • *I/O Ref II*, 2-20
  - character-oriented protocol • *I/O Ref II*, 2-3, 2-13, 2-14
  - characteristics
    - controller • *I/O Ref II*, 2-10, 2-21
    - device • *I/O Ref II*, 2-4
    - extended • *I/O Ref II*, 2-11 to 2-13, 2-16 to 2-18
    - modify • *I/O Ref II*, 2-10
    - tributary • *I/O Ref II*, 2-16, 2-21
  - controller
    - mode • *I/O Ref II*, 2-12
    - start • *I/O Ref II*, 2-10
  - DDCMP (DIGITAL Data Communications Message Protocol) • *I/O Ref II*, 2-1
  - device characteristics • *I/O Ref II*, 2-4
  - diagnostic support • *I/O Ref II*, 2-21
    - read device status slot • *I/O Ref II*, 2-22
    - read line unit modem status • *I/O Ref II*, 2-22
    - set line unit modem status • *I/O Ref II*, 2-21
  - DMC11-compatible operating mode • *I/O Ref II*, 2-2
  - DMF32 driver
    - control • *I/O Ref II*, 2-13
    - transmitter interface • *I/O Ref II*, 2-15
  - DMF32 driver transmitter interface • *I/O Ref II*, 2-15
  - driver • *I/O Ref II*, 2-1
    - capabilities • *I/O Ref II*, 2-2
  - duplex modes • *I/O Ref II*, 2-1, 2-3, 2-12, 2-13
  - enable attention AST • *I/O Ref II*, 2-20
  - enable modem • *I/O Ref II*, 2-10
  - error summary bits • *I/O Ref II*, 2-5
  - errors • *I/O Ref II*, 2-6
  - extended characteristics • *I/O Ref II*, 2-11 to 2-13, 2-13, 2-16 to 2-18
  - framing routine interface • *I/O Ref II*, 2-14
  - function codes • *I/O Ref II*, 2-7, A-2
  - function modifiers
    - IO\$\_ATTNASt • *I/O Ref II*, 2-20
    - IO\$\_CTRL • *I/O Ref II*, 2-10, 2-19, 2-21, 2-22
    - IO\$\_NOW • *I/O Ref II*, 2-8



## DMP11/DMF32

function modifiers (cont'd.)

IO\$\_RD\_MEM • *I/O Ref II, 2-22*IO\$\_RD\_MODEM • *I/O Ref II, 2-22*IO\$\_SET\_MODEM • *I/O Ref II, 2-21*IO\$\_SHUTDOWN • *I/O Ref II, 2-19, 2-20*IO\$\_STARTUP • *I/O Ref II, 2-10, 2-16*HDLC bit stuff mode • *I/O Ref II, 2-3, 2-13, 2-15*

I/O functions

IO\$\_CLEAN • *I/O Ref II, 2-15*IO\$\_READBLK • *I/O Ref II, 2-8*IO\$\_READPBLK • *I/O Ref II, 2-8*IO\$\_READVBLK • *I/O Ref II, 2-8*IO\$\_SENSEMODE • *I/O Ref II, 2-21*IO\$\_SETCHAR • *I/O Ref II, 2-9*IO\$\_SETMODE • *I/O Ref II, 2-9*IO\$\_WRITELBK • *I/O Ref II, 2-9*IO\$\_WRITEPBLK • *I/O Ref II, 2-9*IO\$\_WRITEVBLK • *I/O Ref II, 2-9*I/O status block • *I/O Ref II, 2-23*message size • *I/O Ref II, 2-4, 2-8, 2-9, 2-10*

modem

disable line • *I/O Ref II, 2-19*status • *I/O Ref II, 2-22*modify characteristics • *I/O Ref II, 2-10*

multipoint

configuration • *I/O Ref II, 2-1, 2-2*control station • *I/O Ref II, 2-1, 2-2*parameter ID • *I/O Ref II, 2-11, 2-13*

point-to-point

configuration • *I/O Ref II, 2-1, 2-2*station • *I/O Ref II, 2-1*polling time • *I/O Ref II, 2-12, 2-18*privilege • *I/O Ref II, 2-8*programming example • *I/O Ref II, 2-23*protocol • *I/O Ref II, 2-1, 2-3, 2-11, 2-13, 2-14*start • *I/O Ref II, 2-16*stop • *I/O Ref II, 2-20*quotas • *I/O Ref II, 2-3*read device status slot • *I/O Ref II, 2-22*read function • *I/O Ref II, 2-8*read line unit modem status • *I/O Ref II, 2-22*sense mode function • *I/O Ref II, 2-21*set controller mode • *I/O Ref II, 2-10*characteristics • *I/O Ref II, 2-10*

## DMP11/DMF32

set controller mode (cont'd.)

extended characteristics • *I/O Ref II, 2-11 to 2-13*message size • *I/O Ref II, 2-10, 2-12, 2-13*P1 buffer (characteristics) • *I/O Ref II, 2-10*P2 buffer (extended characteristics) • *I/O Ref II, 2-11*parameter ID (identifier) • *I/O Ref II, 2-11*receive message blocks • *I/O Ref II, 2-13*set line unit modem status • *I/O Ref II, 2-21*set mode function • *I/O Ref II, 2-9*set tributary mode • *I/O Ref II, 2-16*characteristics • *I/O Ref II, 2-16*extended characteristics • *I/O Ref II, 2-16 to 2-18*P1 buffer (characteristics) • *I/O Ref II, 2-16*P2 buffer (extended characteristics) • *I/O Ref II, 2-16*parameter ID (identifier) • *I/O Ref II, 2-16*shutdown controller mode • *I/O Ref II, 2-19*shutdown tributary mode • *I/O Ref II, 2-20*

start

controller • *I/O Ref II, 2-10*protocol • *I/O Ref II, 2-16*tributary • *I/O Ref II, 2-16*status returns • *I/O Ref II, A-2*status, DMF32 driver • *I/O Ref II, 2-15*

stop

controller • *I/O Ref II, 2-19*modem line • *I/O Ref II, 2-19*protocol • *I/O Ref II, 2-19, 2-20*tributary • *I/O Ref II, 2-19, 2-20*supported devices • *I/O Ref II, 2-1*sync characters • *I/O Ref II, 2-12, 2-14*timeout • *I/O Ref II, 2-14*tributary • *I/O Ref II, 2-1*address • *I/O Ref II, 2-1, 2-18*mode • *I/O Ref II, 2-1*start • *I/O Ref II, 2-16*station • *I/O Ref II, 2-1, 2-2*stop • *I/O Ref II, 2-19, 2-20*unit and line status • *I/O Ref II, 2-5*unit characteristics • *I/O Ref II, 2-5*write function • *I/O Ref II, 2-9*DMR-11 device • *Networking, 1-12, 2-8, 2-14*DMV-11 device • *Networking, 2-8*

## Index

- DMZ-32 asynchronous device • *Networking*, 2-8, 2-15
- DMZ-32 device • *I/O Ref I*, 8-1
- DNA (DIGITAL Network Architecture)
  - layers • *Networking*, 1-5
  - protocols • *Networking*, 1-5
- \$DNINT (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- Do (K) (LK201 Keyboard)
  - See ENTER (K)
- DO command sequence
  - command procedure in • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-22
  - execution of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-35
  - format of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-175
  - in SET BREAK • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-35
  - nesting of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-35
- DO loop
  - array processing • *Programming*, 6-28, 6-33
  - implied
    - array processing • *Programming*, 6-29, 6-34
    - DATA statement • *Programming*, 6-30
- DO statement (FORTRAN) • *Programming*, 2-21, 2-23
- DO WHILE statement • *Programming*, 6-13
- DO WHILE statement (FORTRAN) • *Programming*, 2-23
- \$DO\_COMMAND (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-7, RTL-81
- Document formatting • *DSR Reference*, 1-1
- Dollar sign (\$)
  - and DECK command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-217
  - and EOD command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-294
  - and EOJ command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-296
  - in command procedure • *Command Procedures*, 1-2
  - including as data • *Command Procedures*, 3-6
- DORMANTWAIT parameter • *Performance Management*, 4-13
- DORMANTWAIT system parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-62
- DOS-11
  - device specification • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-8
  - file specification • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-8
  - volume • *Disk & Tape*, 5-12
  - volume format • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-8
- .DOUBLE directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-20
- Double height and width • *Programming*, 8-29
- DOUBLE PRECISION data type • *Programming*, 6-6
- Double spacing • *Programming*, 8-16
- Double tape mark • *Disk & Tape*, B-4
- Double width • *Programming*, 8-29, 8-31
- Double-precision values • *RTL Ref*, RTL-377
  - convert one • *RTL Ref*, RTL-376
- Down Arrow (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-62
- Down Arrow (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-267
- DOWN command • *File Applications*, 9-14, 9-16
  - Analyze/RMS\_File Ref, ARMS-16, ARMS-18
- /DOWN qualifier • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-508 *DSR Reference*, 4-11 *Debugger Ref*, DBG-132, DBG-226
- \$DOWN\_SCROLL (LIB) • *Rel Notes*, F-8, F-24
- \$DOWN\_SCROLL (SCR) • *Rel Notes*, F-50
- Downline system load
  - default loader files • *Networking*, 4-17
  - definition • *Networking*, 4-1
  - load requirements • *Networking*, 4-6
  - load sequence • *Networking*, 4-6
  - operator-initiated • *Networking*, 4-2, 4-7
  - over DDCMP circuit • *Networking*, 4-8
  - over Ethernet • *Networking*, 4-3, 4-8
  - target-initiated • *Networking*, 4-2
  - unattended systems • *Networking*, 4-1
- Downline task load • *Networking*, 4-22
- \$DPROD (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-7
- DPT (Driver-prologue table) • *Device Driver*, 1-3, 1-23, 7-1, 7-2
- DPT (driver-prologue table)
  - initialization • *Device Driver*, 13-2
- DPT base address • *SDA Ref*, SDA-21
- DPT\$B\_ADPTYPE • *Device Driver*, A-26
- DPT\$B\_FLAGS • *Device Driver*, A-26
- DPT\$B\_REFC • *Device Driver*, A-26
- DPT\$B\_TYPE • *Device Driver*, A-26
- DPT\$L\_BLINK • *Device Driver*, A-25
- DPT\$L\_ECOLEVEL • *Device Driver*, A-29
- DPT\$L\_FLINK • *Device Driver*, A-25
- DPT\$M\_NOUNLOAD • *Device Driver*, 7-4, 14-9, A-26
- DPT\$M\_SUBCNTRL • *Device Driver*, A-26
- DPT\$M\_SVP • *Device Driver*, 7-4, A-26
- DPT\$Q\_LINKTIME • *Device Driver*, A-29
- DPT\$T\_NAME • *Device Driver*, 14-7, A-28
- DPT\$V\_SCS • *Device Driver*, A-26
- DPT\$W\_DEFUNITS • *Device Driver*, 14-20, A-28
- DPT\$W\_DELIVER • *Device Driver*, 14-20, A-28
- DPT\$W\_INITTAB • *Device Driver*, A-27
- DPT\$W\_MAXUNITS • *Device Driver*, A-28

- DPT\$W\_REINITTAB • *Device Driver*, A-27
- DPT\$W\_SIZE • *Device Driver*, A-26
- DPT\$W\_UCBSIZE • *Device Driver*, A-26
- DPT\$W\_UNLOAD • *Device Driver*, A-27
- DPT\$W\_VECTOR • *Device Driver*, A-28
- DPT\$W\_VERSION • *Device Driver*, A-28
- DPT\_STORE macro • *Device Driver*, 7-3, 7-5, 13-1, 13-3, B-10
- DPTAB macro • *Device Driver*, 7-2, 7-3, B-5
  - DEFUNITS argument • *Device Driver*, 14-20
  - DELIVER argument • *Device Driver*, 14-20
- DPV11 device • *Networking*, 2-17
- DQOXDT file • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-5, DELTA-6
- DQAXDT file • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-5
- DR11–W
  - CSR, See Control and Status Register
  - block mode • *I/O Ref II*, 3-1, 3-10, 3-13
  - Buffered Data Path (BDP) • *I/O Ref II*, 3-10, 3-13
  - \$CANCEL • *I/O Ref II*, 3-13, 3-14
  - Control and Status Register
    - ATTN bit • *I/O Ref II*, 3-4, 3-10
    - bit assignments • *I/O Ref II*, 3-15
    - CYCLE bit • *I/O Ref II*, 3-3, 3-10
    - ERROR bit • *I/O Ref II*, 3-4
    - FNCT and STATUS bits • *I/O Ref II*, 3-3, 3-5, 3-10, 3-13
    - functions • *I/O Ref II*, 3-3
  - Control and Status Register (CSR) • *I/O Ref II*, 3-3, 3-5
  - data registers • *I/O Ref II*, 3-3
  - device characteristics • *I/O Ref II*, 3-7, 3-8
  - Direct Data Path (DDP) • *I/O Ref II*, 3-10, 3-13
  - driver • *I/O Ref II*, 3-1
  - enable attention AST • *I/O Ref II*, 3-13
  - Error Information Register (EIR) • *I/O Ref II*, 3-4
    - bit assignments • *I/O Ref II*, 3-15
  - error reporting • *I/O Ref II*, 3-4
  - function codes • *I/O Ref II*, 3-8, A-3
  - function modifiers
    - IO\$\_ATTNAST • *I/O Ref II*, 3-12, 3-13
    - IO\$\_CYCLE • *I/O Ref II*, 3-10
    - IO\$\_DATAPATH • *I/O Ref II*, 3-13
    - IO\$\_RESET • *I/O Ref II*, 3-11
    - IO\$\_SETFNCT • *I/O Ref II*, 3-5, 3-10
    - IO\$\_TIMED • *I/O Ref II*, 3-10
    - IO\$\_WORD • *I/O Ref II*, 3-10
  - hardware errors • *I/O Ref II*, 3-6, 3-7
- DR11–W (cont'd.)
  - I/O functions
    - IO\$\_READBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 3-11
    - IO\$\_READPBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 3-11
    - IO\$\_READVBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 3-11
    - IO\$\_SETCHAR • *I/O Ref II*, 3-12
    - IO\$\_SETMODE • *I/O Ref II*, 3-12
    - IO\$\_WRITELBK • *I/O Ref II*, 3-12
    - IO\$\_WRITEPBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 3-12
    - IO\$\_WRITEVBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 3-12
  - I/O status block • *I/O Ref II*, 3-14
    - byte count • *I/O Ref II*, 3-14
  - Input Data Register (IDR) • *I/O Ref II*, 3-3, 3-10, 3-13
  - interrupts • *I/O Ref II*, 3-1, 3-3, 3-5, 3-7, 3-10, 3-13
  - link mode • *I/O Ref II*, 3-4, 3-5, 3-6, 3-10
  - NPR transfers • *I/O Ref II*, 3-5
  - Output Data Register (ODR) • *I/O Ref II*, 3-3, 3-10
    - programming example • *I/O Ref II*, 3-15
    - programming hints • *I/O Ref II*, 3-15
    - read function • *I/O Ref II*, 3-11
    - set characteristics function • *I/O Ref II*, 3-12
    - set mode function • *I/O Ref II*, 3-12
  - SS\$\_BADPARAM • *I/O Ref II*, 3-10
  - status returns • *I/O Ref II*, A-3
  - transfer modes • *I/O Ref II*, 3-1
  - word mode • *I/O Ref II*, 3-1, 3-10
  - write function • *I/O Ref II*, 3-12
- DR32
  - action routines • *I/O Ref II*, 4-23, 4-27, 4-31, 4-34, 4-38
  - AST routine • *I/O Ref II*, 4-15, 4-20, 4-25, 4-34
  - buffer block • *I/O Ref II*, 4-5, 4-13, 4-15, 4-20, 4-22, 4-24, 4-36
  - Byte Count field • *I/O Ref II*, 4-15
  - command
    - and data chaining • *I/O Ref II*, 4-2, 4-13, 4-28
    - block • *I/O Ref II*, 4-5, 4-20, 4-22, 4-36
    - control • *I/O Ref II*, 4-13
    - packets • *I/O Ref II*, 4-2, 4-4 to 4-7, 4-25 to 4-28, 4-31, 4-34 to 4-40
  - command and data chaining • *I/O Ref II*, 4-2
  - command sequences
    - device initiated • *I/O Ref II*, 4-7
    - initiating • *I/O Ref II*, 4-6

## Index

### DR32 (cont'd.)

- control (command) messages • *I/O Ref II*, 4-3, 4-7, 4-11, 4-12, 4-18, 4-28, 4-38
- Control Select field • *I/O Ref II*, 4-13
- data rate • *I/O Ref II*, 4-4, 4-19, 4-21, 4-26
- Data Transfer Command Table • *I/O Ref II*, 4-20
- data transfers • *I/O Ref II*, 4-1, 4-2, 4-5, 4-11, 4-13, 4-13 to 4-16, 4-20, 4-24, 4-25, 4-29, 4-38
- DDI (DR32 Device Interconnect) • *I/O Ref II*, 4-1
- device
  - characteristics • *I/O Ref II*, 4-3
  - control code • *I/O Ref II*, 4-10, 4-28
  - message • *I/O Ref II*, 4-7, 4-9, 4-11, 4-14, 4-18, 4-24, 4-27, 4-29, 4-33
- device characteristics • *I/O Ref II*, 4-3
- diagnostic tests • *I/O Ref II*, 4-10 to 4-12, 4-28, 4-39
- DR-device, definition of • *I/O Ref II*, 4-1
- DR32 Device Interconnect (DDI) • *I/O Ref II*, 4-1
- DR32 Status Longword (DSL) • *I/O Ref II*, 4-9, 4-16, 4-23, 4-39
- driver • *I/O Ref II*, 4-1
- error checking • *I/O Ref II*, 4-39
- event flags • *I/O Ref II*, 4-15, 4-20, 4-22, 4-26, 4-27, 4-30, 4-32, 4-34, 4-40
- far end DR-device • *I/O Ref II*, 4-1, 4-2, 4-5, 4-7, 4-11, 4-13, 4-18, 4-27
- far end DR-device transfers • *I/O Ref II*, 4-2
- free queue (FREEQ) • *I/O Ref II*, 4-5, 4-6, 4-12, 4-18, 4-23, 4-27, 4-36
- function codes • *I/O Ref II*, A-3
- function modifiers
  - IO\$\_M\_SETEVF • *I/O Ref II*, 4-20
- GO bit • *I/O Ref II*, 4-6, 4-22
- high-level language interface • *I/O Ref II*, 4-4, 4-22
  - support routines • *I/O Ref II*, 4-23
  - synchronization • *I/O Ref II*, 4-34
- I/O function codes • *I/O Ref II*, 4-19
- I/O status block • *I/O Ref II*, 4-22, 4-32, 4-35, 4-39
- input queue (INPTQ) • *I/O Ref II*, 4-5, 4-6, 4-11, 4-12, 4-22, 4-23, 4-28, 4-30, 4-37
- INSQTI instruction • *I/O Ref II*, 4-6
- interrupt
  - See also DR32, action routines
  - See also DR32, event flags

### DR32

- interrupt (cont'd.)
  - AST • *I/O Ref II*, 4-3, 4-27, 4-30, 4-32, 4-34, 4-40
  - command packet • *I/O Ref II*, 4-13, 4-20, 4-22, 4-25, 4-27, 4-34, 4-38
  - reasons for • *I/O Ref II*, 4-3
- interrupt control argument (XF\$FREESET) • *I/O Ref II*, 4-27
- Interrupt Control field • *I/O Ref II*, 4-14, 4-25, 4-40
- interrupt, reasons for • *I/O Ref II*, 4-3
- Length of Device Message field • *I/O Ref II*, 4-9
- Length of Log Area field • *I/O Ref II*, 4-10
- load microcode function (IO\$\_LOADMCODE) • *I/O Ref II*, 4-19
- Log Area field • *I/O Ref II*, 4-18
- log message • *I/O Ref II*, 4-29, 4-33
- microcode loader (XFLOADER) • *I/O Ref II*, 4-19
- NOP command packet • *I/O Ref II*, 4-39
- prefetch command packets • *I/O Ref II*, 4-37
- programming
  - examples • *I/O Ref II*, 4-40
  - hints • *I/O Ref II*, 4-37
  - interface • *I/O Ref II*, 4-4
- programming examples • *I/O Ref II*, 4-40
- programming hints • *I/O Ref II*, 4-37
- programming interface • *I/O Ref II*, 4-4
- queue
  - headers • *I/O Ref II*, 4-5, 4-20
  - processing • *I/O Ref II*, 4-6
  - retry • *I/O Ref II*, 4-6, 4-39, 4-49
- random access • *I/O Ref II*, 4-2, 4-13
- REMQHI instruction • *I/O Ref II*, 4-6
- Residual DDI Byte Count field • *I/O Ref II*, 4-16
- Residual Memory Byte Count Field • *I/O Ref II*, 4-15
- start data transfer function (IO\$\_STARTDATA) • *I/O Ref II*, 4-4, 4-6, 4-20
- status returns • *I/O Ref II*, 4-32, A-4
  - DDI status • *I/O Ref II*, 4-37
  - device-dependent • *I/O Ref II*, 4-36
- Suppress Length Error field • *I/O Ref II*, 4-14
- symbolic definitions • *I/O Ref II*, 4-23
- termination queue (TERMQ) • *I/O Ref II*, 4-3, 4-5, 4-6, 4-12, 4-15 to 4-16, 4-20, 4-23, 4-30, 4-31, 4-34, 4-40
- transfers, far end DR-device • *I/O Ref II*, 4-2

- DR32 (cont'd.)
  - VAX FORTRAN programming • *I/O Ref II*, 4-22, 4-23
  - VAX MACRO programming • *I/O Ref II*, 4-22
  - Virtual Address of Buffer field • *I/O Ref II*, 4-15
  - XF\$CLEANUP • *I/O Ref II*, 4-33
  - XF\$FREESET • *I/O Ref II*, 4-27
  - XF\$GETPKT • *I/O Ref II*, 4-31
  - XF\$PKTBLD • *I/O Ref II*, 4-28
  - XF\$STARTDEV • *I/O Ref II*, 4-25
  - XF\$SETUP • *I/O Ref II*, 4-23
- DR32 driver • *Device Driver*, G-1
- Draw
  - lines on screen • *Programming*, 8-31
- \$DRAW\_LINE (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-14, RTL-516
- \$DRAW\_RECTANGLE (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-14, RTL-519
- \$DREAL (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-391
- Driver
  - compiling • *Device Driver*, 14-1
  - components of • *Device Driver*, 1-3
  - components of a • *Device Driver*, 5-28
  - dispatch table • *Device Driver*, 13-2
  - displaying the location of • *Device Driver*, 14-12
  - DR32 • *Device Driver*, G-1
  - functions of • *Device Driver*, 1-14
  - initialization • *Device Driver*, 14-7
  - internal queues • *Device Driver*, 8-24
  - linking • *Device Driver*, 14-1
  - loading • *Device Driver*, 14-1, 14-2
  - MASSBUS • *Device Driver*, 13-3, G-1
    - special considerations • *Device Driver*, G-15
  - preprocessing • *Device Driver*, 2-5
  - prologue table
    - initialization • *Device Driver*, 13-2
  - Q-bus example • *Device Driver*, E-1
  - reloading a • *Device Driver*, 7-4
  - replacing • *Device Driver*, 14-9
  - source file • *Device Driver*, 14-1
  - specifying the name of • *Device Driver*, 7-5
  - suspending the • *Device Driver*, 9-3, 9-8
  - tables • *Device Driver*, 1-7, 6-2, 7-1
    - creating • *Device Driver*, 7-1
  - template • *Device Driver*, 6-1
  - transfer address • *Device Driver*, 14-2
  - unloading a • *Device Driver*, 7-4
  - Driver offsets • *SDA Ref*, SDA-21
  - Driver-dispatch table
    - See DDT
    - see DDT
  - Driver-loader's flags • *Device Driver*, 7-4
  - Driver-loading procedure • *Device Driver*, 1-22, 6-1, 7-2, 7-4, 10-4, 10-6, 14-9
    - fields in the I/O database reinitialized by • *Device Driver*, 14-9
  - Driver-prologue table
    - See DPT
  - Driver-unloading procedure • *Device Driver*, 7-4
  - DSA disks • *I/O Ref I*, 3-1, 3-8, 3-11
  - DSBINT macro • *Device Driver*, 3-18, 9-7, 9-8, 12-9, B-11
  - DSC\$\_A\_POINTER • *Intro to Routines*, 2-20
  - DSC\$\_B\_CLASS • *Intro to Routines*, 2-19
  - DSC\$\_B\_DTYPE • *Intro to Routines*, 2-19
  - DSC\$\_K\_CLASS\_A • *Intro to Routines*, 2-21
  - DSC\$\_K\_CLASS\_D • *Intro to Routines*, 2-20
  - DSC\$\_K\_CLASS\_J • *Intro to Routines*, 2-25
  - DSC\$\_K\_CLASS\_NCA • *Intro to Routines*, 2-27
  - DSC\$\_K\_CLASS\_P • *Intro to Routines*, 2-24
  - DSC\$\_K\_CLASS\_S • *Intro to Routines*, 2-20
  - DSC\$\_K\_CLASS\_SB • *Intro to Routines*, 2-35
  - DSC\$\_K\_CLASS\_SD • *Intro to Routines*, 2-25
  - DSC\$\_K\_CLASS\_UBA • *Intro to Routines*, 2-33
  - DSC\$\_K\_CLASS\_UBS • *Intro to Routines*, 2-31
  - DSC\$\_K\_CLASS\_UBSB • *Intro to Routines*, 2-36
  - DSC\$\_K\_CLASS\_V • *Intro to Routines*, 2-21
  - DSC\$\_K\_CLASS\_VS • *Intro to Routines*, 2-29
  - DSC\$\_K\_CLASS\_VSA • *Intro to Routines*, 2-30
  - DSC\$\_K\_DTYPE\_ADT • *Intro to Routines*, 2-16
  - DSC\$\_K\_DTYPE\_B • *Intro to Routines*, 2-13
  - DSC\$\_K\_DTYPE\_BLV • *Intro to Routines*, 2-16
  - DSC\$\_K\_DTYPE\_BPV • *Intro to Routines*, 2-16
  - DSC\$\_K\_DTYPE\_BU • *Intro to Routines*, 2-13
  - DSC\$\_K\_DTYPE\_CIT • *Intro to Routines*, 2-14
  - DSC\$\_K\_DTYPE\_D • *Intro to Routines*, 2-13
  - DSC\$\_K\_DTYPE\_DC • *Intro to Routines*, 2-14
  - DSC\$\_K\_DTYPE\_DSC • *Intro to Routines*, 2-15
  - DSC\$\_K\_DTYPE\_F • *Intro to Routines*, 2-13
  - DSC\$\_K\_DTYPE\_FC • *Intro to Routines*, 2-13
  - DSC\$\_K\_DTYPE\_G • *Intro to Routines*, 2-13
  - DSC\$\_K\_DTYPE\_GC • *Intro to Routines*, 2-14
  - DSC\$\_K\_DTYPE\_H • *Intro to Routines*, 2-13
  - DSC\$\_K\_DTYPE\_HC • *Intro to Routines*, 2-14
  - DSC\$\_K\_DTYPE\_L • *Intro to Routines*, 2-13
  - DSC\$\_K\_DTYPE\_LU • *Intro to Routines*, 2-13

## Index

- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_NL • *Intro to Routines*, 2-15
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_NLO • *Intro to Routines*, 2-15
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_NR • *Intro to Routines*, 2-15
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_NRO • *Intro to Routines*, 2-15
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_NU • *Intro to Routines*, 2-15
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_NZ • *Intro to Routines*, 2-15
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_O • *Intro to Routines*, 2-13
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_OU • *Intro to Routines*, 2-13
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_P • *Intro to Routines*, 2-15
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_Q • *Intro to Routines*, 2-13
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_QU • *Intro to Routines*, 2-13
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_T • *Intro to Routines*, 2-14
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_V • *Intro to Routines*, 2-15
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_VT • *Intro to Routines*, 2-14, 2-18
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_VU • *Intro to Routines*, 2-15
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_W • *Intro to Routines*, 2-13
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_WU • *Intro to Routines*, 2-13
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_Z • *Intro to Routines*, 2-12
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_ZEM • *Intro to Routines*, 2-15
- DSC\$\_DTYPE\_ZI • *Intro to Routines*, 2-15
- DSC\$\_W\_LENGTH • *Intro to Routines*, 2-19
- DSE • *System Security*, 5-75, 5-76
  - and erasure pattern • *System Security*, 4-49
  - use of random pattern
    - advantages • *System Security*, 5-76
- \$DSIGN (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-7
- \$DSIN (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-392
- \$DSINCOS (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-394
- \$DSINCOSD (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-397
- \$DSIND (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-400
- \$DSINH (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-402
- \$DSQRT (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-405
- DSR (DIGITAL Standard Runoff) • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-504 *DSR Reference*, 1-1
  - .APPENDIX command • *Text Processing*, 20-1
  - .BLANK command • *Text Processing*, 12-4, 14-1, 14-2, 17-1, 17-4
  - .BREAK command • *Text Processing*, 14-1, 14-2
  - .CENTER command • *Text Processing*, 12-4
  - .CHAPTER command • *Text Processing*, 19-1
    - command defaults • *DSR Reference*, 1-4
    - commands • *Text Processing*, 12-1
    - commands, parts of • *DSR Reference*, 1-2
  - .DATE command • *Text Processing*, 21-2, 21-7
  - .DISPLAY CHAPTER command • *Text Processing*, 19-1
  - DSR (DIGITAL Standard Runoff) (cont'd.)
    - .DISPLAY ELEMENTS command • *Text Processing*, 13-5
    - .DISPLAY LEVELS command • *Text Processing*, 18-5
    - .DISPLAY NUMBER command • *Text Processing*, 19-3
    - .END FOOTNOTE command • *Text Processing*, 22-2
    - .END LIST command • *Text Processing*, 13-1, 14-2
    - .END LITERAL command • *Text Processing*, 14-2
    - .END NOTE command • *Text Processing*, 22-1
    - .ENTRY command • *Text Processing*, 24-7
    - .FIGURE command • *Text Processing*, 17-1, 17-2, 17-4
    - .FIGURE DEFERRED command • *Text Processing*, 17-1, 17-2
    - .FIGURE DEFFERED command • *Text Processing*, 17-4
    - .FILL command • *Text Processing*, 15-1
    - .FIRST TITLE command • *Text Processing*, 21-7
    - .FOOTNOTE command • *Text Processing*, 22-2
    - .HEADER LEVEL command • *Text Processing*, 18-1, 21-7
    - .HEADERS ON command • *Text Processing*, 21-1
    - .INDENT command • *Text Processing*, 16-3
    - .INDEX command • *Text Processing*, 24-7
    - indexing utility • *DSR Reference*, 6-1
    - invoking • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-504
    - .JUSTIFY command • *Text Processing*, 15-1
    - .LEFT MARGIN command • *Text Processing*, 14-2
    - .LIST command • *Text Processing*, 13-1, 14-2
    - .LIST ELEMENT command • *Text Processing*, 13-1, 14-2
    - .LITERAL command • *Text Processing*, 14-2, 17-1, 17-4
    - .NO AUTOSUBTITLE command • *Text Processing*, 21-7
    - .NO FILL command • *Text Processing*, 15-1
    - .NO JUSTIFY command • *Text Processing*, 15-2
    - .NO NUMBER command • *Text Processing*, 21-1
    - .NOTE command • *Text Processing*, 22-1
    - .PAGE SIZE command • *Text Processing*, 16-1

- DSR (DIGITAL Standard Runoff) (cont'd.)
  - RUNOFF command • *Text Processing*, 12-5, 12-6, 12-8
  - RUNOFF/INDEX command • *Text Processing*, 24-8
  - .SUBTITLE command • *Text Processing*, 21-2, 21-3
  - .TAB STOPS command • *Text Processing*, 14-1, 14-2
  - table of contents utility • *DSR Reference*, 5-1
  - terminator • *Text Processing*, 12-4
  - .TITLE command • *Text Processing*, 21-2, 21-7
  - utilities
    - indexing • *DSR Reference*, 1-1
    - table of contents • *DSR Reference*, 1-1
- DSR (DIGITAL standard runoff)
  - Indexing Utility • *DSR Reference*, 6-1
- DST (Debug Symbol Table)
  - inhibition of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-16
- DST (Debug symbol table)
  - content of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-13
- DST (debug symbol table)
  - content of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-50
  - creation of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-50
  - source records in • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-108
- \$DTAN (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-407
- \$DTAND (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-409
- \$DTANH (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-411
- DTE (data terminal equipment) • *Networking*, 1-15, 2-4
  - address • *Networking*, 2-5
  - bringing up • *Networking*, 6-3
  - configuration • *Networking*, 1-20, 1-23, 2-5, 6-3
  - definition • *Networking*, 2-1
  - handling incoming calls • *Networking*, 2-38
  - handling outgoing calls • *Networking*, 3-31
  - SET HOST/DTE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-589
  - state transitions • *NCP Ref*, NCP-185
  - states • *NCP Ref*, NCP-185
  - subaddress • *Networking*, 3-96
  - substates • *NCP Ref*, NCP-185
- DTE parameter
  - for GROUP • *Networking*, 3-33
  - for PVC • *Networking*, 3-57
- /DTE qualifier
  - CHANNELS parameter • *Networking*, 3-31
  - LINE parameter • *Networking*, 3-31
  - /DTE qualifier (cont'd.)
    - MAXIMUM CIRCUITS parameter • *Networking*, 3-32
    - SET MODULE X25-PROTOCOL command • *Networking*, 3-30
    - STATE parameter • *Networking*, 3-30
- DTR (Decnet Test Receiver) • *Networking*, 2-33
- DTS/DTR Utility
  - command syntax • *DTS/DTR Ref*, DTS-3
  - commands • *DTS/DTR Ref*, DTS-5 to DTS-15
  - directing output • *DTS/DTR Ref*, DTS-1
  - exiting • *DTS/DTR Ref*, DTS-1
  - invoking • *DTS/DTR Ref*, DTS-1
  - operational characteristics • *DTS/DTR Ref*, DTS-3
- Dual password
  - advantages and disadvantages • *System Security*, 5-28
- Dual passwords
  - and maximum security • *System Security*, 5-23
- Dual porting, disk • *I/O Ref I*, 3-7
  - DSA disks • *I/O Ref I*, 3-8
  - restrictions • *I/O Ref I*, 3-8
- Dual-pathed disk • *VAXclusters*, 4-2, 4-3, 4-5 to 4-8
  - HSC50 • *VAXclusters*, 4-6
  - MASSBUS • *VAXclusters*, 4-8
- Dual-ported disk • *VAXclusters*, 4-2, 4-3
  - HSC50 • *VAXclusters*, 4-7
  - MASSBUS • *VAXclusters*, 4-4
  - setting up • *VAXclusters*, 2-6
- Dual-RL02
  - backup • *Software Installation*, 4-21
- Dummy argument
  - assumed-size • *Programming*, 6-14
- Dummy arguments • *Programming*, 1-10
- Dump
  - format
    - byte • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-280
    - decimal • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-280
    - hexadecimal • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-281
    - longword • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-281
    - octal • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-281
    - word • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-282
  - hexadecimal • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-16, ARMS-19
  - of files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-278
  - of volumes • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-278

## Index

### Dump (cont'd.)

- reading • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-279
- DUMP ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 4-19
- Dump assistance multicast address • *Networking*, 4-20
- DUMP command • *File Applications*, 9-14 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-278, DCL-279, DCL-280, DCL-281, DCL-282 *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-16, ARMS-19
- DUMP COUNT parameter • *Networking*, 4-19
- Dump file
  - analysis • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-141
  - analyzing • *SDA Ref*, SDA-1
  - copying • *SDA Ref*, SDA-6
  - creating or extending • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-22
  - default • *SDA Ref*, SDA-8
  - flag • *SDA Ref*, SDA-6
  - mapping • *SDA Ref*, SDA-8
  - saving • *SDA Ref*, SDA-6
  - size of the • *SDA Ref*, SDA-5
  - system • *SDA Ref*, SDA-4
  - writing the • *SDA Ref*, SDA-5
- DUMP FILE parameter • *Networking*, 4-19
- DUMPCON system parameter • *SDA Ref*, SDA-5 *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-62
- Dumping unattended system memory • *Networking*, 4-19

### DUP11

- binary mode • *I/O Ref II*, 5-1, 5-4
- BSC
  - mode • *I/O Ref II*, 5-1, 5-2
  - protocol • *I/O Ref II*, 5-1
- device characteristics • *I/O Ref II*, 5-4
- device-dependent status returns • *I/O Ref II*, 5-9
- driver • *I/O Ref II*, 5-1
- function codes • *I/O Ref II*, 5-6, A-4
- function modifiers • *I/O Ref II*, 5-6
  - IO\$\_PTPBSC • *I/O Ref II*, 5-6, 5-7
  - IO\$\_SRRUNOUT • *I/O Ref II*, 5-6, 5-7
  - IO\$\_LASTBLOCK • *I/O Ref II*, 5-7
  - IO\$\_NODSRWAIT • *I/O Ref II*, 5-8
  - IO\$\_SHUTDOWN • *I/O Ref II*, 5-8
  - IO\$\_STARTUP • *I/O Ref II*, 5-8
- I/O functions
  - IO\$\_READLBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 5-6
  - IO\$\_READPBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 5-6
  - IO\$\_SENSEMODE • *I/O Ref II*, 5-8
  - IO\$\_SETMODE • *I/O Ref II*, 5-7

### DUP11

- I/O functions (cont'd.)
    - IO\$\_WRITELBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 5-7
    - IO\$\_WRITEPBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 5-7
  - I/O status block • *I/O Ref II*, 5-8
  - line characteristics • *I/O Ref II*, 5-5, 5-8, 5-10
  - message block • *I/O Ref II*, 5-2
    - 2780 • *I/O Ref II*, 5-3
    - 3780 • *I/O Ref II*, 5-2
  - message buffer • *I/O Ref II*, 5-2
  - nontransparent mode • *I/O Ref II*, 5-2
  - operating modes • *I/O Ref II*, 5-1
  - read function • *I/O Ref II*, 5-6
  - sense mode function • *I/O Ref II*, 5-8
  - set mode function • *I/O Ref II*, 5-7
  - status returns • *I/O Ref II*, A-4
    - device-dependent • *I/O Ref II*, 5-9
  - transparent mode • *I/O Ref II*, 5-3
  - write function • *I/O Ref II*, 5-7
- DUP11-DA device • *Networking*, 2-17
- DUPC (default uppercase) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-268
- \$DUPL\_CHAR (STR) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-658
- Duplex mode • *Networking*, 3-71
  - See also Half-duplex mode
  - terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-10
- DUPLEX parameter • *Networking*, 3-71
- Duplicate key • *FDL Ref*, FDL-28
- Duplicate key values • *FDL Ref*, FDL-7
- Duplicate labels
  - command interpreter rules for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-307
  - /DUPLICATE qualifier • *Text Processing*, 3-12
  - /DUPLICATE qualifier (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-132
    - with COPY (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-120
- DUPLICATES attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-28
- /DUPLICATES qualifier • *Sort Ref*, SORT-25
- DUPLICATES\_PER\_SIDR attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-7
- Duplicating records • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-25
- Duration
  - account • *System Security*, 3-29
    - how to set • *System Security*, 5-50
  - evasive action • *System Security*, 5-40
- DW command • *Text Processing*, 4-7
- DXCOPY command procedure • *Software Installation*, 4-27
- DYING BASE parameter • *Networking*, 3-51



DYING INCREMENT parameter • *Networking*, 3-51

DYING THRESHOLD parameter • *Networking*, 3-50

Dynamic allocation of map registers and device drivers • *Networking*, 5-39

Dynamic parameters  
 modifying • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-51

Dynamic string descriptor • *Intro to Routines*, 2-20

Dynamic strings • *RTL Ref*, RTL-471  
 allocate • *RTL Ref*, RTL-668  
 deallocate one • *RTL Ref*, RTL-667

DZ-11 device • *I/O Ref I*, 8-1

DZ-32 device • *I/O Ref I*, 8-1

DZ11 asynchronous device • *Networking*, 2-8, 2-15

DZ11 device • *Networking*, 1-12

DZ32 asynchronous device • *Networking*, 2-8, 2-15

DZV-11 device • *I/O Ref I*, 8-1

DZV11 asynchronous device • *Networking*, 2-8, 2-15

---

## E

---

E-address  
 See Ethernet address

ECC error correction • *Device Driver*, 7-4

Echo  
 terminal • *Programming*, 8-53  
 terminator • *Programming*, 8-35

/ECHO qualifier • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-22  
*Debugger Ref*, DBG-202

ECO level • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-9  
 See also PATCH commands  
 checking • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-49, PATCH-50, PATCH-51  
 setting • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-37, PATCH-39, PATCH-77

EDF\$MAKE\_FDL logical name • *File Applications*, 3-20

Edit (terminal characteristic) • *I/O Ref I*, 8-23

EDIT command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-6, 5-10  
*Mail Ref*, MAIL-36

Edit instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-163 to 9-180

Edit pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-164, 9-166 to 9-180

/EDIT qualifier • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-17

EDIT/ACL command • *File Applications*, 3-31  
*DCL Dictionary*, DCL-284 *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-1

EDIT/EDT command • *Text Processing*, 1-2 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-285, DCL-287

EDIT/FDL  
 See Edit/FDL Utility

EDIT/FDL Command • *Programming*, 9-99

EDIT/FDL commands • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-289  
*FDL Ref*, FDL-55

Edit/FDL Utility (EDIT/FDL) • *File Applications*, 1-21 *FDL Ref*, FDL-1, FDL-37, FDL-39  
 ANALYSIS\_OF\_KEY section • *FDL Ref*, FDL-5  
 calculating bucket size • *File Applications*, 2-36, 2-37, 2-44, 2-58  
 calculating extension size • *File Applications*, 2-35, 8-10  
 commands • *File Applications*, 3-4 *FDL Ref*, FDL-54 to FDL-64  
 contiguous files • *File Applications*, 2-34  
 creating areas for index structures • *File Applications*, 2-55  
 creating FDL files • *File Applications*, 3-3, 3-7  
*FDL Ref*, FDL-38

DCL-qualifiers • *FDL Ref*, FDL-42 to FDL-54

default value • *File Applications*, 3-16

directing output • *FDL Ref*, FDL-2

examples • *FDL Ref*, FDL-64 to FDL-65  
 modifying an FDL file • *FDL Ref*, FDL-65  
 modifying an FDL file noninteractively • *FDL Ref*, FDL-65  
 tuning a file • *FDL Ref*, FDL-65

exiting • *FDL Ref*, FDL-2

invoking • *FDL Ref*, FDL-2

invoking a script • *File Applications*, 3-7

new features • *Rel Notes*, 2-7

optimization algorithms • *File Applications*, A-1

Optimize script • *File Applications*, 9-1, 9-29  
*FDL Ref*, FDL-38

prompt • *File Applications*, 3-16

restrictions • *FDL Ref*, FDL-2

scripts • *FDL Ref*, FDL-60

specifying run-time attributes • *File Applications*, 8-2 to 8-5

EDIT/SUM command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-290

EDIT/TECO command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-291, DCL-293

Editing  
 of FDL files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-289  
 of files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-285, DCL-291

## Index

### Editing (cont'd.)

of SUMSLP files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-290

### Editing commands

adding lines • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-7, SUM-8  
audit trail text • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-11  
command parameters • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-6  
deleting lines • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-9, SUM-10  
general form • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-6, SUM-7  
locator field parameters • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-7  
operators • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-6  
replacing lines • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-11  
specifying • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-5

Editing messages • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-16

### Editing session

deleting characters • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-3  
exiting • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-4  
keypad editing • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-2  
moving the cursor • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-3  
quitting • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-4  
recovering • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-4

### Editor

ACL • *System Security*, 4-20  
example • *System Security*, 5-12  
used to delete ACE • *System Security*, 4-27  
caution for use in captive command procedure • *System Security*, 5-83  
default • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-285  
FDL • *FDL Ref*, FDL-1  
file definition language (FDL) • *Programming*, 9-99  
invocation  
EDT • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-285  
FDL • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-289  
SUMSLP • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-290  
TECO • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-291  
screen oriented • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-285  
SUMSLP • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-1  
text • *FDL Ref*, FDL-1

EDITPC (Edit Packed to Character String)  
instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-164 to 9-180

EDIV (Extended Divide) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-20

\$EDIV (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-83

### EDIV instruction

RTL routine to access • *RTL Ref*, RTL-83

EDT description • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-285

### EDT Editor

new features • *Rel Notes*, 2-9

### EDT routines

examples • *Util Routines Ref*, EDT-1 to EDT-2

EDT\$EDIT • *Util Routines Ref*, EDT-3

EDTINI.EDT start-up command file • *Text Processing*, 11-2

### EIR and CSR bit assignments

DR11-W • *I/O Ref II*, 3-15

Elapsed time • *Programming*, 6-45 *Convert Ref*, CONV-26

Element lists with BACKUP • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-5

### Ellipsis (...)

as directory searching character • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-48, DCL-49

used to specify output directory • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-51, DCL-52, DCL-53

.ELSE • *DSR Reference*, 2-66

EMB\$ \_DV\_REGSAV • *Device Driver*, 13-10

### Emergency account

and privileges • *System Security*, 5-57

EMODD (Extended Multiply and Integerize D\_ floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-112 to 9-113

\$EMODD (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-85

EMODF (Extended Multiply and Integerize F\_ floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-112 to 9-113

\$EMODF (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-85

EMODG (Extended Multiply and Integerize G\_ floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-112 to 9-113

\$EMODG (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-85

EMODH (Extended Multiply and Integerize H\_ floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-112 to 9-113

\$EMODH (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-85

### EMODx instructions

RTL routine to access • *RTL Ref*, RTL-85

### Emphasis

text • *DSR Reference*, A-3

/EMPHASIS qualifier • *FDL Ref*, FDL-1, FDL-47

Emphasizing index entries • *DSR Reference*, 6-3

EMUL (Extended Multiply) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-21

\$EMUL (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-88

### EMUL instruction

RTL routine to access • *RTL Ref*, RTL-88

\$EMULATE (LIB) • *Rel Notes*, F-25

### Enable attention AST

DEUNA/DEQNA • *I/O Ref II*, 6-19

DMC11/DMR11 • *I/O Ref II*, 1-7

- Enable attention AST (cont'd.)
  - DMP11/DMF32 • *I/O Ref II*, 2-20
  - DR11-W • *I/O Ref II*, 3-13
- .ENABLE BAR • *DSR Reference*, 2-26
  - example • *DSR Reference*, 2-26
- .ENABLE BOLDING • *DSR Reference*, 2-29
- ENABLE CHECKS command • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-25
- ENABLE command • *Disk Quota Ref*, DQT-8
- Enable CTRL/C AST, terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-40
- Enable CTRL/Y AST, terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-40
- .ENABLE directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-22 to 6-24, 6-33
- .ENABLE HYPHENATION • *DSR Reference*, 2-30
- .ENABLE INDEXING • *DSR Reference*, 2-31
- .ENABLE OVERSTRIKING • *DSR Reference*, 2-32
- .ENABLE TOC • *DSR Reference*, 2-33
- .ENABLE UNDERLINING • *DSR Reference*, 2-34
- \$ENABLE\_CTRL (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-9, RTL-90
- \$ENABLE\_UNSOLICITED\_INPUT (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-22, RTL-522
- ENBINT macro • *Device Driver*, 3-18, B-12
- Encoding
  - password • *System Security*, 3-11
- Encryption
  - one-way
    - and collision • *System Security*, 5-25
    - password • *System Security*, 3-11
- Encryption algorithm
  - one-way
    - for passwords • *System Security*, 3-10
- .END BAR • *DSR Reference*, 2-26
  - example • *DSR Reference*, 2-26
- End Communications layer events • *NCP Ref*, NCP-191
- End conditional directive (.ENDC) • *MACRO Ref*, 6-26
- End definition directive (.ENDM) • *MACRO Ref*, 6-27
- .END directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-25
  - in message source file • *Message Ref*, MSG-17
- END DO statement (FORTRAN) • *Programming*, 2-23
- .END FOOTNOTE • *Text Processing*, 22-2 *DSR Reference*, 2-58
- END IF statement (FORTRAN) • *Programming*, 2-17
- .END LIST • *Text Processing*, 13-1, 14-2 *DSR Reference*, 2-79
- .END LITERAL • *Text Processing*, 14-2
- End node • *Networking*, 1-2, 1-19
  - caching on Ethernet • *Networking*, 2-27
  - configuration • *Networking*, 2-22
  - DECnet-VAX license kit • *Networking*, 1-19, 6-1
  - definition • *Networking*, 2-19
  - Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-10, 2-25
  - non-Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-10
  - on VAXcluster • *Networking*, 1-14
  - Phase IV • *Networking*, 2-21
- .END NOTE • *Text Processing*, 22-1 *DSR Reference*, 2-87
- End of batch job on cards • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-296
- End of data stream
  - See EOD command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-294
- End of file • *Programming*, 8-9
- End of file condition • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-294
- End range directive (.ENDR) • *MACRO Ref*, 6-28
- END statement (FORTRAN) • *Programming*, 2-1
- .END SUBPAGE • *DSR Reference*, 2-122
- End-of-driver label • *Device Driver*, 6-1, 7-4
- End-of-file block field
  - in XABFHC • *RMS Ref*, 10-3
- End-of-file indicator • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-217
- End-of-file message, write mailbox • *I/O Ref I*, 7-8
- End-of-file status
  - card reader • *I/O Ref I*, 2-2
  - magnetic tape • *I/O Ref I*, 6-13
- End-of-module
  - record analysis • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-150
- End-of-tape marker
  - See EOT
- End-of-tape status
  - magnetic tape • *I/O Ref I*, 6-12, 6-14, 6-16
- End-of-volume detection
  - magnetic tape • *I/O Ref I*, 6-15
- \$END\_DISPLAY\_UPDATE (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-20, RTL-524
- END\_OF\_FILE attribute • *File Applications*, 8-14 *FDL Ref*, FDL-11
- \$END\_PASTEBOARD\_UPDATE (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-21, RTL-525
- .ENDC directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-26
- .ENDIF • *DSR Reference*, 2-66
- /ENDING qualifier • *Monitor Ref*, MON-21
- /ENDING-time qualifier • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-14

## Index

- .ENDM directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-27
- .ENDR directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-28
- Engineering change order (ECO) level
  - See ECO level
- \$ENQ • *System Management*, SYS-126 *System Services Ref*, SYS-126
  - example • *System Management*, 12-6, 12-10 *System Services Ref*, 12-6, 12-10
  - Lock manager • *VAXclusters*, 1-5
- ENQLM quota • *Networking*, 5-36
- Enqueue quota limit (ENQLM) • *Software Installation*, 5-2
- \$ENQW • *System Management*, SYS-136 *System Services Ref*, SYS-136
- ENTER (EDT keypad function) • *Text Processing*, 2-12
- ENTER (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-63
- ENTER key • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-135
- Enter service • *RMS Ref*, RMS-57
  - condition values • *RMS Ref*, RMS-58
  - See also Completion status codes
- Entering commands • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-8
- Entities • *Text Processing*, 4-3
- Entity
  - declaration of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-56
  - multiple generations of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-64
  - watching of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-38
- Entity specifier (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-269
  - with "move" (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-279
  - with APPEND (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-245
  - with CHGC (change case) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-250
  - with CHGL (change case lower) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-251
  - with CHGU (change case upper) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-252
  - with CUT (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-259
  - with D (delete) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-260
  - with FILL (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-272
  - with R (replace) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-285
  - with TADJ (tab adjust) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-300
- .ENTRY • *Text Processing*, 24-7 *DSR Reference*, 2-35
- Entry
  - illegal • *System Security*, 3-32
- Entry and display modes • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-18
  - ASCII-NOASCII mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-19
  - BYTE mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20
- Entry and display modes (cont'd.)
  - cancelling • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-44
  - DECIMAL mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20
  - displaying location contents • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-65
  - displaying mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-86
  - GLOBALS-NOGLOBALS mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20
  - HEXADECIMAL mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20
  - INSTRUCTION-NOINSTRUCTION mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-19
  - length modes • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20
  - LONG mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20
  - /MODE qualifier • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-18
  - OCTAL mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20
  - radix modes • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20
  - SCOPE-NOSCOPE mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20
  - setting the mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-78
  - symbol search mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20
  - SYMBOLS-NOSYMBOLS mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-19
  - WORD mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20
- .ENTRY directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-29 to 6-30
- ENTRY index entries
  - merging • *DSR Reference*, 6-3
- Entry mask • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-34 *MACRO Ref*, 9-63
- Entry point • *Programming*, 4-40
- Entry points • *RTL Ref*, 2-4
  - CALL entry point • *RTL Ref*, 2-3, 5-9
  - defining • *MACRO Ref*, 6-29 to 6-30
  - JSB entry point • *RTL Ref*, 2-5, 5-9
- /ENTRY qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-12 *Error Log Ref*, ERR-7
- ENTRY statement
  - array processing • *Programming*, 6-30
  - record processing • *Programming*, 6-42
- Entry types
  - exclude certain • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-8
  - include certain • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-12
- Environment
  - heterogeneous • *VAXclusters*, 2-1
    - creating • *VAXclusters*, 2-7
  - homogeneous • *VAXclusters*, 2-1
    - creating • *VAXclusters*, 2-7
  - operating • *VAXclusters*, 2-1
  - user
    - defining • *VAXclusters*, 2-11

- Environmental factors
  - in security • *System Security*, 1-5
- EO\$ADJUST\_INPUT (Adjust Input Length) pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-169
- EO\$BLANK\_ZERO (Blank Backwards When Zero) pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-170
- EO\$CLEAR\_SIGNIF (Clear Significance) pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-179
- EO\$END (End Edit) pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-171
- EO\$END\_FLOAT (End Floating Sign) pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-172
- EO\$FILL (Store Fill) pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-173
- EO\$FLOAT (Float Sign) pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-174
- EO\$INSERT (Insert Character) pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-175
- EO\$LOAD\_FILL (Load Fill Register) pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-176
- EO\$LOAD\_MINUS (Load Sign Register If Minus) pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-176
- EO\$LOAD\_PLUS (Load Sign Register If Plus) pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-176
- EO\$LOAD\_SIGN (Load Sign Register) pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-176
- EO\$MOVE (Move Digits) pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-177
- EO\$REPLACE\_SIGN (Replace Sign When Zero) pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-178
- EO\$SET\_SIGNIF (Set Significance) pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-179
- EO\$STORE\_SIGN (Store Sign) pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-180
- EOD command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-294
  - and DECK command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-217
  - delimiting input stream with • *Command Procedures*, 3-6
- EOF label • *Disk & Tape*, B-4, B-20
- EOF option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-11
- EOJ command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-296
  - in card reader batch job • *Command Procedures*, B-1
- EOL (EDT keypad function) • *Text Processing*, 2-6
- EOL (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-65
- EOT • *Disk & Tape*, B-2
  - marker • *Disk & Tape*, B-4
- EOV label • *Disk & Tape*, B-4, B-20
- EQUAL
  - EQUAL (cont'd.)
    - GSMATCH option • *Programming*, 4-32
  - Equal key
    - default order • *Sort Ref*, SORT-69
  - Equal sign (=)
    - buffer signal (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-115
    - buffer signal (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-249
  - = (equal sign)
    - buffer signal (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-115
  - Equal to
    - operator (symbol) for in expressions • *Command Procedures*, 2-17
  - Equality (.EQ.) • *Programming*, 6-9
  - Equivalence name • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-11
    - assignment to logical names • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-161, DCL-220
    - definition • *System Management*, 6-1 *System Services Ref*, 6-1
    - format convention • *System Management*, 6-9 *System Services Ref*, 6-9
    - specifying • *System Management*, SYS-57, A-5 *System Services Ref*, SYS-57, A-5
    - to display for logical names • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-738
  - EQUIVALENCE statement
    - array processing • *Programming*, 6-30
  - EQUIVALENCE statement (FORTRAN) • *Programming*, 2-8
  - Equivalence string
    - definition • *Command Procedures*, 2-1
    - definition of • *File Applications*, 5-5
  - Equivalent (.EQV.) • *Programming*, 6-13
  - Equivalent variables • *Programming*, 2-8
  - \$EQLST macro • *Device Driver*, B-13
  - \$ERAPAT • *System Management*, 3-29, SYS-137 *System Services Ref*, 3-29, SYS-137
- Erase
  - characters from screen • *Programming*, 8-32
  - virtual display • *Programming*, 8-19
- ERASE command • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-38
- Erase service • *File Applications*, 4-13 *RMS Ref*, RMS-59
  - condition values • *RMS Ref*, RMS-61
  - See also Completion status codes
- Erase Terminal Screen • *Rel Notes*, F-29
- Erase-on-allocate • *System Security*, 4-50, 5-77
- Erase-on-delete
  - security feature • *System Security*, 5-76
- \$ERASE\_CHARS (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-11, RTL-526

## Index

- \$ERASE\_DISPLAY (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-11, RTL-528
- \$ERASE\_LINE (LIB) • *Rel Notes*, F-27
- \$ERASE\_LINE (SCR) • *Rel Notes*, F-51
- \$ERASE\_LINE (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-11, RTL-530
- \$ERASE\_PAGE (LIB) • *Rel Notes*, F-29
- \$ERASE\_PAGE (SCR) • *Rel Notes*, F-52
- \$ERASE\_PASTEBOARD (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-3, RTL-532
- Erasure pattern • *System Security*, 4-49, 5-75
- ERL\$DEVICERR • *Device Driver*, 13-9, C-8
- ERL\$DEVICTMO • *Device Driver*, 13-9, C-9
- ERL\$RELEASEMB • *Device Driver*, 12-5
- ERL\_DEVICTMO • *Device Driver*, 12-7
- ERRLOG.SYS • *Software Installation*, 7-32
- Error
  - arithmetic • *Programming*, 6-11
  - in command procedure
    - and ON command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-442
  - in file structure • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-10
  - parsing subcommand • *Programming*, 7-27
  - reporting
    - for Files-11 volumes • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-142
    - for image files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-144
    - for object files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-148
    - for RMS files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-154
    - see Condition handling • *Programming*, 10-1
    - source program • *Programming*, 4-6
    - to display count for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-690
    - type of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-7
- Error check • *File Applications*, 9-2 *System Management*, 2-16 *System Services Ref*, 2-16
- Error checking control • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-599
- Error code • *System Management*, 2-14 *System Services Ref*, 2-14
- Error completion routine • *RMS Ref*, 2-4
- Error condition
  - determining severity level • *Command Procedures*, 7-2
- .ERROR directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-31
- Error handling
  - disabling CTRL/Y • *Command Procedures*, 7-8
  - disabling error checking • *Command Procedures*, 7-6
  - handling I/O errors • *Command Procedures*, 6-13
- Error handling (cont'd.)
  - See Condition Handling • *Programming*, 10-2 specifying actions for different severity levels • *Command Procedures*, 7-5
  - use of ON command • *Command Procedures*, 7-4
- Error Information Register (EIR)
  - DR11-W • *I/O Ref II*, 3-4
- Error Log Utility • *Software Installation*, 7-3, 7-21
  - description • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-2
  - directing output • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-1
  - examples • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-30
    - machine check • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-25
    - memory error • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-27
    - nonfatal and user bugchecks • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-28
    - time stamp • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-25
    - volume dismount • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-25
    - volume mount • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-25
  - exiting • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-1
  - invoking • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-1
  - new features • *Rel Notes*, 2-11
  - qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-3 to ERR-22
  - restrictions • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-2
  - sample error log report • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-30
- Error logger
  - sending message to • *System Management*, SYS-321 *System Services Ref*, SYS-321
- Error logging
  - See Log file
- Error message • *Software Installation*, 7-17, 7-21
  - bugcheck • *Software Installation*, 7-34
  - DECnet • *Software Installation*, 7-32
  - disk test • *Software Installation*, 7-28
  - issued by VMSINSTAL • *Software Installation*, 5-13
  - no PCB or swap slots • *Software Installation*, 7-32
  - OPCOM • *Software Installation*, 7-26
  - UETDISK00 • *Software Installation*, 7-28
  - UETINITO1 • *Software Installation*, 7-26
  - wrong account • *Software Installation*, 7-25
  - wrong privileges • *Software Installation*, 7-24
  - wrong quotas • *Software Installation*, 7-24
- Error messages • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-13 *LAT Ref*, LATCP-4
  - examples • *DSR Reference*, 4-2, 4-14
  - HLD • *Networking*, 4-26
  - in DSR • *DSR Reference*, 1-1

- Error messages (cont'd.)
  - loopback testing • *Networking*, 7-9
  - warning • *Convert Ref*, CONV-4
- Error options with SPECIFY • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-16
- /ERROR qualifier
  - in message definition • *Message Ref*, MSG-23
  - OPEN, READ, WRITE, and CLOSE commands • *Command Procedures*, 6-13
- Error recovery
  - disk • *I/O Ref I*, 3-9
  - IO\$M\_DATACHECK • *Rel Notes*, B-14
  - IO\$M\_INHRETRY • *Rel Notes*, B-14
  - line printer • *I/O Ref I*, 5-3
  - magnetic tape • *I/O Ref I*, 6-5
- Error reporting • *Networking*, 8-26, 8-42
  - system service status • *Networking*, 8-26, 8-42
- Error status codes • *RMS Ref*, 2-7
  - from invalid control blocks • *RMS Ref*, 2-7
- Error stream
  - define for created process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-494
- Error-handling routine • *Device Driver*, 9-7
- Error-log buffer • *Device Driver*, 7-9
  - size • *Device Driver*, 13-10
- Error-logging bit • *Device Driver*, 12-4
- Error-logging routine • *Device Driver*, 1-3, 1-17, 13-9
- Error-message buffer • *Device Driver*, 12-4
  - releasing • *Device Driver*, 12-5
- Error-recovery routine • *Device Driver*, 1-3
- Error-status bit • *Device Driver*, 13-1
- Errors • *RTL Ref*, 2-15
  - returning condition value • *RTL Ref*, 2-15
  - signaling • *RTL Ref*, 2-15
  - using SET VERIFY to locate • *Command Procedures*, 3-15
- ERRORS class • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-25
- ERRSNS • *Programming*, 10-19
- Escape sequence
  - ANSI • *I/O Ref I*, B-10
  - DIGITAL-private • *I/O Ref I*, B-10
  - read • *Programming*, 8-69
  - terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-7, 8-20
- Escape sequences • *RTL Ref*, RTL-476
- ESP symbol • *SDA Ref*, SDA-12
- \$ESTABLISH (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 7-3, 7-13, 7-20, RTL-92
- Establish a condition handler • *Intro to Routines*, 2-40
- Establishing
  - ACLs • *System Security*, 4-20
  - UIC-based protection • *System Security*, 4-14 to 4-16
- Establishing terminal session default characteristics
  - see Login Procedure • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-424
- Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-6
  - address conversion • *Networking*, 3-79
  - address format • *Networking*, 3-14
  - adjacent node • *Networking*, 2-7
  - area number in address • *Networking*, 3-15
  - area routing on • *Networking*, 2-27, A-21
  - broadcast address • *Networking*, 1-9, 2-3
  - broadcast routing timer • *Networking*, 3-86
  - cable • *Networking*, 1-8
  - carrier sense • *Networking*, 1-9
  - characteristics • *Networking*, 1-8
  - circuit • *Networking*, 1-5, 1-8, 2-6, 2-7, 3-43
  - circuit device • *Networking*, 1-8, 2-11
  - circuit identification • *Networking*, 3-42
  - circuit parameters • *Networking*, 3-53
  - configuration • *Networking*, 1-5, 1-6
  - configurator module • *Networking*, 1-20, 1-23, 2-12, 3-54
  - data link for VAXcluster • *Networking*, 1-13
  - data rate • *Networking*, 1-8
  - datagrams • *Networking*, 1-8
  - designated router • *Networking*, 1-10, 2-19, 2-25, 3-53
  - determining physical address • *Networking*, 3-16
  - DEUNA and DEQNA device drivers • *I/O Ref II*, 6-1
  - displaying physical address • *Networking*, 3-16
  - downline system load • *Networking*, 4-8
  - dump assistance multicast address • *Networking*, 4-20
  - end node • *Networking*, 1-10, 2-25, 3-53
  - end node caching • *Networking*, 2-27
  - hardware address • *Networking*, 2-17, 3-14, 3-74, 7-14
  - lack of protection • *System Security*, 7-6
  - limiting end nodes • *Networking*, 3-80
  - limiting routers • *Networking*, 3-80
  - line • *Networking*, 2-13

## Index

### Ethernet (cont'd.)

- line device • *Networking*, 2-17
  - line parameters • *Networking*, 3-74
  - line protocol • *Networking*, 3-66
  - multiaccess • *Networking*, 1-8
  - multicast address • *Networking*, 1-9, 2-3
  - multicast address definition • *Networking*, 3-17
  - multicast address values • *Networking*, 3-18
  - network configuration • *Networking*, 5-20
  - node • *Networking*, 1-8
  - node address • *Networking*, 2-3, 3-14
  - node number in address • *Networking*, 3-15
  - non-DECnet application • *Networking*, A-13
  - packets • *Networking*, 1-9
  - physical address • *Networking*, 1-9, 2-3, 2-7, 2-17, 3-14, 4-8, 7-14
  - physical address definition • *Networking*, 3-17
  - physical address values • *Networking*, 3-18
  - protocol • *Networking*, 1-6, 2-7
  - protocol types (DEUNA/DEQNA) • *I/O Ref II*, 6-5
  - resetting physical address • *Networking*, 3-15
  - router • *Networking*, 1-10, 2-25, 3-53
  - service operations • *Networking*, 3-47
  - specification • *Networking*, 1-6
  - topology • *Networking*, 1-8
  - upline memory dump • *Networking*, 4-20
- Ethernet address • *NCP Ref*, NCP-8  
DEUNA/DEQNA • *I/O Ref II*, 6-3
- Ethernet addresses  
restrictions • *Rel Notes*, 8-6
- Ethernet loopback test • *Networking*, 7-13  
to remote system • *Networking*, 7-14  
UNA device • *Networking*, 7-13
- EVALUATE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-62  
to PATCH-64 *Debugger Ref*, DBG-104, DBG-210
- EVALUATE command (Debugger) • *Programming*, 5-38
- EVALUATE/ADDRESS command • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-83, DBG-212
- EVALUATE/CONDITION command • *SDA Ref*, SDA-17
- Evaluation  
automatically performed by command interpreter • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-97  
of operator in expression • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-87  
of symbol • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-97

### Evasion

- breakin • *System Security*, 3-32
- Evasive action  
duration • *System Security*, 5-40  
invoked as counteraction for breakin • *System Security*, 5-38
- .EVEN directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-32
- Event  
class • *Networking*, 3-104  
Data Link layer • *NCP Ref*, NCP-196  
definition • *Networking*, 2-40  
End Communications layer • *NCP Ref*, NCP-191  
identification • *Networking*, 3-104  
identifying location of • *Networking*, 3-107  
list • *Networking*, 2-40  
Network Management layer • *NCP Ref*, NCP-189  
Routing layer • *NCP Ref*, NCP-192  
Session Control layer • *NCP Ref*, NCP-191  
sink-related • *Networking*, 2-40  
source • *Networking*, 3-106  
source-related • *Networking*, 2-40  
type • *Networking*, 3-104  
VAX/VMS specific • *NCP Ref*, NCP-198
- Event class and type summary • *NCP Ref*, NCP-188 to NCP-198
- Event flag • *Rel Notes*, B-23 *Device Driver*, 5-22, 8-19  
local  
clearing • *System Management*, SYS-51  
*System Services Ref*, SYS-51  
common • *Programming*, 3-20  
for interprocess communication • *System Management*, 8-10 *System Services Ref*, 8-10  
getting current status • *System Management*, SYS-283 *System Services Ref*, SYS-283  
I/O completion • *Rel Notes*, B-17, B-23  
in shared memory • *Rel Notes*, E-5  
number • *System Management*, 4-2 *System Services Ref*, 4-2  
set and clear • *System Management*, 4-4 *System Services Ref*, 4-4  
setting • *System Management*, SYS-295 *System Services Ref*, SYS-295  
specification of • *System Management*, 4-2 *System Services Ref*, 4-2  
wait • *System Management*, 4-3 *System Services Ref*, 4-3



- Event flag (cont'd.)
- waiting for entire set of • *System Management*, SYS-395 *System Services Ref*, SYS-395
  - waiting for one of set • *System Management*, SYS-397 *System Services Ref*, SYS-397
  - waiting for setting of • *System Management*, SYS-392 *System Services Ref*, SYS-392
- Event flag (efn) argument • *Rel Notes*, B-19
- Event flag cluster • *System Management*, 4-2 *System Services Ref*, 4-2
- associating with a process • *System Management*, SYS-11 *System Services Ref*, SYS-11
  - common • *System Management*, 4-5 *System Services Ref*, 4-5
  - deleting • *System Management*, SYS-125 *System Services Ref*, SYS-125
  - disassociating from • *System Management*, SYS-98 *System Services Ref*, SYS-98
  - disassociation and deletion of • *System Management*, 4-6 *System Services Ref*, 4-6
  - getting current status • *System Management*, SYS-283 *System Services Ref*, SYS-283
  - in shared memory • *System Management*, 4-8 *System Services Ref*, 4-8
  - name • *System Management*, 4-8 *System Services Ref*, 4-8
  - valid number • *System Management*, 4-2 *System Services Ref*, 4-2
- Event flags
- allocation of • *RTL Ref*, 8-21
  - LIB\$FREE\_EF • *Programming*, 3-21
  - LIB\$GET\_EF • *Programming*, 3-21
  - RTL routine to free • *RTL Ref*, RTL-116
- Event logger
- See EVL
- Event logging example • *Networking*, 3-108
- EVENTS display type • *Networking*, 3-115
- Events reported, types of • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-2
- EVL (event logger) • *Networking*, 1-20, 2-33, 2-40
- EX (exit to line mode) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-270
- Exact key match • *File Applications*, 7-10
- EXACT\_POSITIONING attribute • *File Applications*, 3-42 *FDL Ref*, FDL-8
- Examination
- in assembly-level debugging • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-92
  - interactive • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-12
- Examination (cont'd.)
- of a list • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-93
  - of a range • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-93
  - of an address expression • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-90
  - of an entity • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-90
  - of bucket • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-7
  - of data • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-90
  - of indexed file • *File Applications*, 9-22
  - of instructions • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-92
  - of logical successor • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-94
  - of registers • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-95
  - of relative file • *File Applications*, 9-19, 9-21
  - of sequential file • *File Applications*, 9-15, 9-17
- EXAMINE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-297, DCL-298, DCL-299 *Patch Ref*, PATCH-65 to PATCH-67 *Debugger Ref*, DBG-90, DBG-112, DBG-135, DBG-213
- and DEPOSIT command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-251
- EXAMINE command (Debugger) • *Programming*, 5-36
- EXAMINE/SOURCE command • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-127
- Example of asynchronous read • *Programming*, 8-63
- Examples • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-18
- See also Using symbols
  - adding lines • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-8
  - allocating file window mapping pointers • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-38
  - analyzing a file interactively • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-27
  - analyzing a remote file • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-27
  - appending a remote file • *Convert Ref*, CONV-31
  - audit trail text • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-11
  - /BEFORE qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-4
  - /BINARY qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-5
  - /BRIEF qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-6
  - comparing files • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-11, BACKUP-21
  - concurrent display and recording • *Monitor Ref*, MON-75
  - converting a carriage control file to stream • *Convert Ref*, CONV-32
  - converting a carriage control file to variable-length • *Convert Ref*, CONV-32

## Index

### Examples (cont'd.)

- converting a remote file • *Convert Ref*, CONV-31
- converting fixed format to variable-length • *Convert Ref*, CONV-32
- converting record formats • *Convert Ref*, CONV-31
- copying files • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-7, BACKUP-8
- creating a disk usage accounting file • *Verify Ref*, VER-9
- creating a journal file • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-32
- creating a virtual device • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-14
- creating a volume set • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-10
- creating an executable image containing message data • *Message Ref*, MSG-28
- creating an FDL file • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-27
- creating an FDL file from a remote file • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-27
- DELETE command • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-25
- deleting lines • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-9
- directing ACCOUNTING output • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-40
- disabling automatic volume rebuild • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-32
- editing ACL • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-22
- /ENTRY qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-7
- /EXCLUDE qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-10
- /FULL qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-11, ERR-22
- image operation • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-7, BACKUP-26
- improving a file's performance • *Convert Ref*, CONV-31
- /INCLUDE qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-13, ERR-16, ERR-17, ERR-22
- incremental backup • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-8, BACKUP-28
- initializing an output disk • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-30
- interactive patch session • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-93
- listing accounting files • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-39
- listing file • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-11 *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-4
- live display monitoring • *Monitor Ref*, MON-74
- live recording • *Monitor Ref*, MON-74
- /LOG qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-14

### Examples (cont'd.)

- machine check • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-25
- making a volume public with MOUNT • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-36
- memory error • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-27
- modifying an FDL file • *FDL Ref*, FDL-65
- modifying an FDL file noninteractively • *FDL Ref*, FDL-65
- mounting a virtual device • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-14
- mounting a volume cluster-wide • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-14
- mounting an ANSI-labeled magnetic tape • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-23
- nonfatal and user bugchecks • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-28
- of CLI routines • *Util Routines Ref*, CLI-1 to CLI-4
- of CONV routines • *Util Routines Ref*, CONV-1 to CONV-7
- of DCX routines • *Util Routines Ref*, DCX-2 to DCX-11
- of EDT routines • *Util Routines Ref*, EDT-1 to EDT-2
- of FDL routines • *Util Routines Ref*, FDL-1 to FDL-6
- of LBR routines • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-7 to LBR-19
  - creating a new library • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-7 to LBR-10
  - deleting a module from a library • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-16 to LBR-19
  - extracting a module from a library • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-13 to LBR-16
  - inserting a module into a library • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-10 to LBR-13
- of SOR routines • *Util Routines Ref*, SOR-4 to SOR-19
- /OUTPUT qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-15
- overriding volume protection checks • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-27
- physical operation • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-8
- playback • *Monitor Ref*, MON-75
- protecting an output save-set • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-68
- quick-reference table • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-71
- rebuilding a volume • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-32
- reclaiming buckets • *Convert Ref*, CONV-31
- /REGISTER\_DUMP qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-16
- /REJECTED qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-17

## Examples (cont'd.)

remote playback • *Monitor Ref*, MON-76  
 reorganizing a remote file • *Convert Ref*, CONV-31  
 repairing errors on a disk volume • *Verify Ref*, VER-8  
 replacing lines • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-11  
 requesting operator assistance • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-8  
 rerecording • *Monitor Ref*, MON-77  
 restoring files • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-10  
 sample error log report • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-30  
 saving entire volumes • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-7  
 saving files • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-9  
 selecting records • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-39  
 selective backup • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-8  
 /SID\_REGISTER qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-18  
 /SINCE qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-19  
 sorting records • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-40  
 specifying a protection code • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-30  
 specifying a save-set label • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-66  
 specifying a shareable volume • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-35  
 specifying block size • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-61  
 specifying block size for magnetic tape • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-11  
 specifying default block extent • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-18  
 specifying density for magnetic tape • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-64  
 specifying I/O buffers • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-20  
 specifying magnetic tape density • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-17  
 specifying magnetic tape record size • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-34  
 specifying number of directories • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-7  
 specifying redundancy group blocks • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-65  
 /STATISTICS qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-20  
 /SUMMARY qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-22  
 time stamp • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-25  
 tuning a file • *FDL Ref*, FDL-65  
 using DCL symbols • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-40

## Examples (cont'd.)

using message pointers • *Message Ref*, MSG-28  
 using wildcards • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-6  
 VAXcluster summary • *Monitor Ref*, MON-77  
 volume dismount • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-25  
 volume mount • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-25  
 Examples of /INTERMEDIATE • *DSR Reference*, 4-13  
 Examples of display setting  
 .DISPLAY APPENDIX • *DSR Reference*, 2-16  
 .DISPLAY CHAPTER • *DSR Reference*, 2-18  
 Examples of DSR formatting  
 .AUTOPARAGRAPH • *DSR Reference*, 2-4  
 .AUTOTABLE • *DSR Reference*, 2-7  
 bar commands • *DSR Reference*, 2-26  
 .BEGIN BAR • *DSR Reference*, 2-26  
 bolding characters • *DSR Reference*, 3-6  
 bolding words • *DSR Reference*, 3-6  
 breaking terms logically • *DSR Reference*, 3-7  
 conditional commands • *DSR Reference*, 2-68, 2-131  
 .DISABLE BAR • *DSR Reference*, 2-26  
 .ENABLE BAR • *DSR Reference*, 2-26  
 .END BAR • *DSR Reference*, 2-26  
 error message • *DSR Reference*, 4-2, 4-14  
 .FIGURE • *DSR Reference*, 2-37  
 .FIGURE DEFERRED • *DSR Reference*, 2-37  
 header levels • *DSR Reference*, 2-61  
 hyphenating words • *DSR Reference*, 3-11  
 indexing • *DSR Reference*, 6-4  
 .KEEP • *DSR Reference*, 2-73  
 .LAYOUT • *DSR Reference*, 2-75  
 .NO KEEP • *DSR Reference*, 2-73  
 .NO SPACE • *DSR Reference*, 2-85  
 overstriking characters • *DSR Reference*, 3-14  
 redefining flag characters • *DSR Reference*, 3-4  
 .SET LEVEL • *DSR Reference*, 2-114  
 substituting date • *DSR Reference*, 3-18  
 substituting time • *DSR Reference*, 3-18  
 underlining words • *DSR Reference*, 3-19  
 .VARIABLE • *DSR Reference*, 2-131  
 Examples of DSR index command  
 .INDEX • *DSR Reference*, 2-70  
 Examples of DSR justification command  
 .JUSTIFY • *DSR Reference*, 2-71  
 EXC file type • *Convert Ref*, CONV-5  
 Exception • *RTL Ref*, 7-2, 7-30

## Index

### Exception (cont'd.)

- dispatcher • *System Management*, 10-7  
*System Services Ref*, 10-7
  - floating-point underflow • *RTL Ref*, 7-31
  - generating on system service failure • *System Management*, SYS-315 *System Services Ref*, SYS-315
  - identifying causes of • *SDA Ref*, SDA-19
  - multiple • *System Management*, 10-16 *System Services Ref*, 10-16
  - records • *Convert Ref*, CONV-5
  - type • *System Management*, 10-1 *System Services Ref*, 10-1
- ### Exception breakpoint
- canceling of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-37, DBG-185
  - continuation following • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-37
  - setting of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-36, DBG-239
- ### Exception condition • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-8 *Convert Ref*, CONV-4 *RTL Ref*, 7-2, 7-5
- causes of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-36
  - debugger's handling of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-36
  - definition of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-36
  - definition of an • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3
  - indicating occurrence of an • *Intro to Routines*, 2-40
  - returning condition value • *RTL Ref*, 7-5
  - signaling of • *RTL Ref*, 7-5
- ### Exception condition, definition of an
- in VAX Calling Standard • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3
- ### Exception control • *MACRO Ref*, 8-11 to 8-13
- /EXCEPTION qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-192, DBG-234, DBG-266
  - with the CANCEL BREAK command • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-183
- ### Exception vector • *Device Driver*, 3-6
- setting • *System Management*, SYS-296 *System Services Ref*, SYS-296
- ### Exceptions file • *Convert Ref*, CONV-5
- and CONVERT • *VAXclusters*, A-2, A-3
  - use of • *VAXclusters*, A-2, A-3
- ### /EXCEPTIONS\_FILE qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-28
- ### /EXCEPTIONS\_FILE qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-11
- ### EXCHANGE
- See Exchange Utility

- ### EXCHANGE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-300
- ### EXCHANGE utility
- for copying command procedure • *Software Installation*, 4-10
- ### Exchange Utility (EXCHANGE) • *Disk & Tape*, 5-1, 5-12
- Carriage Control Options • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-13
  - command string • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-5
  - commands • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-5, EXCH-15 to EXCH-42
  - description • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-4
  - directing output • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-2
- ### DIRECTORY command • *Disk & Tape*, 5-13
- ### examples
- Creating a virtual device • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-14
  - creating a virtual device • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-14
  - dismounting a virtual device • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-14
  - initializing a virtual device • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-14
  - Mounting a virtual device • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-14
  - mounting a virtual device • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-14
- ### exiting • *Disk & Tape*, 5-13 *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-2
- for copying command procedure • *Software Installation*, 4-7
- ### format • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-1
- ### invoking • *Disk & Tape*, 5-13 *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-1
- ### invoking to copy command procedure • *VAXclusters*, C-2
- ### media supported by EXCHANGE • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-4
- ### MOUNT command • *Disk & Tape*, 5-13
- parameters • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-1
- ### /PROCESSOR qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-29
- ### record format
- options • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-10
  - specification • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-9
- ### restrictions • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-2
- ### using at DCL level • *Disk & Tape*, 5-14
- ### virtual device • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-5, EXCH-14
- creating • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-14
  - mounting • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-14

- Exchange Utility (EXCHANGE) (cont'd.)  
 volume format  
   options • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-6  
   specification • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-6
- Exchanging  
 files  
   in network environment • *System Security*, 7-20
- Exclamation point (!)  
   as comment delimiter • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-175  
   in log file • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-20
- Exclamation point (! )  
   as comment delimiter • *Command Procedures*, 1-3
- Exclamation point (! !)  
   as comment delimiter • *FDL Ref*, FDL-39  
 /EXCLUDE qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-45  
   *Error Log Ref*, ERR-8
- Exclusive OR operator • *MACRO Ref*, 3-16
- EXE file type • *Programming*, 9-77
- EXE\$ABORTIO • *Device Driver*, 8-7, 8-18, C-10
- EXE\$ALLCBUF • *Device Driver*, 8-8
- EXE\$ALLOCBUF • *Device Driver*, C-11
- EXE\$ALLOCIRP • *Device Driver*, C-12
- EXE\$ALONONPAGED • *Device Driver*, C-13
- EXE\$ALOPHYCNTG • *Device Driver*, C-14
- EXE\$ALOPHYSNTG routine • *Device Driver*, D-7
- EXE\$ALTQUEPKT • *Device Driver*, 7-9, 8-6, 8-24, C-15
- EXE\$BUFFERQUOTA • *Device Driver*, 8-8
- EXE\$BUFFRQUOTA • *Device Driver*, C-16
- EXE\$BUFQUOPRC • *Device Driver*, C-17
- EXE\$CANCEL • *Device Driver*, 13-5
- EXE\$DEANONPAGED • *Device Driver*, C-18
- EXE\$FINISHIO • *Device Driver*, 8-7, 8-14, 8-19, C-19
- EXE\$FINISHIOC • *Device Driver*, 8-7, 8-19, C-20
- EXE\$FORK • *Device Driver*, C-21
- EXE\$INSERTIRP • *Device Driver*, 8-23, C-22
- EXE\$INSIOQ • *Device Driver*, 8-22, 9-1, C-23
- EXE\$INSTIMQ • *Device Driver*, C-24
- EXE\$IOFORK • *Device Driver*, 10-10, 12-2, C-25
- EXE\$LCLDSKVALID • *Device Driver*, C-26
- EXE\$MODIFY • *Device Driver*, C-28
- EXE\$MODIFYLOCK • *Device Driver*, C-30
- EXE\$MODIFYLOCKR • *Device Driver*, C-32
- EXE\$ONEPARM • *Device Driver*, 8-11, C-34
- EXE\$QIODRVPKT • *Device Driver*, 7-9, 8-6, 8-21, 9-1, C-35
- EXE\$QIORETURN • *Device Driver*, 8-25, C-36
- EXE\$READ • *Device Driver*, 8-7, 8-12, C-37
- EXE\$READCHK • *Device Driver*, 8-8, C-38
- EXE\$READCHKR • *Device Driver*, 8-12, C-39
- EXE\$READLOCK • *Device Driver*, 8-12, C-40
- EXE\$READLOCKR • *Device Driver*, 8-12, C-41
- EXE\$SENSEMODE • *Device Driver*, 8-14, C-42
- EXE\$SETCHAR • *Device Driver*, 8-14, C-44
- EXE\$SETMODE • *Device Driver*, 8-14, 8-15, C-46
- EXE\$SNDEVMSG • *Device Driver*, 12-9, C-48
- EXE\$WRITE • *Device Driver*, 8-7, 8-16, C-50
- EXE\$WRITECHK • *Device Driver*, 8-8, C-51
- EXE\$WRITECHKR • *Device Driver*, 8-16, C-52
- EXE\$WRITELOCK • *Device Driver*, 8-16, C-53
- EXE\$WRITELOCKR • *Device Driver*, 8-16, C-55
- EXE\$WRTMAILBOX • *Device Driver*, C-56
- EXE\$ZEROPARM • *Device Driver*, 8-17, C-57
- Executable image • *Programming*, 4-9 *Linker Ref*, LINK-59 *Patch Ref*, PATCH-5  
   device test • *Software Installation*, 7-40  
   output of linker • *Linker Ref*, LINK-7  
   to patch • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-452
- UETINIT00.EXE • *Software Installation*, 7-15, 7-17, 7-35
- UETINIT01.EXE • *Software Installation*, 7-23, 7-26, 7-35
- UETPHAS00.EXE • *Software Installation*, 7-35, 7-36
- /EXECUTABLE qualifier • *Linker Ref*, LINK-7, LINK-122
- Execute  
   image • *Programming*, 4-10
- EXECUTE access • *System Security*, 4-7 *FDL Ref*, FDL-24  
   See Access  
   meaning for directory file • *System Security*, 4-12  
   meaning for disk file • *System Security*, 4-11  
   meaning for volume • *System Security*, 4-14  
   meaning in ACL • *System Security*, 4-28
- EXECUTE command • *Monitor Ref*, MON-30
- Execute procedure • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-133
- Execute Procedure (@) command • *Command Procedures*, 1-6 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-133, DCL-135 *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-20  
   usage summary • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-9
- Execution

## Index

### Execution (cont'd.)

- of alternate login command procedure • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-425
- of common command procedures • *VAXclusters*, 2-7
- of login command procedure • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-424

### Execution characteristics

- defining for images • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-423

### Execution context • *System Management*, 8-2 *System Services Ref*, 8-2

### Execution of program

- monitoring of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-40
- starting of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-27
- suspending of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-32

### Execution of SYSSYLOGIN • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-424

### Execution queue • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-329 *Util Routines Ref*, PSM-4

- batch • *System Management*, SYS-354  
*System Services Ref*, SYS-354

- symbiont • *System Management*, SYS-354  
*System Services Ref*, SYS-354

### Executive mode

- changing to • *System Management*, SYS-52  
*System Services Ref*, SYS-52

### Executive-mode stack pointer • *SDA Ref*, SDA-12

### Executor node • *Networking*, 2-2, 4-2

- commands • *Networking*, 3-7

### /EXERCISE qualifier • *BAD Ref*, BAD-9

### \$EXIT • *System Management*, 8-15, SYS-139 *Debugger Ref*, DBG-47 *System Services Ref*, 8-15, SYS-139

- causing call to for process • *System Management*, SYS-165 *System Services Ref*, SYS-165

### Exit

- exit handler • *Programming*, 10-37
- forced • *System Management*, 8-16 *System Services Ref*, 8-16
- handler • *System Management*, 8-15 *System Services Ref*, 8-15
- image • *System Management*, 8-14  
*Programming*, 10-37 *System Services Ref*, 8-14

### EXIT (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-133

EXIT command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-23, 1-26  
*Text Processing*, 1-4 *File Applications*, 3-5,  
9-14 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-303, DCL-304,  
DCL-305 *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-20  
*Authorize Ref*, AUTH-31 *Disk Quota Ref*,  
DQT-9 *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-29 *FDL Ref*,  
FDL-58 *Install Ref*, INS-11 *LAT Ref*, LATCP-  
7 *Mail Ref*, MAIL-39 *Monitor Ref*, MON-31  
*Patch Ref*, PATCH-10, PATCH-68 *Phone Ref*,  
PHONE-1, PHONE-12 *Show Cluster Ref*,  
SHCL-43 *Debugger Ref*, DBG-25, DBG-218  
*SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-26

See also STOP command

using to end a command procedure • *Command Procedures*, 5-15

### EXIT command (Debugger) • *Programming*, 5-4

### Exit handler • *Programming*, 8-68, 10-37

- canceling • *System Management*, SYS-36  
*System Services Ref*, SYS-36

- control block • *System Management*, SYS-105  
*System Services Ref*, SYS-105

- deleting • *System Management*, SYS-36  
*System Services Ref*, SYS-36

- debugging • *Programming*, 10-42

- debugging of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-48

- declaring • *System Management*, SYS-105  
*System Services Ref*, SYS-105

- definition of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-47

- establishing • *Programming*, 10-38

- execution sequence of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-47

- writing • *Programming*, 10-41

### /EXIT qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-12

### Exit status

- DIFFERENCES command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-257

### Exiting ACCOUNTING • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-2

### Exiting ANALYZE/RMS\_FILE • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-1

### Exiting AUTHORIZE • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-1, AUTH-5

### Exiting BACKUP • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-3

### Exiting BAD • *BAD Ref*, BAD-1

### Exiting CONVERT • *Convert Ref*, CONV-2

### Exiting CONVERT/RECLAIM • *Convert Ref*, CONV-2

### Exiting CREATE/FDL • *FDL Ref*, FDL-2

### Exiting DELTA • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-1

### Exiting DISKQUOTA • *Disk Quota Ref*, DQT-1

### Exiting DTS • *DTS/DTR Ref*, DTS-1

### Exiting EDIT/FDL • *FDL Ref*, FDL-2

### Exiting Error Log • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-1

- Exiting EXCHANGE • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-2
- Exiting INSTALL • *Install Ref*, INS-1
- Exiting LATCP • *LAT Ref*, LATCP-1
- Exiting Message Utility • *Message Ref*, MSG-1
- Exiting MONITOR • *Monitor Ref*, MON-2
- Exiting MOUNT • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-3
- Exiting NCP • *NCP Ref*, NCP-1, NCP-3
- Exiting PATCH • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-1
- Exiting SHOW CLUSTER • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-1
- Exiting SYSGEN • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-1
- Exiting the librarian • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-3
- Exiting VERIFY • *Verify Ref*, VER-1
- Exiting XDELTA • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-1
- EXITLOOP command • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-219
- \$EXP (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-379
- Expanded file specification string • *RMS Ref*, 6-2
- Expanded string • *File Applications*, 5-5
  - definition of • *File Applications*, 5-5
- Expanded string area address field
  - in NAM block • *RMS Ref*, 6-5
- Expanded string area size field
  - in NAM block • *RMS Ref*, 6-5
- Expanded string length field
  - in NAM block • *RMS Ref*, 6-5
- Expiration
  - account • *System Security*, 3-28
  - password • *System Security*, 3-19
    - how to pre-expire • *System Security*, 5-25
    - how to set • *System Security*, 5-29
    - not applicable to system password • *System Security*, 5-27
- EXPIRATION attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-17
- Expiration date field • *Disk & Tape*, 4-22, B-15
  - in XABDAT • *RMS Ref*, 9-3
- /EXPIRATION qualifier
  - AUTHORIZE • *System Security*, 5-50
- /EXPIRED qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-46
- Explicit
  - data definition • *Programming*, 6-1
- Exponential • *RTL Ref*, RTL-379
  - of complex number • *RTL Ref*, RTL-357
- Exponentiation • *Programming*, 6-8
  - complex base to complex exponent • *RTL Ref*, RTL-449
  - complex base to signed integer exponent • *RTL Ref*, RTL-451
  - D\_floating base • *RTL Ref*, RTL-453
  - F\_floating base • *RTL Ref*, RTL-462
- Exponentiation (cont'd.)
  - H\_floating base • *RTL Ref*, RTL-458
  - raise G\_floating base to G\_floating exponent • *RTL Ref*, RTL-456
  - raise G\_floating base to longword exponent • *RTL Ref*, RTL-456
  - signed longword base • *RTL Ref*, RTL-461
  - word base raised to word exponent • *RTL Ref*, RTL-460
- \$EXPREG • *System Management*, SYS-140
  - System Services Ref*, SYS-140
  - example • *System Management*, 11-2 *System Services Ref*, 11-2
- Expression • *Programming*, 6-2 *SDA Ref*, SDA-10 *MACRO Ref*, 3-9 to 3-10
  - absolute • *MACRO Ref*, 3-9
  - changing context of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-84
  - character string • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-86
    - equating to symbol • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-86
  - depositing of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-96
  - evaluation of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-81, DBG-87, DBG-104, DBG-210 *MACRO Ref*, 3-9
  - example of • *MACRO Ref*, 3-10
  - external • *MACRO Ref*, 3-9
  - global • *MACRO Ref*, 3-9
  - implicit conversion in • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-85
  - in message source file • *Message Ref*, MSG-15
  - iterative substitution in • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-103
  - negating • *SDA Ref*, SDA-11
  - numeric • *Programming*, 6-7
  - operators in • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-87
  - radix mode in • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-87
  - relocatable • *MACRO Ref*, 3-9, 3-17
  - rules for determining mode of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-83
  - source-language • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-87
  - summary of operators • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-87
  - use of arithmetic comparison operators in • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-90
  - use of arithmetic operators in • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-88
  - use of logical operators in • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-89
  - use of string comparison operators in • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-90

## Index

Expression (cont'd.)  
  use of string operators in • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-86  
  value test • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-315  
EXQUOTA privilege • *System Security*, A-5  
EXT (extend) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-271  
Extend service • *RMS Ref*, RMS-62  
  condition values • *RMS Ref*, RMS-63  
  See also Completion status codes  
  file extension • *RMS Ref*, RMS-63  
Extend, ACP-QIO interface subfunction of • *I/O Ref I*, 1-12  
/EXTEND\_QUANTITY qualifier • *File Applications*, 8-10  
Extended attribute block  
  See XAB  
Extended attribute block address field  
  in FAB • *RMS Ref*, 5-27  
  in RAB • *RMS Ref*, 7-18  
Extension • *File Applications*, A-1  
EXTENSION attribute • *File Applications*, 2-35, 3-42, 8-10, 8-12 *FDL Ref*, FDL-9, FDL-21  
/EXTENSION qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-18  
Extension size • *File Applications*, 2-34, 2-54  
  calculating • *File Applications*, 8-10  
  performance • *File Applications*, 8-10, 8-12  
Extent • *File Applications*, 8-10  
  definition of • *File Applications*, 1-6  
  definition of section • *System Management*, 11-10 *System Services Ref*, 11-10  
  eliminating • *File Applications*, 8-11  
  syntax • *MACRO Ref*, 7-1  
EXTERNAL (FORTRAN) • *Programming*, 1-10  
External clock • *NCP Ref*, NCP-80  
.EXTERNAL directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-33  
External expression • *MACRO Ref*, 3-9  
External node  
  and default access rights • *System Security*, 7-9  
EXTERNAL statement • *Programming*, 4-21  
External symbol • *MACRO Ref*, 6-97  
  attribute directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-33  
  defining • *MACRO Ref*, 6-22, 6-33  
EXTRACPU system parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-62  
Extract  
  library module  
    LBR\$ procedure • *Programming*, 9-86  
EXTRACT command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-22  
  *Mail Ref*, MAIL-40

Extract module  
  object library • *Programming*, 4-9  
%EXTRACT operator • *MACRO Ref*, 4-9 to 4-10  
/EXTRACT qualifier • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-2, LIB-22  
  used with /OUTPUT • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-35  
EXTV (Extract Field) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-40  
\$EXTV (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-94  
EXTZV (Extract Zero Extended Field) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-40  
\$EXTZV (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-97

---

## F

---

F12 (K)  
  See BACKSPACE (K)  
F12 (K) [LK201 equivalent for BACKSPACE (K)] • *EDT Reference*, EDT-19  
F13 (K) (LK201 keyboard)  
  See LINEFEED (K)  
F\$CVSI lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-1 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-348, DCL-351  
F\$CVTIME lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-1 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-348, DCL-353  
  arguments for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-354  
  use of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-353  
  value returned by • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-353  
F\$CVUI lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-1 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-348, DCL-356  
F\$DIRECTORY lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-1 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-348, DCL-357  
  arguments for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-357  
  use of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-357  
  value returned by • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-357  
F\$EDIT lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-1 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-358  
F\$ELEMENT lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-1 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-360  
  using with F\$EXTRACT • *Command Procedures*, 4-11  
F\$ENVIRONMENT lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-1 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-361  
  using to obtain current default • *Command Procedures*, 4-4  
F\$EXTRACT lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-1 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-348, DCL-364



- F\$EXTRACT** lexical function (cont'd.)  
 arguments for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-364  
 use of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-364  
 using to extract a string • *Command Procedures*, 4-11  
 value returned • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-364
- F\$FAO** lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-1  
*DCL Dictionary*, DCL-348, DCL-366  
 arguments for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-366  
 FAO directives • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-370  
 use of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-366  
 using to define record fields • *Command Procedures*, 4-14  
 value returned by • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-366
- F\$FILE\_ATTRIBUTES** lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-2  
*DCL Dictionary*, DCL-349, DCL-371
- F\$GETDVI** lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-2  
*DCL Dictionary*, DCL-349, DCL-374  
 arguments for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-374  
 item names • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-374  
 use of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-374  
 value returned • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-374
- F\$GETJPI** lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-2  
*DCL Dictionary*, DCL-349, DCL-383  
 arguments for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-384  
 item names • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-384
- F\$GETSYI** lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-2  
*DCL Dictionary*, DCL-349, DCL-388  
 arguments for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-388  
 item names • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-388, DCL-389  
 use of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-388  
 using to obtain system or cluster information • *Command Procedures*, 4-6  
 value returned by • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-388
- F\$IDENTIFIER** lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-2  
*DCL Dictionary*, DCL-349, DCL-391
- F\$INTEGER** lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-2  
*DCL Dictionary*, DCL-349, DCL-393  
 arguments for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-393  
 to change context of expression • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-84  
 using to convert data type • *Command Procedures*, 4-16  
 using to evaluate data • *Command Procedures*, 4-16
- F\$LENGTH** lexical function • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 5-14  
*Command Procedures*, C-2  
*DCL Dictionary*, DCL-349, DCL-394  
 arguments for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-394  
 use of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-394  
 using with F\$LOCATE • *Command Procedures*, 4-10  
 value returned by • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-394
- F\$LOCATE** lexical function • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 5-15  
*Command Procedures*, C-2  
*DCL Dictionary*, DCL-349  
 arguments for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-395  
 use of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-395  
 using with F\$LENGTH • *Command Procedures*, 4-10  
 value returned by • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-395
- F\$LOGICAL** lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-2  
*DCL Dictionary*, DCL-349, DCL-397  
 See also F\$TRNLNM  
 arguments for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-397  
 use of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-397  
 value returned • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-397
- F\$MESSAGE** lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-2  
*DCL Dictionary*, DCL-349, DCL-399
- F\$MODE** lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-2  
*DCL Dictionary*, DCL-349, DCL-400  
 arguments for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-400  
 information returned by • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-400  
 use of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-400
- F\$PARSE** lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-2  
*DCL Dictionary*, DCL-349, DCL-401  
 arguments for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-401  
 use of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-401  
 value returned by • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-401
- F\$PID** lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-3  
*DCL Dictionary*, DCL-349, DCL-404  
 use of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-404  
 using to obtain process identification • *Command Procedures*, 4-6  
 value returned • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-404
- F\$PRIVILEGE** lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-3  
*DCL Dictionary*, DCL-349, DCL-406  
 arguments for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-406  
 use of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-406  
 value returned • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-406

## Index

- F\$PROCESS lexical function • *Command Procedures, C-3 DCL Dictionary, DCL-350, DCL-407*
  - arguments for • *DCL Dictionary, DCL-407*
  - use of • *DCL Dictionary, DCL-407*
  - Value returned • *DCL Dictionary, DCL-407*
- F\$SEARCH lexical function • *Command Procedures, C-3 DCL Dictionary, DCL-350, DCL-408*
  - using to avoid command procedure errors • *Command Procedures, 4-8*
  - using to search for a file • *Command Procedures, 4-8*
- F\$SETPRV lexical function • *Command Procedures, C-3 DCL Dictionary, DCL-350, DCL-410*
  - arguments for • *DCL Dictionary, DCL-410*
  - use of • *DCL Dictionary, DCL-410*
  - value returned • *DCL Dictionary, DCL-410*
- F\$STRING lexical function • *Command Procedures, C-3 DCL Dictionary, DCL-350, DCL-412*
  - arguments for • *DCL Dictionary, DCL-412*
  - to change context of expression • *DCL Dictionary, DCL-84*
  - using to convert data type • *Command Procedures, 4-16*
- F\$TIME lexical function • *Command Procedures, C-3 DCL Dictionary, DCL-350, DCL-413*
- F\$TRNLNM lexical function • *Command Procedures, C-3 DCL Dictionary, DCL-350, DCL-414*
  - arguments for • *DCL Dictionary, DCL-414*
  - use of • *DCL Dictionary, DCL-414*
  - using to translate logical names • *Command Procedures, 4-9*
  - value returned • *DCL Dictionary, DCL-414*
- F\$TYPE lexical function • *Command Procedures, C-3 DCL Dictionary, DCL-418*
- F\$USER lexical function • *Command Procedures, C-3 DCL Dictionary, DCL-350, DCL-419*
- F\$VERIFY lexical function • *Command Procedures, C-3 DCL Dictionary, DCL-350, DCL-420*
  - using to change VERIFY state • *Command Procedures, 3-16*
- F\_floating data type • *MACRO Ref, 8-3, 9-101*
- .F\_FLOATING directive • *MACRO Ref, 6-34*
- F\_floating format • *Programming, 6-6, 6-7*
- FAB (file access block) • *File Applications, 1-16, 3-2*
  - functions • *RMS Ref, 1-2, 5-1*
  - how to use • *RMS Ref, 5-2*
- FAB (file access block) (cont'd.)
  - summary of fields • *RMS Ref, 5-1*
- FAB BLS field • *Disk & Tape, B-17*
- \$FAB macro • *RMS Ref, RMS-1*
- FAB structure • *Programming, 9-104*
- FAB\$B\_BID field • *RMS Ref, 5-3*
- FAB\$B\_BKS field • *File Applications, 2-57, 3-38, 6-27, 6-28 FDL Ref, FDL-19 RMS Ref, 5-3*
- FAB\$B\_BLN field • *RMS Ref, 5-4*
- FAB\$B\_BLS field • *File Applications, 3-38*
- FAB\$B\_DEQ field • *File Applications, 8-10*
- FAB\$B\_DNS field • *File Applications, 8-9 FDL Ref, FDL-20 RMS Ref, 5-9*
- FAB\$B\_FAC field • *File Applications, 8-7 FDL Ref, FDL-4, FDL-5 RMS Ref, 5-9*
  - FAB\$V\_BIO option • *File Applications, 6-5*
  - FAB\$V\_BRO option • *File Applications, 6-5*
  - FAB\$V\_DEL option • *File Applications, 6-5*
  - FAB\$V\_GET option • *File Applications, 6-5*
  - FAB\$V\_PUT option • *File Applications, 6-5*
  - FAB\$V\_TRN option • *File Applications, 6-5*
  - FAB\$V\_UPD option • *File Applications, 6-5*
  - options • *RMS Ref, 5-10*
- FAB\$B\_FNS field • *File Applications, 5-6, 8-9 FDL Ref, FDL-23 RMS Ref, 5-11*
- FAB\$B\_FSZ field • *File Applications, 3-39 FDL Ref, FDL-33 RMS Ref, 5-16*
- FAB\$B\_ORG field • *File Applications, 3-38 FDL Ref, FDL-23 RMS Ref, 5-21*
- FAB\$B\_RAT field • *File Applications, 3-40 FDL Ref, FDL-32, FDL-33 RMS Ref, 5-21*
  - options • *RMS Ref, 5-21*
- FAB\$B\_RFM field • *File Applications, 3-40 FDL Ref, FDL-34 RMS Ref, 5-23*
  - options • *RMS Ref, 5-23*
- FAB\$B\_RTV field • *File Applications, 8-11, 8-13 FDL Ref, FDL-26 RMS Ref, 5-24*
- FAB\$B\_SHR field • *File Applications, 8-8 FDL Ref, FDL-35, FDL-36 RMS Ref, 5-25*
  - FAB\$V\_MSE option • *File Applications, 6-6, 6-31*
  - FAB\$V\_NIL option • *File Applications, 6-6*
  - FAB\$V\_SHRDEL option • *File Applications, 6-6*
  - FAB\$V\_SHRGET option • *File Applications, 6-6, 6-31*
  - FAB\$V\_SHRPUT option • *File Applications, 6-6*
  - FAB\$V\_SHRUPD option • *File Applications, 6-6*

- FAB\$B\_SHR field (cont'd.)  
 FAB\$V\_UPI option • *File Applications*, 6-6, 6-10  
 options • *RMS Ref*, 5-25
- FAB\$\_ALQ field • *File Applications*, 3-41 *FDL Ref*, *FDL-18 RMS Ref*, 5-3
- FAB\$\_CTX field • *FDL Ref*, *FDL-19 RMS Ref*, 5-5
- FAB\$\_DEV field • *RMS Ref*, 5-7
- FAB\$\_DNA field • *File Applications*, 5-4, 8-9 *FDL Ref*, *FDL-20 RMS Ref*, 5-8
- FAB\$\_FNA field • *File Applications*, 5-4, 5-6, 8-9 *FDL Ref*, *FDL-23 RMS Ref*, 5-11
- FAB\$\_FOP field • *File Applications*, 3-37 *FDL Ref*, *FDL-19 to FDL-26 RMS Ref*, 5-12
- FAB\$V\_CBT option • *File Applications*, 3-41
- FAB\$V\_CTG option • *File Applications*, 3-41
- FAB\$V\_DFW option • *File Applications*, 2-46, 2-47, 2-60, 2-61, 6-28, 6-29, 8-12, 8-24
- FAB\$V\_DLT option • *File Applications*, 8-16
- FAB\$V\_MXV option • *File Applications*, 3-37
- FAB\$V\_NAM option • *File Applications*, 5-6
- FAB\$V\_NEF option • *File Applications*, 7-17, 7-18, 8-19
- FAB\$V\_NFS option • *File Applications*, 8-19
- FAB\$V\_OFP option • *File Applications*, 5-11, 5-12, 5-13
- FAB\$V\_POS option • *File Applications*, 8-19
- FAB\$V\_PPF option • *File Applications*, 5-25
- FAB\$V\_RCK option • *File Applications*, 8-15
- FAB\$V\_RWC option • *File Applications*, 8-19
- FAB\$V\_RWO option • *File Applications*, 8-19
- FAB\$V\_SCF option • *File Applications*, 8-16
- FAB\$V\_SPL option • *File Applications*, 8-16
- FAB\$V\_SQO option • *File Applications*, 8-13
- FAB\$V\_SUP option • *File Applications*, 3-37
- FAB\$V\_TMD option • *File Applications*, 3-37
- FAB\$V\_TMP option • *File Applications*, 3-38
- FAB\$V\_UFO option • *File Applications*, 6-7, 8-19
- FAB\$V\_WCK option • *File Applications*, 8-15  
 options • *RMS Ref*, 5-12
- FAB\$\_MRN field • *File Applications*, 3-39 *FDL Ref*, *FDL-21 RMS Ref*, 5-19
- FAB\$\_MRS field • *File Applications*, 3-39
- FAB\$\_NAM field • *File Applications*, 5-11, 8-9 *RMS Ref*, 5-20
- FAB\$\_SDC field • *RMS Ref*, 5-25
- FAB\$\_STS field • *RMS Ref*, 5-26
- FAB\$\_STV field • *File Applications*, 8-19 *RMS Ref*, 5-27
- FAB\$\_XAB field • *RMS Ref*, 5-27
- FAB\$V\_CHAN\_MODE field • *RMS Ref*, 5-5
- FAB\$V\_LNM\_MODE field • *RMS Ref*, 5-18
- FAB\$W\_BLS field • *FDL Ref*, *FDL-22 RMS Ref*, 5-5
- FAB\$W\_DEQ field • *File Applications*, 3-42, 8-12 *FDL Ref*, *FDL-21 RMS Ref*, 5-6
- FAB\$W\_GBC field • *File Applications*, 6-25, 6-31, 8-12 *FDL Ref*, *FDL-21 RMS Ref*, 5-17
- FAB\$W\_IFI field • *RMS Ref*, 5-18
- FAB\$W\_MRS field • *FDL Ref*, *FDL-34 RMS Ref*, 5-19
- \$FAB\_STORE macro • *RMS Ref*, *RMS-3*
- Facility (condition value field) • *Intro to Routines*, 2-7
- Facility directive (.FACILITY)  
 in message source file • *Message Ref*, *MSG-18*  
 qualifiers  
 /PREFIX • *Message Ref*, *MSG-18*  
 /SHARED • *Message Ref*, *MSG-18*  
 /SYSTEM • *Message Ref*, *MSG-18*
- Facility name  
 in facility directive • *Message Ref*, *MSG-18*
- Facility number  
 in facility directive • *Message Ref*, *MSG-18*
- Facility-specific data type codes • *Intro to Routines*, 2-16
- Facility-specific descriptor class codes • *Intro to Routines*, 2-37
- FACSIMILE command • *Phone Ref*, *PHONE-13*
- Failover  
 for HSC50 disks • *VAXclusters*, 4-7
- Failure to reboot  
 how to handle • *Software Installation*, 6-12
- Failures  
 login  
 causes of • *System Security*, 3-29  
 how counted for breakin detection • *System Security*, 5-39
- FAL (file access listener) • *Networking*, 1-20, 2-33
- FAL account • *System Security*, 7-8  
 and CONTROL access • *System Security*, 7-8  
 example • *System Security*, 7-10  
 where appropriate • *System Security*, 7-13
- False (.FALSE.) • *Programming*, 6-12
- False alarms

## Index

- False alarms (cont'd.)
  - proper handling • *System Security*, 6-3
- FALSE logical value • *FDL Ref*, FDL-4
- False value • *Programming*, 6-11
- \$FAO • *System Management*, SYS-142 *System Services Ref*, SYS-142 *RTL Ref*, 7-13, 7-17, 7-27
  - example • *System Management*, 7-15 *System Services Ref*, 7-15
  - RTL jacket routine for • *RTL Ref*, RTL-277
- FAO argument • *Message Ref*, MSG-2
- \$FAO directive
  - format of • *System Management*, SYS-143 *System Services Ref*, SYS-143
  - list of • *System Management*, SYS-144 *System Services Ref*, SYS-144
- /FAO\_COUNT
  - Message Utility • *Programming*, 10-13
- /FAO\_COUNT qualifier
  - in message definition • *Message Ref*, MSG-22
- /FAST qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-23
- Fast-delete option • *File Applications*, 7-25
  - performance • *File Applications*, 8-12
- FAST\_DELETE attribute • *File Applications*, 8-12, 8-17, 8-29 *FDL Ref*, FDL-11
- /FAST\_LOAD qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-13
- Fatal bugcheck • *Device Driver*, 3-9
- Fatal bugcheck conditions • *SDA Ref*, SDA-14
- Fatal exceptions • *SDA Ref*, SDA-14
- /FATAL qualifier
  - in message definition • *Message Ref*, MSG-23
- Fault
  - page • *Programming*, 6-45
- Faults
  - fix floating reserved operand • *RTL Ref*, RTL-112
- FDL
  - See File Definition Language
  - see File definition language
- FDL (File Definition Language) • *File Applications*, 2-36, 3-3
  - attributes • *File Applications*, 2-37, 3-3
  - definition of • *File Applications*, 1-15
  - script • *File Applications*, 3-3
  - syntax • *File Applications*, 3-3
- FDL descriptor • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-289
- FDL Editor • *File Applications*, 1-21
- FDL editor • *RMS Ref*, 4-10
  - See Edit/FDL Utility (EDIT/FDL)
- FDL file • *FDL Ref*, FDL-1, FDL-39, FDL-51
  - ANALYSIS\_OF\_AREA section • *FDL Ref*, FDL-5
  - ANALYZE/RMS\_FILE • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-11
  - and CONVERT command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-185
  - comment in • *FDL Ref*, FDL-39
  - created with ANALYZE/RMS\_FILE • *FDL Ref*, FDL-38
  - creating • *File Applications*, 3-3
  - creating data files • *File Applications*, 3-24
  - creating with FDL\$GENERATE routine • *File Applications*, 3-21
  - creation of • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-1, ARMS-11 *FDL Ref*, FDL-38
  - examining with ANALYZE/RMS\_FILE • *File Applications*, 9-1
  - generating from a data file • *File Applications*, 9-29
  - in creation of data files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-203
  - with CONVERT • *Convert Ref*, CONV-2
  - with EDIT/FDL • *FDL Ref*, FDL-1, FDL-44
- FDL option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-11
- /FDL qualifier • *File Applications*, 9-29
  - ANALYZE/RMS\_FILE • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-11
  - CONVERT • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-3, CONV-15
- FDL routine
  - \$CREATE routine • *File Applications*, 3-21, 3-26, 5-3
  - \$GENERATE routine • *File Applications*, 3-21
  - \$PARSE routine • *File Applications*, 2-2, 3-21, 5-3, 8-2
    - example • *File Applications*, 8-29 to 8-32
  - \$RELEASE routine • *File Applications*, 3-21, 5-3, 8-2
    - example • *File Applications*, 8-29 to 8-32
- FDL routines
  - creating data files • *FDL Ref*, FDL-40
  - examples • *Util Routines Ref*, FDL-1 to FDL-6
- FDL\$CREATE • *Programming*, 9-102 *Util Routines Ref*, FDL-7
- FDL\$CREATE routine • *FDL Ref*, FDL-40
- FDL\$GENERATE • *Programming*, 9-100 *Util Routines Ref*, FDL-11
- FDL\$GENERATE routine • *FDL Ref*, FDL-40
- FDL\$PARSE • *Util Routines Ref*, FDL-14
- FDL\$PARSE routine • *FDL Ref*, FDL-40

- FDL\$RELEASE • *Util Routines Ref*, FDL-16
- FDT (function-decision table) • *Device Driver*, 1-3, 7-1, 13-2
  - address of • *Device Driver*, 7-9
  - entry • *Device Driver*, 5-12, 7-10, 7-11
  - use of • *Device Driver*, 5-13
- FDT processing
  - terminating • *Device Driver*, 7-11
- FDT routine • *Device Driver*, 1-15, 2-5, 7-11, 8-1, 8-24, I-1
  - access to device registers • *Device Driver*, 8-21
  - allocating a system buffer • *Device Driver*, 8-8
  - calling sequence • *Device Driver*, 8-4
  - checking data transfer's byte-count • *Device Driver*, 9-6
  - context of execution • *Device Driver*, 5-14, 8-1
  - conventions • *Device Driver*, 8-2, 8-3
  - device-independent • *Device Driver*, 8-11
  - exiting from • *Device Driver*, 8-4
  - exiting mechanisms • *Device Driver*, 8-4
  - for buffered I/O • *Device Driver*, 8-8
  - for direct I/O • *Device Driver*, 8-7
  - postprocessing • *Device Driver*, 8-25
  - register use by • *Device Driver*, 8-3
  - registers preset for • *Device Driver*, 8-2
  - terminating execution • *Device Driver*, 8-18
  - terminating execution of • *Device Driver*, 8-4
  - use of registers • *Device Driver*, 6-2, 8-18
- Features of debugger • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-7
- FFC (Find First Clear) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-41
- \$FFC (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-99
- FFS (Find First Set) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-41
- \$FFS (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-99
- FFx instructions
  - RTL routines to access • *RTL Ref*, RTL-99
- FIB (file information block) • *I/O Ref I*, 1-3
- Fiber optics
  - application for network security • *System Security*, 7-6
- Field • *MACRO Ref*, 2-1 to 2-4
  - comment • *MACRO Ref*, 2-1, 2-3 to 2-4
  - definition of • *File Applications*, 1-3
- Field (cont'd.)
  - label • *MACRO Ref*, 2-1, 2-2
  - Must Be Zero (MBZ) • *MACRO Ref*, 7-1
  - operand • *MACRO Ref*, 2-3
  - operator • *MACRO Ref*, 2-3
  - variable-length bit • *MACRO Ref*, 8-5 to 8-6
- /FIELD qualifier • *Sort Ref*, SORT-60
- Field, in a record • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-55
- Fields of data
  - description • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-3
- .FIGURE • *Text Processing*, 17-1, 17-2, 17-4
  - DSR Reference*, 2-36
  - example • *DSR Reference*, 2-37
- .FIGURE DEFERRED • *Text Processing*, 17-1, 17-2, 17-4
  - DSR Reference*, 2-36
  - example • *DSR Reference*, 2-37
- Figures
  - formatting • *DSR Reference*, A-3
- File
  - See also File characteristics
  - access • *Programming*, 9-3
  - allocation of headers • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-322
  - analysis • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-1
  - and volume configurations • *Disk & Tape*, B-4, B-6, B-7, B-8
  - appending • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-156
  - attributes • *Programming*, 9-2 *FDL Ref*, FDL-3
  - batch job
    - to delete after processing • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-785
  - BIX • *DSR Reference*, 6-6
  - BRN • *DSR Reference*, 5-1, 5-2, 6-6
  - BTC • *DSR Reference*, 5-1, 5-2
  - closing • *Programming*, 9-17 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-178
  - common
    - building • *VAXclusters*, 2-11
    - Job Controller • *VAXclusters*, 3-1, 3-12
    - mail database • *VAXclusters*, 2-15
    - NETUAF.DAT • *VAXclusters*, 2-13
    - rights database • *VAXclusters*, 2-16
    - RIGHTSLIST.DAT • *VAXclusters*, 2-16
    - SYSUAF.DAT • *VAXclusters*, 2-13
    - VMSMAIL.DAT • *VAXclusters*, 2-15
  - comparison • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-255

## Index

### File

- comparison (cont'd.)
  - ignoring characters • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-258
  - ignoring records • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-258
  - ignoring strings • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-258
- compressing • *Programming*, 9-65
- concatenation • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-187, DCL-190
- coordinating • *VAXclusters*, 2-1
- copying • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-13 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-187
  - records having different formats • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-185
- copying from magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 5-4
- copying to magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 4-20
- corruption of • *File Applications*, 9-2
- creating • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-6
  - Programming*, 9-10 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-187, DCL-196 *FDL Ref*, FDL-38
- creating FDL files • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-1
- creation
  - flowchart • *System Security*, 5-15
  - with EDT editor • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-285
  - with FDL editor • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-289
  - with TECO editor • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-291
- creation of owner UIC • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-197
- data
  - creation using FDL file • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-203
- deassignment of logical name • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-178
- default access control • *Networking*, 1-31
- default extension size on disk • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-322
- definition of • *File Applications*, 1-3
- deleting • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-6
  - Programming*, 9-7
- deletion • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-238
- direct access • *Programming*, 9-47
- disk
  - comparison • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-174
  - copying • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-174
  - restoring • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-174
  - saving • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-174
- display

### File

- display (cont'd.)
  - at terminal • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-789
  - of allocated blocks • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-269
  - of backup date • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-266
  - of blocks used • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-269
  - of creation date • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-266
  - of expiration date • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-266
  - of latest version • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-270
  - of modification date • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-266
  - of owner UIC • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-268
  - of protection • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-269
  - on current output device • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-789
- displaying • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-8
- displaying files opened by the system • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-684
- displaying names of installed files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-684
- dump of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-278
- editing
  - SUMSLP editor • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-290
  - with EDT editor • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-285
  - with FDL editor • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-289
  - with SUMSLP editor • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-290
  - with TECO editor • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-291
- examining attributes • *Programming*, 9-16
- exceptions • *VAXclusters*, A-2, A-3 *Convert Ref*, CONV-5
- expanding • *Programming*, 9-73
- expiration date
  - specification of retention time values • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-666
- extension • *File Applications*, 2-54
- extension size
  - to change default • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-665
- extension • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-159
- FDL • *File Applications*, 3-3, 3-24, 9-1, 9-29
  - FDL Ref*, FDL-1
  - creating with FDL\$GENERATE routine • *File Applications*, 3-21
  - in creation of data files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-203
- header • *File Applications*, 1-11, 2-40, 2-44, 2-48, 9-14

## File (cont'd.)

HELP  
 displaying • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-309  
 I/O • *Programming*, 9-19  
 identifier field • *Disk & Tape*, B-12  
 image  
 analysis of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-144  
 fixup section analysis • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-146  
 indexed • *File Applications*, 9-34, 9-38  
*Programming*, 9-4, 9-47  
 integrity • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-10  
 ISAM • *Programming*, 9-54  
 list in directory • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-264  
 listing • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-8  
 LNI • *DSR Reference*, B-1  
 logical name in specification • *Networking*, 1-34  
 manipulation over the network • *Networking*, 1-26  
 mapping • *Programming*, 9-22  
 merging • *Programming*, 9-40  
 message • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-438  
 MEX • *DSR Reference*, 6-6  
 modification date • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-268  
 modify RMS defaults for file operations • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-638  
 modifying • *Programming*, 9-103  
 name • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-2 *Programming*, 9-3  
 network • *Programming*, 9-12  
 nonstandard format • *Disk & Tape*, 4-2  
 object  
 analysis of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-148  
 global symbol directory records • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-150  
 analysis of debugger information records • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-150  
 analysis of link option specification records • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-150  
 analysis of module header records • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-150  
 analysis of module traceback records • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-151  
 analysis of relocation records • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-151  
 analysis of text • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-151  
 identifying errors • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-148  
 on magnetic tape • *File Applications*, 1-13

## File (cont'd.)

opening • *Programming*, 9-10  
 organization • *Programming*, 9-3  
 output file qualifiers • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-24, DCL-26  
 printing a • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-9  
 protecting a • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-10  
 protection • *File Applications*, 3-30 *System Security*, 4-3 *Programming*, 9-7  
 definition at file creation • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-197  
 definition of default • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-322  
 to change default for volume • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-665  
 to establish default • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-617  
 to modify • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-614  
 purging • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-7  
 qualifier • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-21  
 rules for entering • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-21  
 qualifier values • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-24  
 quorum • *VAXclusters*, 5-3  
 relative • *Programming*, 9-3  
 renaming a • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-10  
 reorganization • *File Applications*, 9-36  
*Convert Ref*, CONV-7  
 rewinding • *Programming*, 9-16  
 RMS analysis of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-154  
 RNT • *DSR Reference*, 5-2  
 RNX • *DSR Reference*, 6-6  
 scratch • *Programming*, 9-7  
 sending during conversation • *Phone Ref*, PHONE-13  
 sensitive  
 application of alarm • *System Security*, 4-55  
 sequential • *Programming*, 9-3, 9-30  
 shareable image  
 analysis of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-144  
 shared  
 command procedure • *VAXclusters*, 2-6  
 NETUAF.DAT • *VAXclusters*, 2-14  
 SYSUAF.DAT • *VAXclusters*, 2-14  
 sharing  
 JBCSYSQUE.DAT • *VAXclusters*, 2-11  
 NETUAF.DAT • *VAXclusters*, 2-11  
 RIGHTS.LIST.DAT • *VAXclusters*, 2-11  
 SYSUAF.DAT • *VAXclusters*, 2-11  
 VMSMAIL.DAT • *VAXclusters*, 2-11

## Index

### File (cont'd.)

- sharing and exchanging
  - in network environment • *System Security*, 7-20 to 7-27
- sorting • *Programming*, 9-35
- specification • *Networking*, 1-29
- specification access control string • *Networking*, 1-31
- specification over the network • *Networking*, 1-31
- startup initialization • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-10
  - default file type • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-10
- structure • *File Applications*, 9-1, 9-2
- temporary • *Convert Ref*, CONV-29 *FDL Ref*, FDL-20
- temporary input file defaults • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-20
- to display
  - names of installed files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-683
  - names of open files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-683
- to format text • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-504
  - See also DSR
- to modify characteristics of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-575
- to modify queue entry for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-627
- to open • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-446
- to print • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-454
- to purge • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-465
- to read record from • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-469
- to rename • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-475
- to search for character string • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-521
- to write record to • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-798
- transfers
  - with MAIL • *System Security*, 7-20
- type • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-3
- unlock • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-794
- using BACKUP to compare • *Disk & Tape*, 6-31
  - See also Compare operation
- version limit
  - definition at directory creation • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-201
- what is a • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-1
- window

### File

- window (cont'd.)
  - mapping pointer allocation • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-325
  - specification of mapping pointers • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-667
- write-only
  - not supported by VAX/VMS • *System Security*, 4-11
- File access
  - See Access
  - See also UIC
  - category summary • *File Applications*, 3-30 *System Security*, 4-6 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-107
  - CONTROL • *System Security*, 4-8
  - controlling • *VAXclusters*, 2-11
  - defaults • *File Applications*, 6-8
  - DELETE • *System Security*, 4-7
  - delete • *File Applications*, 3-30 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-107
  - EXECUTE • *System Security*, 4-7
  - execute • *File Applications*, 3-30 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-107
  - how system evaluates • *System Security*, 4-2
  - in a VAXcluster • *File Applications*, 2-63
  - over network • *Networking*, 1-4
  - READ • *System Security*, 4-7
  - read • *File Applications*, 3-30 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-107
  - remote • *Networking*, 1-26
  - WRITE • *System Security*, 4-7
  - write • *File Applications*, 3-30 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-107
- File access block
  - See FAB
- File access block address field
  - in RAB • *RMS Ref*, 7-3
- File access field
  - in FAB • *RMS Ref*, 5-9
- File access listener
  - See FAL
- File access request
  - how evaluated
    - in detail • *System Security*, 4-43
- FILE attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3, FDL-17
- File attributes
  - specifying • *Sort Ref*, SORT-42
- FILE ATTRIBUTES node • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-5, ARMS-6, ARMS-16



- FILE ATTRIBUTES structure • *File Applications*, 9-16, 9-20, 9-22
- File characteristics • *File Applications*, 3-20, 3-37, 3-38
  - ACP-QIO attributes • *I/O Ref I*, 1-20
- FILE command • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-42
- File definition language
  - applying source • *Programming*, 9-102
  - creating source • *Programming*, 9-99
  - editor • *Programming*, 9-99
  - generating source • *Programming*, 9-100
- File Definition Language (FDL) • *File Applications*, 1-15 *FDL Ref*, FDL-1, FDL-3
  - ACCESS attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-4
  - ANALYSIS\_OF\_AREA attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-5
  - ANALYSIS\_OF\_KEY attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-5
  - AREA attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-7
  - attributes • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3, FDL-43
  - CONNECT attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-10
  - creation of files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-289
  - DATE attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-16
  - editor • *FDL Ref*, FDL-1
  - FILE attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-17
  - file attributes • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3
  - file type • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-13
  - IDENT attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-37
  - KEY attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-26
  - library routine • *FDL Ref*, FDL-40
  - RECORD attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-31
  - SHARING attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-35
  - syntax • *FDL Ref*, FDL-38
  - SYSTEM attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-36
  - TITLE attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-37
  - validity rules • *FDL Ref*, FDL-39
- File Definition Language editor
  - See *FDL editor*
- File Definition Language Facility
  - See *Create/FDL Utility*
  - See *Edit/FDL Utility*
  - See *File Definition Language*
- File definition language routines
  - See *FDL routines*
- File design attributes • *File Applications*, 2-33
- File disposition • *File Applications*, 8-16
- File examination
  - indexed • *File Applications*, 9-22
  - relative • *File Applications*, 9-19
  - sequential • *File Applications*, 9-15
- File extension
  - using Extend service • *RMS Ref*, RMS-63
- File header • *Disk & Tape*, 1-6 *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-2
  - description • *Disk & Tape*, 1-7
  - in Files-11 structure • *Disk & Tape*, A-3
- File header label
  - See *Header label*
- FILE HEADER node • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-5, ARMS-6
- FILE HEADER structure • *File Applications*, 9-16, 9-20, 9-22
- File highwater mark (FHM) • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-323
- File identification field
  - in NAM block • *RMS Ref*, 6-5
- File log
  - VMSINSTAL option • *Software Installation*, 5-7
- File name • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-35
  - alternate form for magnetic tapes • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-37
  - ANSI • *Disk & Tape*, 4-24
  - null • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-37
  - to change • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-475
- File name length and address field
  - in NAM block • *RMS Ref*, 6-7
- File name status bits field
  - in NAM block • *RMS Ref*, 6-6
- File opening options
  - See also *Creation-time options*
  - adding records • *File Applications*, 8-14 to 8-15
  - data reliability • *File Applications*, 8-15
  - file access and sharing • *File Applications*, 8-7 to 8-8
  - file disposition • *File Applications*, 8-16
  - file performance • *File Applications*, 8-9 to 8-13
  - file specification • *File Applications*, 8-8 to 8-9
  - for indexed files • *File Applications*, 8-17 to 8-18
  - for magnetic tape processing • *File Applications*, 8-18 to 8-19
  - for nonstandard file processing • *File Applications*, 8-19
  - record access • *File Applications*, 8-14

## Index

- File organization • *File Applications*, 2-17
  - Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-2 *Convert Ref*, CONV-2 *RMS Ref*, 1-1
  - See also Indexed file
  - See also Relative file
  - See also Sequential file
  - and data storage • *File Applications*, 2-31
  - and record operations • *File Applications*, 7-1 to 7-3
  - comparison of • *File Applications*, 2-25
  - definition of • *File Applications*, 1-3
  - indexed • *File Applications*, 2-20
  - relative • *File Applications*, 2-18
  - selection • *File Applications*, 2-1
  - sequential • *File Applications*, 2-17
- File organization field
  - in FAB • *RMS Ref*, 5-21
  - in XABFHC • *RMS Ref*, 10-5
- File organization option • *File Applications*, 3-38
- File owner
  - how established by default • *System Security*, 4-39
- File owner group number field
  - in XABPRO field • *RMS Ref*, 12-4
- File owner member number field
  - in XABPRO field • *RMS Ref*, 12-4
- FILE parameter
  - for DECnet-VAX command procedure • *Networking*, 3-93
- File positioning • *File Applications*, 3-40
- FILE primary
  - ALLOCATION attribute • *File Applications*, 2-34, 2-56, 3-41
  - BEST\_TRY\_CONTIGUOUS attribute • *File Applications*, 2-34, 3-41
  - BUCKET\_SIZE attribute • *File Applications*, 2-36, 2-44, 2-57, 3-38, 6-27, 6-28
  - CONTIGUOUS attribute • *File Applications*, 2-34, 2-56, 3-41
  - CONTROL\_FIELD\_SIZE attribute • *File Applications*, 3-39
  - CREATE\_IF attribute • *File Applications*, 3-37
  - DEFAULT\_NAME attribute • *File Applications*, 5-4, 8-9
  - DEFERRED\_WRITE attribute • *File Applications*, 2-46, 2-60, 6-28, 6-29, 8-12, 8-24
  - DIRECTORY\_ENTRY attribute • *File Applications*, 3-38
  - EXTENSION attribute • *File Applications*, 2-35, 3-42, 8-10, 8-12
  - GLOBAL\_BUFFER\_COUNT attribute • *File Applications*, 2-39, 6-25, 6-31
  - MAX\_RECORD\_NUMBER attribute • *File Applications*, 3-39
  - MAXIMIZE\_VERSION attribute • *File Applications*, 3-37

- FILE primary (cont'd.)
- MT\_BLOCK\_SIZE attribute • *File Applications*, 3-38
  - MT\_CLOSE\_REWIND attribute • *File Applications*, 8-19
  - MT\_CURRENT\_POSITION attribute • *File Applications*, 8-19
  - MT\_NOT\_EOF attribute • *File Applications*, 8-19
  - MT\_OPEN\_REWIND attribute • *File Applications*, 8-19
  - MT\_PROTECTION attribute • *File Applications*, 3-39
  - NAME attribute • *File Applications*, 5-4, 8-9
  - NON\_FILE\_STRUCTURED attribute • *File Applications*, 8-19
  - ORGANIZATION attribute • *File Applications*, 3-38
  - OWNER attribute • *File Applications*, 3-39
  - PRINT\_ON\_CLOSE attribute • *File Applications*, 8-16
  - PROTECTION attribute • *File Applications*, 3-39
  - READ\_CHECK attribute • *File Applications*, 8-15
  - REVISION attribute • *File Applications*, 3-38
  - SEQUENTIAL\_ONLY attribute • *File Applications*, 8-13
  - SUBMIT\_ON\_CLOSE attribute • *File Applications*, 8-16
  - SUPERSEDE attribute • *File Applications*, 3-37
  - TEMPORARY attribute • *File Applications*, 3-37
  - USER\_FILE\_OPEN attribute • *File Applications*, 6-7, 8-19
  - WINDOW\_SIZE attribute • *File Applications*, 8-11, 8-13
  - WRITE\_CHECK attribute • *File Applications*, 8-15
- File primitive statistics • *Monitor Ref*, MON-43
- File processing • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-5  
nonstandard • *File Applications*, 8-19
- File protection • *System Security*, 4-1, 4-1 to 4-57 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-106 *FDL Ref*, FDL-24
- See Protection
- and RENAME command • *System Security*, 4-43 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-111
  - and system security • *System Security*, 4-1
  - changing • *System Security*, 4-16 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-110
- File protection (cont'd.)
- changing default • *System Security*, 4-41 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-111
  - default ACL-based • *System Security*, 4-42
  - default disk • *System Security*, 4-41 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-111
  - default UIC-based • *System Security*, 4-41
  - establishing and changing • *System Security*, 4-16
  - faulty invites worms • *System Security*, 5-73
  - of magnetic tape volumes • *System Security*, 4-14
  - of tape volumes • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-112
  - violations
    - auditing • *System Security*, 6-6
- File protection field
- in XABPRO field • *RMS Ref*, 12-5
- File protection option • *File Applications*, 3-38
- File sharing • *File Applications*, 2-32, 2-39, 8-7
- compatibility with subsequent record access • *File Applications*, 6-8 to 6-10
  - considerations for a VAXcluster • *System Security*, 8-3
  - defaults • *File Applications*, 6-8
  - in a VAXcluster • *File Applications*, 2-64
  - interlocked interprocess • *File Applications*, 6-4, 6-8 to 6-10
  - multistreaming • *File Applications*, 6-4, 6-7
  - no access function • *File Applications*, 6-6
  - option summary • *File Applications*, 6-6
  - programming techniques • *File Applications*, 6-19 to 6-22
  - user-interlocked interprocess • *File Applications*, 6-4, 6-7, 6-10 to 6-11
- File sharing field
- in FAB • *RMS Ref*, 5-25
- File space • *Monitor Ref*, MON-11
- File specification • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-1 *Disk & Tape*, B-12 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-33, DCL-34, DCL-35 *Convert Ref*, CONV-1 *FDL Ref*, FDL-20
- See also Default file specification
  - See also Device
  - See also Directory
  - See also File name
  - See also File type
  - See also File version number
  - See also Node name
- applicable services and routines • *File Applications*, 4-12 to 4-20
  - compatibility with VAX/VMS Version 3 • *File Applications*, 4-3, 4-6, 4-10

## Index

### File specification (cont'd.)

- compatibility with VAX/VMS Versions 3.0 to 3.7 • *Rel Notes*, 8-4
- components • *Rel Notes*, 8-4 *File Applications*, 4-1 to 4-3
- default • *File Applications*, 4-6, 5-1 to 5-4, 8-9 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-34
  - and logical name • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-66
- directory • *File Applications*, 5-15 to 5-24
- DOS-11 • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-8
- example • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-34
- Files-11 • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-7
- for remote file access • *File Applications*, 4-2 to 4-5, 4-11
- foreign • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-45, DCL-46
- format • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-33
- formats • *File Applications*, 4-1 to 4-6, 5-6 to 5-8
- how to specify • *File Applications*, 5-3
- in a command procedure • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-52
- input • *File Applications*, 5-12
- maximum length • *File Applications*, 4-2
- node name
  - See Node name • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-45
- output • *File Applications*, 5-13
- parameters • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-19
- parsing • *File Applications*, 4-11 to 4-12, 5-5 to 5-15 *RMS Ref*, RMS-88
- parsing components of • *System Management*, SYS-156 *System Services Ref*, SYS-156
- preprocessing • *File Applications*, 4-12
- primary • *File Applications*, 4-6, 5-1 to 5-4, 8-9
- process default • *File Applications*, 4-6
- processing a single file • *File Applications*, 4-21 to 4-22
- processing many files • *File Applications*, 4-22 to 4-23
- processing one or many files • *File Applications*, 4-23
- program supplied • *File Applications*, 4-6, 5-1 to 5-4
- related • *File Applications*, 4-6, 5-1 to 5-4, 5-11 to 5-12, 8-9
- RT-11 • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-8
- rules for entering • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-19
- searching string for • *System Management*, SYS-156 *System Services Ref*, SYS-156
- task specification string • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-45, DCL-46

### File specification (cont'd.)

- use of • *File Applications*, 4-1
  - use of defaults • *File Applications*, 4-6, 5-1 to 5-4
  - use of logical name • *File Applications*, 5-6 to 5-8
  - use of name block • *File Applications*, 4-12
  - use of search lists • *File Applications*, 4-11 to 4-24, 5-9 to 5-11
  - use of SYS\$DISK • *File Applications*, 5-2
  - use of wildcards • *File Applications*, 4-11 to 4-24
- File specification component descriptors • *RMS Ref*, 6-3
- File specification specifier (L)
- with EXIT (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-133
  - with HELP (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-170
  - with INCLUDE (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-141
  - with PRINT (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-151
  - with SET COMMAND (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-164
  - with WRITE (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-243
- File specification string address • *RMS Ref*, 4-10
- File specification string size • *RMS Ref*, 4-10
- File structure • *File Applications*, 9-14 *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-2
- examination of • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-12
  - of indexed file • *File Applications*, 2-48
  - of relative file • *File Applications*, 2-44
  - of sequential file • *File Applications*, 2-40
- File system
- coordinating • *VAXclusters*, 2-10 to 2-17
  - new features • *Rel Notes*, 4-5, 5-1
  - restrictions • *Rel Notes*, 8-5
  - to respond to requests from • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-482
- File system ACP • *I/O Ref I*, 1-1
- File system cache information • *Monitor Ref*, MON-45
- File system caches
- adjusting • *Performance Management*, 4-22
- File terminator • *Programming*, 8-69
- File tuning
- See Tuning files
- File type • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-35 *Convert Ref*, CONV-1
- ANL • *File Applications*, 9-7 *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-13
  - DAT • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-1

- File type (cont'd.)
- default • *Command Procedures*, 1-2 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-35, DCL-36
  - EXC • *Convert Ref*, CONV-5
  - FDL • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-13
  - null • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-37
  - to change • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-475
- File type field • *Disk & Tape*, B-12
- File type length and address field
- in NAM block • *RMS Ref*, 6-9
- File version length and address field
- in NAM block • *RMS Ref*, 6-9
- File version limit field
- in XABFHC • *RMS Ref*, 10-6
- File version number • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-35
- to change • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-475
- File-processing options field
- in FAB • *RMS Ref*, 5-12
    - allocation and extension • *RMS Ref*, 5-12
    - file disposition • *RMS Ref*, 5-14
    - file name parsing • *RMS Ref*, 5-13
    - magnetic tape • *RMS Ref*, 5-15
    - nonstandard processing • *RMS Ref*, 5-16
    - performance • *RMS Ref*, 5-12
    - reliability • *RMS Ref*, 5-13
- File-processing services • *RMS Ref*, 2-5
- File-set identifier field • *Disk & Tape*, B-14
- @file-spec command • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-22
- /FILE\_NAME qualifier • *Message Ref*, MSG-9
- \$FILE\_SCAN (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-101
- \$FILE\_SCAN\_END (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-103
- Files
- interprocess • *Programming*, 3-46
  - sharing • *Programming*, 3-46
- Files privileges • *System Security*, 5-54
- Files-11
- definition of • *File Applications*, 1-5
  - device specification • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-7
  - file specification • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-7
  - Files-11 volume • *File Applications*, 1-10
  - index file • *File Applications*, 1-10
    - bootstrap block • *File Applications*, 1-10
    - file header • *File Applications*, 1-11
    - home block • *File Applications*, 1-10
  - volume format • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-7
- Files-11 disk
- analysis • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-142
  - and the Exchange Utility (EXCHANGE) • *Disk & Tape*, 5-12
- Files-11 disk (cont'd.)
- initialization • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-318
  - save set • *Disk & Tape*, 6-18 *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-12
    - writing to • *Disk & Tape*, 6-18
  - structure • *Disk & Tape*, A-1
    - Level 1 • *Disk & Tape*, 5-2
    - Level 2 • *Disk & Tape*, 5-2
    - reserved files • *Disk & Tape*, A-1
  - structure levels compared • *Disk & Tape*, A-5
  - with BACKUP • *Disk & Tape*, 6-9
- Files-11 structure
- non-hierarchical nature • *System Security*, 4-12
- Files-11 Structure Level 1 • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-319
- Files-11 volume
- to modify characteristics of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-664, DCL-665, DCL-666, DCL-667
- \$FILESCAN • *System Management*, SYS-156
- System Services Ref*, SYS-156
- .FILL • *Text Processing*, 15-1 *DSR Reference*, 2-39
- FILL (EDT keypad function) • *Text Processing*, 2-18
- FILL (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-66
- FILL (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-136
- FILL (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-272
- Fill factor • *File Applications*, 2-37, 2-58 *FDL Ref*, FDL-7, FDL-28
- FILL\_BUCKETS attribute • *File Applications*, 8-18, 8-25 *FDL Ref*, FDL-11
- /FILL\_BUCKETS qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-16 *FDL Ref*, FDL-27, FDL-28
- Filling text • *Text Processing*, 15-1
- FILLM quota • *Networking*, 5-36
- FIND (EDT keypad function) • *Text Processing*, 2-12
- FIND (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-68
- FIND (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-138
- Find service • *File Applications*, 7-1, 7-22 to 7-23 *RMS Ref*, RMS-64
- and improved performance • *File Applications*, 7-22
  - and key matches • *File Applications*, 7-9
  - and next record • *File Applications*, 7-18
  - condition values • *RMS Ref*, RMS-67
  - See also Completion status codes
- function • *RMS Ref*, 4-18
- run-time options • *File Applications*, 8-20 to 8-24

## Index

- \$FIND\_CURSOR\_DISPLAY (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-533
- \$FIND\_FILE (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-105
- \$FIND\_FILE routine • *File Applications*, 4-12 to 4-18
- \$FIND\_FILE\_END (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-108
- \$FIND\_FIRST\_IN\_SET (STR) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-660
- \$FIND\_FIRST\_NOT\_IN\_SET (STR) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-662
- \$FIND\_FIRST\_SUBSTRING (STR) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-664
- \$FIND\_HELD • *System Management*, 3-9, 3-14, SYS-160 *System Services Ref*, 3-9, 3-14, SYS-160
- \$FIND HOLDER • *System Management*, 3-9, 3-14, SYS-162 *System Services Ref*, 3-9, 3-14, SYS-162
- \$FIND\_IMAGE\_SYMBOL (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-109
- \$FINISH\_RDB • *System Management*, SYS-164 *System Services Ref*, SYS-164
- FIRST command • *File Applications*, 9-14 *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-16, ARMS-21 *Mail Ref*, MAIL-44
- First data bucket start virtual block number field in XABKEY • *RMS Ref*, 11-6
- First free byte in the end-of-file block field in XABFHC • *RMS Ref*, 10-4
- .FIRST TITLE • *Text Processing*, 21-7 *DSR Reference*, 2-40
- Fix-up image section
  - condition for insertion of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-77
  - creation of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-77
  - in relation to code reference • *Linker Ref*, LINK-78
  - purpose of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-78
- Fixed control • *FDL Ref*, FDL-33, FDL-34
- Fixed control area • *File Applications*, 2-44
- Fixed control area size field in FAB • *RMS Ref*, 5-16
- Fixed control size option • *File Applications*, 3-39
- FIXED format • *FDL Ref*, FDL-33
- Fixed length header control size field in XABFHC • *RMS Ref*, 10-4
- Fixed record format • *File Applications*, 1-4, 2-11, 2-40, 2-44, 2-52
- Fixed-length
  - character string • *Programming*, 6-14
- Fixed-length cell • *File Applications*, 2-44
- Fixed-length descriptor • *Intro to Routines*, 2-20
- Fixed-length record • *Disk & Tape*, B-16 *Programming*, 9-5 *Convert Ref*, CONV-20, CONV-28 *FDL Ref*, FDL-34
  - specifying • *Sort Ref*, SORT-42
- /FIXED\_CONTROL qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-17
- Fixup section
  - analysis of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-146
- \$FIXUP\_FLT (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 7-30, RTL-112
- Flag • *Programming*, 6-22
  - user-defined • *Programming*, 1-16
- Flag descriptions
  - accept flag • *DSR Reference*, 3-5
  - Bold flag • *DSR Reference*, 3-6
  - break flag • *DSR Reference*, 3-7
  - capitalize flag • *DSR Reference*, 3-8
  - comment flag • *DSR Reference*, 3-9
  - control flag • *DSR Reference*, 3-10
  - hyphenate flag • *DSR Reference*, 3-11
  - Index flag • *DSR Reference*, 3-12
  - Lowercase flag • *DSR Reference*, 3-13
  - overstrike flag • *DSR Reference*, 3-14
  - period flag • *DSR Reference*, 3-15
  - space flag • *DSR Reference*, 3-16
  - subindex flag • *DSR Reference*, 3-17
  - substitute flag • *DSR Reference*, 3-18
  - underline flag • *DSR Reference*, 3-19
  - uppercase flag • *DSR Reference*, 3-20
- Flag recognition commands • *DSR Reference*, A-4
- Flags
  - see Event flag
  - enabling • *DSR Reference*, 3-3
  - pairing • *DSR Reference*, 3-6, 3-9, 3-13, 3-18, 3-19, 3-20
  - recognizing • *DSR Reference*, 3-2
  - redefining • *DSR Reference*, 3-3
- .FLAGS ACCEPT • *DSR Reference*, 2-42
- .FLAGS BOLD • *DSR Reference*, 2-43
- .FLAGS BREAK • *DSR Reference*, 2-44
- .FLAGS CAPITALIZE • *DSR Reference*, 2-45
- .FLAGS COMMENT • *DSR Reference*, 2-46
- .FLAGS CONTROL • *DSR Reference*, 2-47
- .FLAGS HYPHENATE • *DSR Reference*, 2-48
- .FLAGS INDEX • *DSR Reference*, 2-49
- .FLAGS LOWERCASE • *DSR Reference*, 2-50
- .FLAGS OVERSTRIKE • *DSR Reference*, 2-51
- .FLAGS PERIOD • *DSR Reference*, 2-52
- .FLAGS SPACE • *DSR Reference*, 2-53

- .FLAGS SUBINDEX • *DSR Reference*, 2-54
- .FLAGS SUBSTITUTE • *DSR Reference*, 2-55
- .FLAGS UNDERLINE • *DSR Reference*, 2-56
- .FLAGS UPPERCASE • *DSR Reference*, 2-57
- /FLAGS=CAPTIVE qualifier
  - AUTHORIZE • *System Security*, 5-79
- /FLAGS=DISMAIL qualifier
  - AUTHORIZE
    - use with DISNEWMAIL flag • *System Security*, 5-37
- /FLAGS=DISNEWMAIL qualifier
  - AUTHORIZE
    - use to suppress notification • *System Security*, 5-37
- /FLAGS=DISRECONNECT qualifier
  - AUTHORIZE • *System Security*, 5-36
- /FLAGS=DISREPORT qualifier
  - AUTHORIZE
    - use to disable last login messages • *System Security*, 5-36
- /FLAGS=DISUSER qualifier
  - AUTHORIZE • *System Security*, 5-33
- /FLAGS=DISWELCOME qualifier
  - AUTHORIZE
    - use to disable welcome message • *System Security*, 5-36
- /FLAGS=GENPWD qualifier
  - AUTHORIZE • *System Security*, 5-32
    - to invoke password generator • *System Security*, 5-29
- /FLAGS=LOCKPWD qualifier
  - AUTHORIZE
    - use to control passwords • *System Security*, 5-32
- /FLAGS=PWD\_EXPIRED qualifier
  - AUTHORIZE
    - use to give second chance • *System Security*, 5-30
- FLG=CHG option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-27
- FLG=DUP option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-28
- FLG=NUL option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-29
- .FLOAT directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-34
- /FLOAT qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-206, DBG-214
- \$FLOATI (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- Floating CSR
  - address calculation • *Device Driver*, 14-22
- Floating overflow fault • *MACRO Ref*, 8-13
- Floating underflow enable (FU) • *MACRO Ref*, 8-12
- Floating vector
  - address calculation • *Device Driver*, 14-21
- Floating-point
  - accuracy • *MACRO Ref*, 9-102 to 9-103
  - rounding • *MACRO Ref*, 9-102 to 9-103
  - zero • *MACRO Ref*, 9-101
- Floating-point data type • *MACRO Ref*, 8-3 to 8-5, 9-100 to 9-101
  - D\_floating • *MACRO Ref*, 8-4
  - F\_floating • *MACRO Ref*, 8-4
  - G\_floating • *MACRO Ref*, 8-4
  - H\_floating • *MACRO Ref*, 8-5
- Floating-point instructions • *MACRO Ref*, 9-100 to 9-121
- Floating-point number • *MACRO Ref*, 9-100
  - F\_floating • *MACRO Ref*, 6-34
  - format • *MACRO Ref*, 3-3
  - G\_floating • *MACRO Ref*, 6-35
  - H\_floating • *MACRO Ref*, 6-37
  - in source statement • *MACRO Ref*, 3-3 to 3-4
  - rounding • *MACRO Ref*, 6-23
  - storage • *MACRO Ref*, 6-20
  - storing • *MACRO Ref*, 6-34, 6-35, 6-37
  - truncating • *MACRO Ref*, 6-23
- Floating-point operator • *MACRO Ref*, 3-14
- Floating-point storage directives
  - .D\_FLOATING • *MACRO Ref*, 6-20
  - .F\_FLOATING • *MACRO Ref*, 6-34
  - .G\_FLOATING • *MACRO Ref*, 6-35
- Floating-point underflow • *RTL Ref*, 7-31
- \$FLOATJ (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- \$FLOOR (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- Floppy disk (RX01 and RX02) • *I/O Ref I*, 3-5
- \$FLT\_UNDER (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 2-7, 7-31, RTL-114
- Flush service • *File Applications*, 6-10, 7-3 *RMS Ref*, RMS-68
  - condition values • *RMS Ref*, RMS-69
    - See also Completion status codes
- \$FLUSH\_BUFFER (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-20, RTL-534
- /FLUSH\_INTERVAL qualifier • *Monitor Ref*, MON-22
- FNDNXT (EDT keypad function) • *Text Processing*, 2-12
- FNDNXT (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-70
- Font definitions
  - LNI files • *DSR Reference*, B-4
- Font files
  - loading • *DSR Reference*, B-5

## Index

- Font kits
  - LN01 • *DSR Reference*, B-1
- Fonts
  - LN01 • *DSR Reference*, 4-10
- .FOOTNOTE • *Text Processing*, 22-2 *DSR Reference*, 2-58
- Footnote
  - creating a • *Text Processing*, 22-2
  - inserting • *DSR Reference*, A-3
- FOR command • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-165, DBG-220
- FOR command (Debugger) • *Programming*, 5-26
- FOR file type • *Programming*, 4-2
- FOR\$ACCEPT • *Programming*, 8-3
- FOR\$PRINT • *Programming*, 8-3
- FOR\$READ • *Programming*, 8-3
- FOR\$TYPE • *Programming*, 8-3
- Forced exit • *System Management*, 8-16 *System Services Ref*, 8-16
- \$FORCEX • *System Management*, 8-16, SYS-165 *System Services Ref*, 8-16, SYS-165
  - See also \$DELPRC
- Foreign command • *RTL Ref*, 8-3
- Foreign command names
  - use of dollar sign • *RTL Ref*, 8-4
- Foreign countries
  - and network usage restrictions • *System Security*, 7-10
- Foreign device • *Rel Notes*, B-8
  - disk • *I/O Ref I*, 3-13
- Foreign file specification string • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-46
- /FOREIGN qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-19
- Foreign volume • *Rel Notes*, B-5, B-6, B-9
  - to mount • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-19
- Foreign volumes
  - mounting • *Disk & Tape*, 3-12
- Forgery
  - of network information • *System Security*, 7-6
- Fork block • *Device Driver*, 3-19, 8-24, 9-4
- Fork context • *Device Driver*, 1-5, 3-21
- Fork IPL • *Device Driver*, 1-5, 1-11, 3-11, 4-1
- FORK macro • *Device Driver*, B-14
- Fork process • *Device Driver*, 1-4, 1-12, 3-3, 3-19, 9-1, 9-8, 10-2
  - activation • *Device Driver*, 5-20
  - context • *Device Driver*, 5-16
  - creation • *Device Driver*, 5-14, 11-8, 11-9
    - for interrupt processing • *Device Driver*, 5-19
- Fork process (cont'd.)
  - execution • *Device Driver*, 5-16
  - execution context • *Device Driver*, 9-2
  - suspension • *Device Driver*, 5-17
  - synchronizing with other activities • *Device Driver*, 8-22
- Fork processing • *Device Driver*, 3-11
- Fork queue • *Device Driver*, 1-12, 5-20
- Fork-process dispatching • *Device Driver*, 3-20
- Form feed • *Programming*, 8-16
  - mechanical • *I/O Ref I*, 5-4, 8-20
- Form feed terminator • *File Applications*, 2-41
- /FORM\_SIZE qualifier • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-505 *DSR Reference*, 4-12
- Formal argument • *MACRO Ref*, 4-1 to 4-2
- Format • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-1 *Librarian Ref*, LIB-1
  - ANSI-labeled volume • *Disk & Tape*, B-1
  - for SET COMMAND command • *CDU Ref*, CDU-1
  - for SHOW CLUSTER command • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-1
  - of debugger commands • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-174
  - of fixed-length record • *Convert Ref*, CONV-20
  - of hexadecimal • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-19
  - of records • *File Applications*, 2-40, 2-44
    - record
      - definition of • *File Applications*, 1-4
      - source program • *Programming*, 4-2
  - UIC • *System Security*, 4-4
- FORMAT attribute • *File Applications*, 3-40 *FDL Ref*, FDL-33
- Format conventions
  - equivalence name • *System Management*, 6-9 *System Services Ref*, 6-9
  - logical name • *System Management*, 6-9 *System Services Ref*, 6-9
- Format numeric data • *Programming*, 8-13
- /FORMAT qualifier • *Sort Ref*, SORT-37, SORT-42
- \$FORMAT\_ACL • *System Management*, 3-16, 3-23, SYS-167 *System Services Ref*, 3-16, 3-23, SYS-167
- Formatted
  - conversion • *Programming*, 6-24
  - input/output • *Programming*, 6-25
- Formatted ASCII Output (\$FAO) system service
  - example • *System Management*, SYS-148 *System Services Ref*, SYS-148



- Formatted ASCII Output with List Parameter (\$FAOL) system service  
 example • *System Management*, SYS-150  
*System Services Ref*, SYS-150
- Formatting  
 of DIFFERENCES output • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-259  
 of document • *DSR Reference*, 1-1  
 of text • *DSR Reference*, 1-1
- Formatting routine  
 user-written • *Util Routines Ref*, PSM-32
- Forming a VAXcluster • *VAXclusters*, 5-1 to 5-15
- FORSYSDEF.TLB • *Programming*, 4-25
- FORTTRAN • *FDL Ref*, FDL-32  
 command • *Programming*, 4-4  
 system definition library • *Programming*, 4-25
- FORTTRAN carriage control • *Convert Ref*, CONV-3
- FORTTRAN command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 4-9
- FORTTRAN I/O errors • *Programming*, 10-17
- FORTTRAN statements  
 COMMON • *Programming*, 1-12, 2-10  
 DATA • *Programming*, 2-6  
 DO • *Programming*, 2-21, 2-23  
 DO WHILE • *Programming*, 2-23  
 END • *Programming*, 2-1  
 END DO • *Programming*, 2-23  
 END IF • *Programming*, 2-17  
 EQUIVALENCE • *Programming*, 2-8  
 EXTERNAL • *Programming*, 1-10  
 FUNCTION • *Programming*, 1-5, 2-1  
 IF • *Programming*, 2-17  
 IMPLICIT • *Programming*, 2-4  
 IMPLICIT NONE • *Programming*, 2-4  
 INTRINSIC • *Programming*, 1-10  
 PARAMETER • *Programming*, 2-7  
 PROGRAM • *Programming*, 2-1  
 SUBROUTINE • *Programming*, 1-4, 2-1
- FORWARD command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-19  
*Mail Ref*, MAIL-45
- FP symbol • *SDA Ref*, SDA-12
- Fragmented disks  
 impact on highwater marking • *System Security*, 5-77
- Frame  
 call • *MACRO Ref*, 9-63  
 stack • *MACRO Ref*, 9-63
- Frame control  
 (cont'd.)  
 X.25 lines • *Networking*, 3-74
- Frame pointer • *SDA Ref*, SDA-12
- Free bucket list • *Convert Ref*, CONV-6
- Free service • *File Applications*, 6-13, 7-3  
*RMS Ref*, RMS-70  
 condition values • *RMS Ref*, RMS-71  
 See also Completion status codes
- \$FREE1\_DX (STR) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-667
- \$FREE\_EF (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-116
- \$FREE\_LUN (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-117
- \$FREE\_TIMER (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-118
- \$FREE\_VM (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-119
- FREEGOAL system parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-62
- FREELIM system parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-62
- Front key compression • *File Applications*, 2-49  
 /FULL  
 LINK/MAP • *Programming*, 4-43
- Full map • *Linker Ref*, LINK-51, LINK-123  
 module information in • *Linker Ref*, LINK-52, LINK-53  
 sections in • *Linker Ref*, LINK-52  
 symbols cross-referenced in • *Linker Ref*, LINK-120
- FULL prompt • *FDL Ref*, FDL-52  
 /FULL qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-13  
*Backup Ref*, BACKUP-24  
*Error Log Ref*, ERR-11  
*Librarian Ref*, LIB-23  
*Linker Ref*, LINK-123
- SHOW QUEUE command • *Command Procedures*, 8-9  
 used with /HISTORY • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-26
- Full-duplex mode  
 terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-10
- FUNCTAB macro • *Device Driver*, 7-11, 7-15, B-15
- Function  
 condition handler • *Programming*, 10-22  
 definition of a • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3  
 in VAX Calling Standard • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3  
 intrinsic • *Programming*, 6-10  
 character • *Programming*, 6-17  
 reference • *Programming*, 6-2  
 system • *Programming*, 6-10
- FUNCTION (FORTRAN) • *Programming*, 1-5
- Function code • *Rel Notes*, B-12  
*I/O Ref I*, A-1 to A-10  
*I/O Ref II*, A-1 to A-5  
 See also I/O Function

## Index

### Function code (cont'd.)

IO\$\_ACCESS • *I/O Ref I*, 1-29  
IO\$\_ACPCONTROL • *I/O Ref I*, 1-34  
IO\$\_AVAILABLE • *I/O Ref I*, 3-23, 6-19  
IO\$\_CREATE • *I/O Ref I*, 1-25  
IO\$\_DEACCESS • *I/O Ref I*, 1-31  
IO\$\_DELETE • *I/O Ref I*, 1-33  
IO\$\_DSE • *I/O Ref I*, 6-19  
IO\$\_FORMAT • *I/O Ref I*, 3-22  
IO\$\_INITIALIZE • *I/O Ref I*, 4-9  
IO\$\_LOADMCODE • *I/O Ref I*, 4-8 *I/O Ref II*, 4-19  
IO\$\_MODIFY • *I/O Ref I*, 1-32  
IO\$\_PACKACK • *I/O Ref I*, 3-22  
IO\$\_READLBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 2-5, 3-19, 6-12, 7-6, 8-25 *I/O Ref II*, 1-5, 2-8, 3-11, 5-6, 6-9  
IO\$\_READPBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 2-5, 3-19, 6-12, 7-6 *I/O Ref II*, 1-5, 2-8, 3-11, 5-6, 6-9  
IO\$\_READPROMPT • *I/O Ref I*, 8-25  
IO\$\_READVBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 2-5, 3-19, 6-12, 7-6, 8-25 *I/O Ref II*, 1-5, 2-8, 3-11, 6-9  
IO\$\_REWIND • *I/O Ref I*, 6-14  
IO\$\_REWINDOFF • *I/O Ref I*, 6-16  
IO\$\_SEARCH • *I/O Ref I*, 3-22  
IO\$\_SEEK • *I/O Ref I*, 3-23  
IO\$\_SENSECHAR • *I/O Ref I*, 3-21, 8-44  
IO\$\_SENSEMODE • *I/O Ref I*, 2-6, 3-21, 5-8, 6-16, 8-44 *I/O Ref II*, 2-21, 5-8, 6-20  
IO\$\_SETCHAR • *I/O Ref I*, 2-10, 5-9, 6-18, 8-36 *I/O Ref II*, 1-7, 2-9, 3-12, 6-11  
IO\$\_SETCLOCK • *I/O Ref I*, 4-9  
IO\$\_SETMODE • *I/O Ref I*, 2-7, 5-9, 6-17, 8-36 *I/O Ref II*, 1-7, 2-9, 3-12, 5-7, 6-11  
IO\$\_SKIPFILE • *I/O Ref I*, 6-14  
IO\$\_SKIPRECORD • *I/O Ref I*, 6-15  
IO\$\_STARTDATA • *I/O Ref I*, 4-10 *I/O Ref II*, 4-20  
IO\$\_UNLOAD • *I/O Ref I*, 3-23, 6-16  
IO\$\_WRITECHECK • *I/O Ref I*, 3-23  
IO\$\_WRITELBK • *I/O Ref I*, 3-20, 5-5, 6-13, 7-8, 8-33 *I/O Ref II*, 1-6, 2-9, 3-12, 5-7, 6-10  
IO\$\_WRITEOF • *I/O Ref I*, 6-16  
IO\$\_WRITEPBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 3-20, 5-5, 6-13, 7-8, 8-33 *I/O Ref II*, 1-6, 2-9, 3-12, 5-7, 6-10  
IO\$\_WRITEVBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 3-20, 5-5, 6-13, 7-8, 8-33 *I/O Ref II*, 1-6, 2-9, 3-12, 6-10  
specification of I/O • *System Management*, 7-3 *System Services Ref*, 7-3

### Function code (cont'd.)

write operation • *Programming*, 8-63  
Function modifier • *Rel Notes*, B-14 *I/O Ref I*, A-1 to A-10 *I/O Ref II*, A-1 to A-5  
IO\$\_K\_PTPBSC • *I/O Ref II*, 5-6  
IO\$\_K\_SRRUNOUT • *I/O Ref II*, 5-6  
IO\$\_M\_ACCESS • *I/O Ref I*, 1-25, 1-29, 6-9  
IO\$\_M\_ATTNAST • *I/O Ref II*, 1-7, 2-20, 3-13, 6-19  
IO\$\_M\_BINARY • *I/O Ref I*, 2-6  
IO\$\_M\_BRDCST • *I/O Ref I*, 8-44, 8-46  
IO\$\_M\_BREAKTHRU • *I/O Ref I*, 8-10, 8-34  
IO\$\_M\_CANCTRLO • *I/O Ref I*, 8-5, 8-34  
IO\$\_M\_CREATE • *I/O Ref I*, 1-25, 1-29, 6-9  
IO\$\_M\_CTRL • *I/O Ref II*, 2-10, 2-19, 2-21, 2-22, 6-11, 6-19, 6-20  
IO\$\_M\_CTRLCAST • *I/O Ref I*, 8-40  
IO\$\_M\_CTRLYAST • *I/O Ref I*, 8-5, 8-40  
IO\$\_M\_CVTLOW • *I/O Ref I*, 8-27  
IO\$\_M\_CYCLE • *I/O Ref II*, 3-10  
IO\$\_M\_DATACHECK • *Rel Notes*, B-14 *I/O Ref I*, 3-8, 3-20, 3-21, 6-4, 6-12, 6-14  
IO\$\_M\_DATAPATH • *I/O Ref II*, 3-13  
IO\$\_M\_DELDATA • *I/O Ref I*, 3-21  
IO\$\_M\_DELETE • *I/O Ref I*, 1-25, 1-33  
IO\$\_M\_DMOUNT • *I/O Ref I*, 1-34  
IO\$\_M\_DSABLMBX • *I/O Ref I*, 8-27 *I/O Ref II*, 1-6  
IO\$\_M\_ENABLMBX • *I/O Ref I*, 8-34 *I/O Ref II*, 1-6  
IO\$\_M\_ERASE • *I/O Ref I*, 3-18, 3-21, 6-13  
IO\$\_M\_ESCAPE • *I/O Ref I*, 8-7, 8-27  
IO\$\_M\_EXTEND • *I/O Ref I*, 8-27, 8-28  
IO\$\_M\_HANGUP • *I/O Ref I*, 8-40  
IO\$\_M\_INCLUDE • *I/O Ref I*, 8-42  
IO\$\_M\_INHERLOG • *Rel Notes*, B-8  
IO\$\_M\_INHEXTGAP • *I/O Ref I*, 6-5  
IO\$\_M\_INHRETRY • *Rel Notes*, B-14 *I/O Ref I*, 3-20, 6-5  
IO\$\_M\_LASTBLOCK • *I/O Ref II*, 5-7  
IO\$\_M\_MAINT • *I/O Ref I*, 8-41  
IO\$\_M\_NODSRWAIT • *I/O Ref II*, 5-8  
IO\$\_M\_NOECHO • *I/O Ref I*, 8-10, 8-24, 8-27  
IO\$\_M\_NOFILTR • *I/O Ref I*, 8-27  
IO\$\_M\_NOFORMAT • *I/O Ref I*, 8-11, 8-34  
IO\$\_M\_NOW • *I/O Ref I*, 7-7, 7-8 *I/O Ref II*, 1-6, 2-8, 6-9  
IO\$\_M\_NOWAIT • *I/O Ref I*, 6-14, 6-16  
IO\$\_M\_OUTBAND • *I/O Ref I*, 8-42  
IO\$\_M\_PACKED • *I/O Ref I*, 2-6

## Function modifier (cont'd.)

- IO\$\_PURGE • *I/O Ref I*, 8-27
- IO\$\_RD\_MEM • *I/O Ref II*, 2-22
- IO\$\_RD\_MODEM • *I/O Ref I*, 8-45 *I/O Ref II*, 2-22
- IO\$\_READATTN • *I/O Ref I*, 7-9
- IO\$\_REFRESH • *I/O Ref I*, 8-34
- IO\$\_RESET • *I/O Ref II*, 3-11
- IO\$\_REVERSE • *I/O Ref I*, 6-12
- IO\$\_SET\_MODEM • *I/O Ref I*, 8-41 *I/O Ref II*, 2-21
- IO\$\_SETEVF • *I/O Ref I*, 4-10 *I/O Ref II*, 4-20
- IO\$\_SETFNCT • *I/O Ref II*, 3-10
- IO\$\_SETPROT • *I/O Ref I*, 7-10
- IO\$\_SHUTDOWN • *I/O Ref II*, 1-8, 2-19, 5-8, 6-19
- IO\$\_STARTUP • *I/O Ref II*, 1-8, 2-10, 2-16, 5-8, 6-11
- IO\$\_TIMED • *I/O Ref I*, 8-27 *I/O Ref II*, 3-10
- IO\$\_TRMNOECHO • *I/O Ref I*, 8-27
- IO\$\_TT\_ABORT • *I/O Ref I*, 8-42
- IO\$\_TYPEAHCNT • *I/O Ref I*, 8-44
- IO\$\_UNLOOP • *I/O Ref I*, 8-42
- IO\$\_WORD • *I/O Ref II*, 3-10

## Function reference

- array processing • *Programming*, 6-30
- Function return value • *RTL Ref*, 2-5, 5-6
  - returned in output argument • *RTL Ref*, 5-6
  - returned in R0/R1 • *RTL Ref*, 5-6
- FUNCTION statement • *Programming*, 4-20
  - array processing • *Programming*, 6-30
  - record processing • *Programming*, 6-42
- FUNCTION statement (FORTRAN) • *Programming*, 2-1
- Function value • *Programming*, 1-5
  - system-defined procedure • *Programming*, 1-9
- Function value (func) argument • *Rel Notes*, B-19, B-20
- Function value return, in VAX Calling Standard • *Intro to Routines*, 2-7
- Function-decision table
  - See FDT

---

**G**


---

G character • *SDA Ref*, SDA-11, SDA-12

G operator • *SDA Ref*, SDA-11

G symbol • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-8 *SDA Ref*, SDA-12

/G\_FLOAT qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-206, DBG-214

## /G\_FLOATING

FORTRAN command • *Programming*, 6-6

G\_floating data type • *MACRO Ref*, 9-101

.G\_FLOATING directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-35

G\_floating format • *Programming*, 6-6, 6-7

\$GABS (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-4

\$GACOS (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-334

\$GACOSD (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-337

\$GASIN (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-339

\$GASIND (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-341

\$GATAN (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-343

\$GATAN2 (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-347

\$GATAND (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-345

\$GATAND2 (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-349

\$GATANH (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-351

Gateway node

See X.25

GBLPAGES system parameter • *File Applications*, 1-23 *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-62

GBLPAGFIL system parameter • *File Applications*, 1-23 *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-63

GBLSECTIONS system parameter • *File Applications*, 1-23 *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-63

\$GCMPLEX (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-361

\$GCONJG (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-363

\$GCOS (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-365

\$GCOSD (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-367

\$GCOSH (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-369

\$GDBLE (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-4

\$GDIM (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-4

General Error Handling • *Programming*, 10-2

General identifier • *System Security*, 4-21, 4-22
 

- deleted

how to recognize • *System Security*, 5-12

reasons for using • *System Security*, 4-34

General mode • *MACRO Ref*, 5-17

General register mode • *MACRO Ref*, 5-1 to 5-13

/GENERATE qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-131, DBG-208

## /GENERATE\_PASSWORD

AUTHORIZE qualifier • *System Security*, 5-24

Generation

of line numbers in DIFFERENCES output • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-260

## Index

- Generation (cont'd.)
  - of parallel list in DIFFERENCES output • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-260
- Generation number • *Disk & Tape*, 4-23, B-13, B-14
- Generation-version number • *Disk & Tape*, 4-23, B-14
- Generator
  - automatic password
    - for initial password • *System Security*, 5-24
- Generic device name • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-138
- Generic key match • *File Applications*, 7-9, 7-11
- Generic name • *Programming*, 1-6
- Generic queue • *System Management*, SYS-354
  - DCL Dictionary*, DCL-329 *System Services Ref*, SYS-354 *Util Routines Ref*, PSM-4
  - cluster-wide batch • *VAXclusters*, 3-10
  - cluster-wide printer • *VAXclusters*, 3-4 to 3-6
  - establishing local • *VAXclusters*, 3-3
  - implementing • *VAXclusters*, 1-6
  - initialization • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-333, DCL-757
- Generic queues
  - restrictions • *Rel Notes*, 8-8
- GET attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-4, FDL-35
  - of ACCESS primary • *File Applications*, 6-5
  - of SHARING primary • *File Applications*, 6-6, 6-31
- Get Device/Volume Information (\$GETDVI) system service • *Rel Notes*, B-16, B-24, B-25
  - arguments • *Rel Notes*, B-26
  - item codes • *Rel Notes*, B-27
  - item descriptor • *Rel Notes*, B-27
  - status returns • *Rel Notes*, B-30
  - volume set information • *Rel Notes*, B-29
- GET option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-5, FDL-35
  - VMSINSTAL • *Software Installation*, 5-8
- Get service • *File Applications*, 7-1, 7-22 *RMS Ref*, RMS-72, RMS-78
  - and current record • *File Applications*, 7-17
  - and next record • *File Applications*, 7-18
  - condition values • *RMS Ref*, RMS-78
    - See also Completion status codes
  - function • *RMS Ref*, 4-18
  - run-time options • *File Applications*, 8-20 to 8-24
- \$GET1\_DX (STR) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-668
- \$GET\_BROADCAST\_MESSAGE (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-21, RTL-535
- \$GET\_CHAR\_AT\_PHYSICAL\_CURSOR (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-537
- \$GET\_COMMAND (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-121
- \$GET\_COMMON (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-5, 8-39, RTL-124
- \$GET\_DISPLAY\_ATTR (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-539
- \$GET\_EF (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-131
- \$GET\_FOREIGN (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-3, RTL-133
- \$GET\_INPUT (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 2-3, 5-8, RTL-137
- \$GET\_KEY\_DEF (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-541
- \$GET\_PASTEBOARD\_ATTRIBUTES (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-3, RTL-543
- \$GET\_SCREEN (LIB) • *Rel Notes*, F-4, F-30
- \$GET\_SCREEN (SCR) • *Rel Notes*, F-53
- \$GET\_SYMBOL (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-8, RTL-146
- \$GET\_TERM\_DATA (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-545
- \$GET\_VM (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 5-2, RTL-149
- \$GETCHN • *System Management*, A-9 *System Services Ref*, A-9
  - See also \$GETDVI
  - card reader • *I/O Ref I*, 2-3
  - DEUNA/DEQNA • *I/O Ref II*, 6-6
  - disk • *I/O Ref I*, 3-12
  - DMC11/DMR11 • *I/O Ref II*, 1-3
  - DMP11/DMF32 • *I/O Ref II*, 2-4
  - DR11-W • *I/O Ref II*, 3-7
  - DR32 • *I/O Ref II*, 4-3
  - DUP11 • *I/O Ref II*, 5-4
  - line printer • *I/O Ref I*, 5-3
  - LPA11-K • *I/O Ref I*, 4-4
  - magnetic tape • *I/O Ref I*, 6-6
  - mailbox • *I/O Ref I*, 7-5
  - terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-16
- \$GETDEV • *System Management*, A-12 *System Services Ref*, A-12
  - See also \$GETDVI
  - card reader • *I/O Ref I*, 2-3
  - DEUNA/DEQNA • *I/O Ref II*, 6-6
  - disk • *I/O Ref I*, 3-12
  - DMC11/DMR11 • *I/O Ref II*, 1-3
  - DMP11/DMF32 • *I/O Ref II*, 2-4
  - DR11-W • *I/O Ref II*, 3-7
  - DR32 • *I/O Ref II*, 4-3
  - DUP11 • *I/O Ref II*, 5-4
  - line printer • *I/O Ref I*, 5-3
  - LPA11-K • *I/O Ref I*, 4-4
  - magnetic tape • *I/O Ref I*, 6-6
  - mailbox • *I/O Ref I*, 7-5
  - terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-16

- \$GETDVI • *Networking*, 8-43 *System Management*, SYS-176 *System Services Ref*, SYS-176
- See Get Device/Volume Information (\$GETDVI) system service
- card reader • *I/O Ref I*, 2-3
- DEUNA/DEQNA) • *I/O Ref II*, 6-6
- disk • *I/O Ref I*, 3-12
- DMC11/DMR11 • *I/O Ref II*, 1-3
- DMP11/DMF11 • *I/O Ref II*, 2-4
- DR11-W • *I/O Ref II*, 3-7
- DR32 • *I/O Ref II*, 4-3
- DUP11 • *I/O Ref II*, 5-4
- line printer • *I/O Ref I*, 5-3
- LPA11-K • *I/O Ref I*, 4-4
- magnetic tape • *I/O Ref I*, 6-6
- mailbox • *I/O Ref I*, 7-5
- terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-16
- \$GETDVI (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-126
- \$GETDVIW • *System Management*, SYS-191 *System Services Ref*, SYS-191
- \$GETJPI • *System Management*, SYS-192 *System Services Ref*, SYS-192
- example • *System Management*, SYS-204 *System Services Ref*, SYS-204
- \$GETJPI (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-139
- \$GETJPIW • *System Management*, SYS-206 *System Services Ref*, SYS-206
- \$GETLKI • *System Management*, SYS-207 *System Services Ref*, SYS-207
- \$GETLKIW • *System Management*, SYS-218 *System Services Ref*, SYS-218
- \$GETMSG • *System Management*, SYS-219 *System Services Ref*, SYS-219 *RTL Ref*, 7-17
- \$GETSYI • *System Management*, SYS-222 *System Services Ref*, SYS-222
- \$GETSYI (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-143
- \$GETSYIW • *System Management*, SYS-231 *System Services Ref*, SYS-231
- \$GETTIM • *System Management*, 9-2, SYSERV-232 *System Services Ref*, 9-2, SYSERV-232
- \$GEXP (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-379
- \$GFLOOR (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- \$GFLOTI (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- \$GFLOTJ (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- \$GIMAG (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-382
- \$GINT (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- Global
  - symbol • *Programming*, 4-21
- Global buffer • *FDL Ref*, FDL-21
- Global buffer (cont'd.)
  - and system parameters • *File Applications*, 1-23
  - definition of • *File Applications*, 2-39
  - maximum number of • *File Applications*, 1-23
  - number • *File Applications*, 6-25
  - performance • *File Applications*, 8-12
  - with deferred write • *File Applications*, 2-61
  - with indexed file • *File Applications*, 2-60, 6-29
  - with relative file • *File Applications*, 2-47, 6-29
  - with shared file • *File Applications*, 6-29 to 6-32
- Global buffer count
  - example of run-time specification • *File Applications*, 4-15 to 4-18
- Global buffer count field
  - in FAB • *RMS Ref*, 5-17
- GLOBAL clause
  - for PLACEMENT clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-26, CDU-35
- .GLOBAL directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-36
- Global expression • *MACRO Ref*, 3-9
- Global label • *MACRO Ref*, 2-2
- Global page table entries • *File Applications*, 1-23
- Global page-file section • *File Applications*, 1-23
- GLOBAL qualifier • *Programming*, 7-6
- Global section • *File Applications*, 1-23 *System Management*, 11-11 *Programming*, 3-48 *System Services Ref*, 11-11
- permanent
  - characteristic • *System Management*, 11-11 *System Services Ref*, 11-11
  - creating and mapping • *System Management*, SYS-88 *System Services Ref*, SYS-88
  - definition of • *System Management*, 11-8 *System Services Ref*, 11-8
  - deleting • *System Management*, SYS-119 *System Services Ref*, SYS-119
  - for interprocess communication • *System Management*, 8-10 *System Services Ref*, 8-10
  - in shared memory • *Rel Notes*, E-7
  - linker-assigned name of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-55
  - mapping • *System Management*, SYS-246 *System Services Ref*, SYS-246
  - name • *System Management*, 11-11 *System Services Ref*, 11-11
  - page-file • *System Management*, 11-15 *System Services Ref*, 11-15

## Index

- Global section (cont'd.)
  - processing of by image activator • *Linker Ref*, LINK-38
  - temporary • *Programming*, 3-53
  - to map • *System Management*, 11-14 *System Services Ref*, 11-14
- Global symbol • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-125, DCL-129 *Linker Ref*, LINK-10 *Patch Ref*, PATCH-11 *MACRO Ref*, 3-6, 6-97
  - absolute • *Linker Ref*, LINK-25
  - control information • *Programming*, 1-15
  - conversion of to universal • *Linker Ref*, LINK-26
  - declaration of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-57
  - defining • *MACRO Ref*, 6-22, 6-33, 6-36
  - defining by option • *Linker Ref*, LINK-25
  - designation of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-11
  - redefining for shareable image • *MACRO Ref*, 6-94 to 6-95
  - scope of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-58
  - strong definition of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-12
  - strong reference to • *Linker Ref*, LINK-11
  - weak definition of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-12
  - weak reference to • *Linker Ref*, LINK-11
- Global symbol attribute directive (.GLOBAL) • *MACRO Ref*, 6-36
- Global symbol directory records
  - analysis of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-150
- Global symbol table
  - See GST
- Global symbol table (GST)
  - See GST (global symbol table)
- Global symbols
  - debugger • *Programming*, 5-28
  - new features • *Rel Notes*, 4-6
  - reserved by DIGITAL • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-78
  - \$RESTART • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-78
  - \$SEVERITY • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-78
  - \$STATUS • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-78
- GLOBAL\_BUFFER\_COUNT attribute • *File Applications*, 2-39, 6-25, 6-31, 8-12 *FDL Ref*, FDL-21
- /GLOBAL\_BUFFERS qualifier • *File Applications*, 6-31
- /GLOBALS qualifier • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-24
- /GLOBALS-/NOGLOBALS qualifier
  - in DELETE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-57
  - in DEPOSIT command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-60
  - in EXAMINE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-66
  - in INSERT command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-71
  - /GLOBALS-/NOGLOBALS qualifier (cont'd.)
    - in REPLACE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-74
    - in SET MODE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-79
    - in VERIFY command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-92
- GLOBALS-/NOGLOBALS mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20
- \$GLOG (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-383
- \$GLOG10 (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-387
- \$GLOG2 (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-385
- \$GMAX1 (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- \$GMIN1 (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- \$GMOD (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- \$GNINT (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- GO command • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-31, DBG-135, DBG-221
- GO command (Debugger) • *Programming*, 5-18
- Goals
  - of security managers • *System Security*, 1-1
- GOLD (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-72
- GOLD function • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-135, DBG-137
- GOLD key • *Text Processing*, 2-1
- GOLD/A (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-27
- GOLD/D (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-31
- GOLD/E (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-33
- GOLD/R (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-42
- GOLD/T (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-43
- GOLD/U (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-45
- GOLD/W (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-46
- GOLD/Z (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-47
- GOTO command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 5-11 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-307, DCL-308
  - using to direct execution flow • *Command Procedures*, 5-10
  - using with labels • *Command Procedures*, 5-11
  - using with IF...THEN conditional statement • *Command Procedures*, 5-11
- \$GPROD (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-7
- Grabber
  - password
    - symptom and counteraction • *System Security*, 4-53
- Grabbers
  - password • *System Security*, 3-23
- GRANT/IDENTIFIER AUTHORIZE command • *System Security*, 5-10, 5-22
- GRANT/IDENTIFIER command • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-32

- \$GRANTID • *System Management*, SYS-233  
*System Services Ref*, SYS-233
- Granting identifiers • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-32
- Granularity
  - in lock • *System Management*, 12-2 *System Services Ref*, 12-2
- /GRANULARITY qualifier • *FDL Ref*, FDL-1, FDL-48
- \$GREAL (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-391
- Greater than
  - operator (symbol) for in expressions • *Command Procedures*, 2-17
- Greater than (.GT.) • *Programming*, 6-9
- Greater than or equal (.GE.) • *Programming*, 6-9
- Greater than or equal to
  - operator (symbol) for in expressions • *Command Procedures*, 2-17
- GROUP
  - user category • *System Security*, 4-6
- Group
  - design of • *System Security*, 5-3 to 5-14
  - impact on user privileges • *System Security*, 5-3
  - name
    - in UIC • *System Security*, 4-5
  - number
    - in UIC • *System Security*, 4-4
  - number of per member • *System Security*, 4-5
  - overlapping user • *System Security*, 4-17
  - user
    - defined by holders of identifiers • *System Security*, 4-17
- Group logical name table • *System Management*, 6-6 *System Services Ref*, 6-6
  - cancellation of entries • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-212
  - inclusion of logical name • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-163, DCL-222
- Group number • *FDL Ref*, FDL-23
  - uniqueness requirement
    - for VAXcluster • *System Security*, 8-3
- GROUP parameter
  - for X25-SERVER module • *Networking*, 3-96
- GROUP privilege • *System Security*, 5-53, A-5
- GROUP protection code • *FDL Ref*, FDL-24
- /GROUP qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-20
  - DTE parameter • *Networking*, 3-33
  - for X25-PROTOCOL module • *Networking*, 3-33
- NUMBER parameter • *Networking*, 3-33
- /GROUP qualifier (cont'd.)
  - TYPE parameter • *Networking*, 3-33
- /GROUP\_SIZE qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-65
- GROWLIM system parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-64
- GRPNAM privilege • *System Security*, A-5
- GRPPRV
  - and user category • *System Security*, 4-6
- GRPPRV Privilege • *System Security*, A-6
- GRPPRV privilege • *System Security*, 4-9
  - affect on ownership privilege • *System Security*, 4-37
- \$GSIGN (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-7
- \$GSIN (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-392
- \$GSINCOS (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-394
- \$GSINCOSD (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-397
- \$GSIND (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-400
- \$GSINH (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-402
- GSMATCH option • *Programming*, 4-28
- GSMATCH processing • *Linker Ref*, LINK-22
- \$GSQRT (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-405
- GST (Global Symbol Table)
  - creation of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-51
  - debugger's use of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-51
  - initialization of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-16
  - symbol records in • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-51
- GST (Global symbol table)
  - content of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-13
- GST (global symbol table) • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-4  
*Linker Ref*, LINK-9, LINK-71
  - analysis • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-146
  - building of in Pass 1 • *Linker Ref*, LINK-69
  - deletion of symbols from • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-249
  - entering symbol in • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-339
  - in command interpreter search • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-79
  - limiting symbols in • *Linker Ref*, LINK-141
- \$GTAN (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-407
- \$GTAND (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-409
- \$GTANH (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-411
- Guest account
  - why not recommended • *System Security*, 5-83
- Guest accounts
  - improving security
    - as captive accounts • *System Security*, 5-83
- Guidelines

## Index

### Guidelines (cont'd.)

system configuration • *Networking*, 5-33 to 5-42

Guidelines for writing a symbiont • *Util Routines Ref*, SMB-4

---

## H

---

H character • *SDA Ref*, SDA-11, SDA-12

H operator • *SDA Ref*, SDA-11

H symbol • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-8 *SDA Ref*, SDA-12

/H\_FLOAT qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-206, DBG-214

.H\_FLOATING directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-37

H\_floating format • *Programming*, 6-6

H\_floating-point storage directive (.H\_FLOATING) • *MACRO Ref*, 6-37

\$HABS (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-4

### Hacker

as security problem • *System Security*, 1-5

\$HACOS (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-334

\$HACOSD (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-337

### Half-duplex mode

See also Duplex mode

terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-10, 8-20

HALT (Halt) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-74

HALT command • *Software Installation*, 2-2

### Handler

change and compatibility mode • *System Management*, 10-6 *System Services Ref*, 10-6

exit • *System Management*, 8-15 *System Services Ref*, 8-15

Handling disk media • *Software Installation*, 3-19

### Hang

See System hang

Hang up, terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-15, 8-24

function modifier • *I/O Ref I*, 8-40

HANGUP command • *Phone Ref*, PHONE-1, PHONE-14

### Hard faults

characterizing • *Performance Management*, 3-8

Hard positioning option • *File Applications*, 3-42

Hard-copy terminal output • *FDL Ref*, FDL-52

### Hardcopy terminal

logout considerations • *System Security*, 3-44

### Hardware

### Hardware (cont'd.)

when to enlarge capacity • *Performance Management*, 4-21

### Hardware address

Ethernet • *Networking*, 3-14

### HARDWARE ADDRESS parameter

SET NODE command • *Networking*, 4-11

### Hardware components

CI780 • *VAXclusters*, 1-2

computer interconnect (CI) • *VAXclusters*, 1-2

hierarchical storage controller • *VAXclusters*, 1-3

HSC50 • *VAXclusters*, 1-3

optional • *VAXclusters*, 1-3

required • *VAXclusters*, 1-1

star coupler • *VAXclusters*, 1-3

VAX processor • *VAXclusters*, 1-2

Hardware error • *File Applications*, 9-2

Hardware interrupt • *Device Driver*, 9-8, 10-10

generating • *Device Driver*, 11-1

Hardware loopback device • *Networking*, 7-9

\$HASIN (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-339

\$HASIND (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-341

\$HATAN (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-343

\$HATAN2 (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-347

\$HATAND (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-345

\$HATAND2 (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-349

\$HATANH (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-351

\$HCOS (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-365

\$HCOSD (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-367

\$HCOSH (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-369

\$HDIM (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-4

### HDR label

See Header label

### HDR1 label

See Header label

### HDR2 label

See Header label

### HDR3 label

See Header label

/HDR3 qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-21

### Head

See Running head

### Header

library • *Programming*, 9-94

library module • *Programming*, 9-92

### Header allocation

on disk volumes • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-322

Header label • *Disk & Tape*, B-4



- Header label (cont'd.)
  - HDR1 label • *Disk & Tape*, 4-23, B-11
    - accessibility field • *Disk & Tape*, B-15
    - creation date field • *Disk & Tape*, B-15
    - expiration date field • *Disk & Tape*, B-15
    - file identifier field • *Disk & Tape*, B-12
    - file-set identifier field • *Disk & Tape*, B-14
    - generation number field • *Disk & Tape*, B-14
    - generation-version number field • *Disk & Tape*, B-14
  - HDR2 label • *Disk & Tape*, B-11, B-16
    - block length field • *Disk & Tape*, B-17
    - buffer-offset length field • *Disk & Tape*, B-19
    - record format field • *Disk & Tape*, B-16
    - record length field • *Disk & Tape*, B-18
    - system-dependent field • *Disk & Tape*, B-18
  - HDR3 label • *Disk & Tape*, B-11, B-20
    - RMS attributes field • *Disk & Tape*, B-20
  - HDR4 label • *Disk & Tape*, B-11, B-20
- .HEADER LEVEL • *Text Processing*, 18-1, 21-7  
*DSR Reference*, 2-60
- Header level commands
  - .DISPLAY LEVELS • *DSR Reference*, 2-22
  - .HEADER LEVEL • *DSR Reference*, 2-60
  - .HEADERS LOWER • *DSR Reference*, 2-65
  - .HEADERS MIXED • *DSR Reference*, 2-65
  - .HEADERS ON • *DSR Reference*, 2-63
  - .HEADERS UPPER • *DSR Reference*, 2-65
  - .NO HEADERS • *DSR Reference*, 2-63
  - .NUMBER LEVEL • *DSR Reference*, 2-91
  - .STYLE HEADERS • *DSR Reference*, 2-120
- Header page • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-9
- /HEADER qualifier • *Linker Ref*, LINK-124  
*SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-16
- .HEADERS LOWER • *DSR Reference*, 2-65
- .HEADERS MIXED • *DSR Reference*, 2-65
- .HEADERS ON • *Text Processing*, 21-1  
*DSR Reference*, 2-63
- .HEADERS UPPER • *DSR Reference*, 2-65
- Heap storage • *RTL Ref*, 5-2
- Height
  - double • *Programming*, 8-29
- Hello timer • *Networking*, 3-48
- /HELP
  - LIBRARY command • *Programming*, 9-77
- HELP • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-31
- Help • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-5
  - display of default libraries • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-310
  - display text
    - LBR\$ procedure • *Programming*, 9-95
  - format • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-31
  - library • *Programming*, 9-77  
*DCL Dictionary*, DCL-309
  - online • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-8, DBG-222
- HELP (K) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-75
- Help (K) (LK201 keyboard)
  - See HELP (K)
- HELP (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-140
- HELP (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-274
- HELP command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-14, 1-26  
*Text Processing*, 1-5  
*File Applications*, 3-5, 9-15  
*DCL Dictionary*, DCL-5, DCL-309, DCL-310, DCL-312, DCL-313, DCL-314  
*Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-22  
*Authorize Ref*, AUTH-33  
*Disk Quota Ref*, DQT-10  
*Exchange Ref*, EXCH-31  
*Install Ref*, INS-12  
*LAT Ref*, LATCP-8  
*Mail Ref*, MAIL-46  
*Monitor Ref*, MON-32  
*NCP Ref*, NCP-45  
*Patch Ref*, PATCH-69  
*Phone Ref*, PHONE-15  
*Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-43  
*Debugger Ref*, DBG-222  
*SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-27
- EDIT/FDL • *FDL Ref*, FDL-59
- in keypad mode • *Text Processing*, 1-6
- in line mode • *Text Processing*, 1-5
- in nokeypad mode • *Text Processing*, 1-7
- HELP command (Debugger) • *Programming*, 5-4
- Help facility • *Text Processing*, 1-5  
*ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-3  
*NCP Ref*, NCP-11
- Help files
  - comment lines • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-8
  - creating • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-6 to LIB-7
  - formatting • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-7
  - qualifier lines • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-8
  - restrictions • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-6
- HELP key • *Text Processing*, 1-6
- Help library • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-4, LIB-6
  - character case • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-5
  - index keywords • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-6
  - key names • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-6 to LIB-7
- HELP LIBRARY command display • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-10 to LIB-12
- HELP parameter
  - LOOP CIRCUIT command • *Networking*, 7-17
- /HELP qualifier • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-25
- Help text
  - example • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-8 to LIB-10

## Index

- Help text (cont'd.)
  - retrieval • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-10 to LIB-12
- Heterogeneous cluster • *VAXclusters*, 2-1
  - creating environment • *VAXclusters*, 2-7
  - operating environment • *VAXclusters*, 2-1
  - setting up • *VAXclusters*, 2-9
- Heterogeneous command terminal • *Networking*, 1-4, 1-27, 8-1
- Heterogeneous network
  - remote file operations • *Networking*, 9-1
- Heterogeneous VAXcluster
  - See Nonhomogeneous VAXcluster
- Hex password • *NCP Ref*, NCP-9
- Hexadecimal
  - constant • *Programming*, 6-19
  - identifier
    - in ACE • *System Security*, 5-12
- Hexadecimal dump • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-281
  - Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-16, ARMS-19
- Hexadecimal format
  - UIC identifier • *System Security*, 4-22
- HEXADECIMAL mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20
- /HEXADECIMAL qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-210, DBG-212, DBG-214
  - in DELETE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-57
  - in DEPOSIT command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-60
  - in EVALUATE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-62
  - in EXAMINE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-66
  - in INSERT command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-70
  - in REPLACE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-74
  - in SET MODE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-78
  - in VERIFY command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-91
- Hexadecimal text
  - converting to binary • *RTL Ref*, RTL-42
- Hexadecimal value • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-92
- Hexadecimal/decimal conversion • *MACRO Ref*, B-1
  - table • *MACRO Ref*, B-2
- Hexidecimal format
  - in DIFFERENCES output • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-260
- \$HEXP (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-379
- \$HFLOOR (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- \$HIBER • *System Management*, SYS-236 *System Services Ref*, SYS-236
  - example • *System Management*, 8-12 *System Services Ref*, 8-12
- Hibernation • *System Management*, 8-11 *System Services Ref*, 8-11
  - alternate method • *System Management*, 8-13 *System Services Ref*, 8-13
  - and AST • *System Management*, 5-3 *System Services Ref*, 5-3
  - and RUN command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-496
  - compared with suspension • *System Management*, 8-11 *System Services Ref*, 8-11
- \$WAIT (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-332
- Hidden device name
  - See Concealed device name
- /HIDE
  - DISPLAY (Debugger) command • *Programming*, 5-14
  - /HIDE qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-130, DBG-208
- Hierarchical tree structure • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-2
- High key value • *File Applications*, 2-50
- High-level language • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 4-2
  - call from • *System Management*, 2-17 *System Services Ref*, 2-17
- High-speed terminal output • *FDL Ref*, FDL-52
- Higher-level language statements • *Networking*, 1-27
- Higher-level languages
  - mapped into argument lists • *Intro to Routines*, 2-5
- Highest virtual block field
  - in XABFHC • *RMS Ref*, 10-4
- Highwater marking • *System Security*, 4-49, 5-77
  - and performance • *System Security*, 5-77
- Highwater marks
  - new features • *Rel Notes*, 5-6
- \$HINT (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- /HISTORY qualifier • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-26
- HLB file type • *Programming*, 9-77
- HLD (host loader) • *Networking*, 1-20, 2-33, 4-22
  - mapping table • *Networking*, 4-25
- HLDTB\$ • *Networking*, 4-25
- \$HLOG (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-383
- \$HLOG10 (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-387
- \$HLOG2 (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-385
- HLP file type • *Programming*, 9-77
- \$HMAX1 (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- \$HMIN1 (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- \$HMOD (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-6

- \$HNINT (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-7
- HNODE\$ • *Networking*, 4-25
- HOLD command • *Phone Ref*, PHONE-16  
See also UNHOLD command
- /HOLD qualifier
  - SUBMIT command • *Command Procedures*, 8-4
- Holder
  - displaying records • *System Security*, 5-14
  - how to associate with identifier • *System Security*, 5-10
  - removal • *System Security*, 5-11
- Holder record • *System Management*, 3-5  
*System Services Ref*, 3-5
  - adding • *System Management*, 3-8  
*System Services Ref*, 3-8
  - format of • *System Management*, 3-5  
*System Services Ref*, 3-5
  - modifying • *System Management*, 3-12  
*System Services Ref*, 3-12
  - removing • *System Management*, 3-13  
*System Services Ref*, 3-13
- Hollerith
  - constant • *Programming*, 6-21
- Home Block • *File Applications*, 1-10
- Home block • *Disk & Tape*, 1-6, A-2
- \$HOME\_CURSOR (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-10, RTL-547
- Homogeneous cluster • *VAXclusters*, 2-1
  - creating environment • *VAXclusters*, 2-7
  - operating environment • *VAXclusters*, 2-1
  - preparing environment • *VAXclusters*, 2-7
- Homogeneous VAXcluster • *System Security*, 8-2
- Hop • *Networking*, 2-28
- Horizontal spacing • *DSR Reference*, A-2
- Host • *System Management*, SYS-179  
*System Services Ref*, SYS-179
- Host identification
  - for downline task load • *Networking*, 4-14
- Host loader  
See HLD
- Host node
  - for X.25 connection • *Networking*, 1-4, 3-99, 3-100
- Host services
  - DECnet-VAX • *Networking*, 1-4, 1-18, 4-1
  - on Ethernet • *Networking*, 2-3
- \$\$Hours • *DSR Reference*, 3-18
- How to move the cursor • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-3
- How to run DSR • *DSR Reference*, 4-1
- HRD option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-9
- HSC boot setup • *Software Installation*, 4-6, 4-9
- HSC device name • *Software Installation*, 6-8
- HSC Operator Control Panel (OCP)
  - controls and indicators • *Software Installation*, 3-36
- HSC50 • *I/O Ref I*, 3-3
- HSC50 controller • *Software Installation*, 3-35
- HSC50 device name
  - workaround for restriction • *Software Installation*, 6-2
- HSC50 disk • *VAXclusters*, 1-3, 4-1, 4-2
  - as dual-ported • *VAXclusters*, 4-7
  - boot setup example • *VAXclusters*, C-1
  - dual-pathed • *VAXclusters*, 4-6
  - failover • *VAXclusters*, 4-7
- \$HSIGN (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-7
- \$HSIN (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-392
- \$HSINCOS (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-394
- \$HSINCOSD (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-397
- \$HSIND (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-400
- \$HSINH (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-402
- \$HSQRT (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-405
- \$HTAN (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-407
- \$HTAND (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-409
- \$HTANH (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-411
- HTASK\$ • *Networking*, 4-25
- Hyperbolic arc tangent • *RTL Ref*, RTL-351
- Hyperbolic cosine • *RTL Ref*, RTL-369
- Hyperbolic sine • *RTL Ref*, RTL-402
- Hyperbolic tangent
  - MTH\$xTANH • *RTL Ref*, RTL-411
- Hyphen
  - See Continuation character
- Hyphen (-)
  - as line continuation character • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-35, DBG-175
  - as subtraction operator • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-82
- Hyphenate flag
  - default • *DSR Reference*, 3-11
  - description • *DSR Reference*, 3-11
  - recognizing • *DSR Reference*, 2-48

## Index

- 
- I (insert) (N) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-275
- I command • *Text Processing*, 4-1, 4-6
- I/O
- array • *Programming*, 9-20
  - attributes • *Programming*, 9-13
  - canceled on channel • *System Management*, SYS-34 *System Services Ref*, SYS-34
  - cancellation of request • *System Management*, 7-9 *System Services Ref*, 7-9
  - conversion • *Programming*, 6-25
  - database • *Programming*, 9-19
  - device information • *System Management*, A-12 *System Services Ref*, A-12
  - error handling • *Programming*, 10-17
  - function code • *System Management*, 7-3 *System Services Ref*, 7-3
  - list-directed • *Programming*, 6-25
  - queue request • *System Management*, 7-3 *System Services Ref*, 7-3
  - record • *Programming*, 9-20
  - specifiers • *Programming*, 9-13
- I/O and performance • *File Applications*, 2-30, 2-64
- I/O buffer • *File Applications*, 2-35, 2-38, 2-60, 2-61, 6-23
- application design • *File Applications*, 2-31
- I/O bus • *Software Installation*, 7-39
- I/O channel • *System Management*, 7-2 *System Services Ref*, 7-2
- assigning • *System Management*, SYS-19 *System Services Ref*, SYS-19
  - deassigning • *System Management*, 7-7, SYS-101 *System Services Ref*, 7-7, SYS-101
- I/O channels, assignment of
- See Assign I/O Channel (\$ASSIGN) system service
  - See Channel assignment, I/O
- I/O completion • *Rel Notes*, B-17, B-23 *Device Driver*, 5-20
- recommended test • *System Management*, 7-5 *System Services Ref*, 7-5
  - status • *System Management*, 7-7 *System Services Ref*, 7-7
  - synchronization of • *System Management*, 7-3 *System Services Ref*, 7-3
- I/O counts • *Convert Ref*, CONV-26
- I/O database • *Device Driver*, 1-7, 13-2, 13-3, A-1, G-1, G-16
- creation • *Device Driver*, 14-7, 14-13, G-8
  - initializing • *Device Driver*, 7-2
  - modifying • *Device Driver*, 8-22
  - read-only fields • *Device Driver*, A-1
  - referring to fields in • *Device Driver*, 6-2
- I/O device
- getting information about
    - synchronously • *System Management*, SYS-191 *System Services Ref*, SYS-191
  - information service (\$GETDVI) • *System Management*, SYS-176 *System Services Ref*, SYS-176
- I/O device failure • *Software Installation*, 7-34
- I/O devices, lists of supported • *Rel Notes*, B-2
- I/O driver
- card reader • *I/O Ref I*, 2-1
  - DEQNA (XQDRIVER) • *I/O Ref II*, 6-1
  - DEUNA (XEDRIVER) • *I/O Ref II*, 6-1
  - disk • *I/O Ref I*, 3-1
  - DMC11/DMR11 • *I/O Ref II*, 1-1
  - DMP11/DMF32 • *I/O Ref II*, 2-1
  - DR11-W • *I/O Ref II*, 3-1
  - DR32 • *I/O Ref II*, 4-1
  - DUP11 • *I/O Ref II*, 5-1
  - line printer • *I/O Ref I*, 5-1
  - loading • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-29
  - LPA11-K • *I/O Ref I*, 4-1
  - magnetic tape • *I/O Ref I*, 6-1
  - mailbox • *I/O Ref I*, 7-1
  - replacing with new version • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-32
  - terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-1
- I/O function
- See also Function code
  - See also Function modifier
  - access to • *Rel Notes*, B-16
  - ACP-QIO interface • *I/O Ref I*, 1-2
  - arguments • *I/O Ref I*, A-1 to A-10 *I/O Ref II*, A-1 to A-5
  - card reader • *I/O Ref I*, 2-5
  - code • *System Management*, 7-3 *System Services Ref*, 7-3
  - codes • *Rel Notes*, B-12 *I/O Ref I*, A-1 *I/O Ref II*, A-1 to A-5
  - disk • *I/O Ref I*, 1-2, 3-14
  - line printer • *I/O Ref I*, 5-5

- I/O function (cont'd.)
    - LPA11-K • *I/O Ref I*, 4-7
    - magnetic tape • *I/O Ref I*, 1-2, 6-8
    - mailbox • *I/O Ref I*, 7-6
    - modifiers • *Rel Notes*, B-14 *I/O Ref I*, A-1 to A-10 *I/O Ref II*, A-1 to A-5
    - requests • *Rel Notes*, B-17
    - terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-25
  - I/O information • *Monitor Ref*, MON-48
  - I/O limitation
    - adding capacity • *Performance Management*, 3-40
    - compensating for • *Performance Management*, 4-18
    - device I/O rate below capacity • *Performance Management*, 3-35
    - direct I/O rate abnormally high • *Performance Management*, 3-37
    - for disk and tape operations • *Performance Management*, 3-34
    - isolating • *Performance Management*, 3-34
    - reducing demand • *Performance Management*, 3-40
  - I/O operation
    - logical • *Rel Notes*, B-9
    - overview • *Rel Notes*, B-1
    - overview of VAX/VMS • *Rel Notes*, B-1
    - physical • *Rel Notes*, B-8
    - quotas, privileges, and protection • *Rel Notes*, B-4
    - retrying • *Device Driver*, 12-7
    - summary of • *Rel Notes*, B-8
    - virtual • *Rel Notes*, B-11
  - I/O postprocessing • *Device Driver*, 5-1, 5-20
  - I/O preprocessing
    - device dependent • *Device Driver*, 5-1
    - device independent • *Device Driver*, 5-1
  - I/O privileges, quotas, limits • *Software Installation*, 7-25
  - I/O processing
    - phase of • *Device Driver*, 5-1
  - I/O rates
    - determining • *Performance Management*, 3-35
  - I/O request
    - aborting • *Device Driver*, 12-8
    - assigning channels • *Rel Notes*, B-15
    - completing • *Device Driver*, 12-1, 12-3
    - issuing • *Rel Notes*, B-15, B-17
    - queuing asynchronously • *System Management*, SYS-277 *System Services Ref*, SYS-277
  - I/O request (cont'd.)
    - queuing synchronously • *System Management*, SYS-282 *System Services Ref*, SYS-282
  - I/O routines • *Rel Notes*, 9-4
  - I/O segment • *Linker Ref*, LINK-13
  - I/O space
    - mapping • *Rel Notes*, C-2
  - I/O status block • *Rel Notes*, B-17, B-22, B-23
    - ACP-QIO interface • *I/O Ref I*, 1-40
    - card reader • *I/O Ref I*, 2-10
    - completion status field • *System Management*, 7-7 *System Services Ref*, 7-7
    - DEUNA/DEQNA • *I/O Ref II*, 6-21
    - disk • *I/O Ref I*, 3-24
    - DMC11/DMR11 • *I/O Ref II*, 1-9
    - DMP11/DMF32 • *I/O Ref II*, 2-23
    - DR11-W • *I/O Ref II*, 3-14
    - DR32 • *I/O Ref II*, 4-35
    - DUP11 • *I/O Ref II*, 5-8
  - I/O completion • *Rel Notes*, B-23
  - in synchronization • *System Management*, 7-3 *System Services Ref*, 7-3
  - iosb argument • *Rel Notes*, B-19, B-20
  - line printer • *I/O Ref I*, 5-10
  - LPA11-K • *I/O Ref I*, 4-32
  - magnetic tape • *I/O Ref I*, 6-19
  - mailbox • *I/O Ref I*, 7-12
  - terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-47
- I/O status return • *Rel Notes*, B-17, B-21
  - I/O subsystem
    - new features • *Rel Notes*, 4-6
  - I/O system services • *Rel Notes*, B-3
  - I/O unit • *File Applications*, 2-35, 2-36, 2-38
  - I/O-completion processing • *Device Driver*, 2-9, 3-11
  - I/O-database initialization • *Device Driver*, 1-23
  - I/O-function code • *Device Driver*, 5-11, 7-10, 9-5
    - device-specific • *Device Driver*, 7-11
    - for accessing a file • *Device Driver*, 7-13
    - for acknowledging a disk pack • *Device Driver*, 7-12
    - for clearing a drive • *Device Driver*, 7-12
    - for creating a file • *Device Driver*, 7-13
    - for deaccessing a file • *Device Driver*, 7-13
    - for deleting a file • *Device Driver*, 7-13
    - for diagnosis • *Device Driver*, 7-12
    - for erasing a tape • *Device Driver*, 7-12
    - for logical I/O • *Device Driver*, 7-13

## Index

### I/O-function code (cont'd.)

- for miscellaneous ACP control • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- for modifying a file • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- for mounting a volume • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- for no operation • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- for offsetting read/write heads • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- for physical I/O • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- for reading a header and data • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- for reading a physical block • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- for reading a terminal with a prompt • *Device Driver*, 7-14
- for reading a virtual block • *Device Driver*, 7-14
- for reading preset • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- for reading track data • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- for recalibrating a drive • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- for releasing a port • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- for returning heads to center • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- for rewinding a tape • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- for rewinding a tape and setting it off line • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- for searching for a sector • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- for seeking a cylinder • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- for sensing device characteristics • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- for sensing the device mode • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- for setting device available • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- for setting device characteristics • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- for setting the device mode • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- for skipping files • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- for skipping records • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- for spacing files • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- for spacing records • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- for starting a spindle • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- for unloading a drive • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- for virtual I/O • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- for write-checking a header and data • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- for write-checking data • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- for writing a header and data • *Device Driver*, 7-13

### I/O-function code (cont'd.)

- for writing a physical block • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- for writing a tape mark • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- for writing a virtual block • *Device Driver*, 7-14
- for writing logical blocks • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- for writing the end-of-file mark • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- for writing track data • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- list • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- I/O-function modifier • *Device Driver*, 5-11
- I/O-postprocessing queue • *Device Driver*, 12-4, 13-6
- I/O-request packet
  - See IRP
- I/O-status block
  - See ISB
- /I4
  - FORTTRAN command • *Programming*, 6-5, 6-12
- IAS • *FDL Ref*, FDL-37
- IAS node • *Networking*, 9-3
- \$ICHAR (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-151
- ID command
  - syntax rules for • *Command Procedures*, 5-8
- IDB (Interrupt-dispatch block) • *Device Driver*, 1-9, 3-6, 5-4, 5-7, 9-4
  - size • *Device Driver*, 7-5
- IDB\$\_COMBO\_CSR • *Device Driver*, A-31
- IDB\$\_COMBO\_VEC • *Device Driver*, A-31
- IDB\$\_TT\_ENABLE • *Device Driver*, A-31
- IDB\$\_TYPE • *Device Driver*, A-30
- IDB\$\_VECTOR • *Device Driver*, A-30
- IDB\$\_ADP • *Device Driver*, A-31
- IDB\$\_CSR • *Device Driver*, A-30, G-5, G-6
- IDB\$\_OWNER • *Device Driver*, 9-5, 9-10, 11-8, 13-1, A-30
- IDB\$\_UCBLST • *Device Driver*, A-31
- IDB\$\_SIZE • *Device Driver*, A-30
- IDB\$\_UNITS • *Device Driver*, 14-7, A-30
- IDENT attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3, FDL-37
- .IDENT directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-38
- /IDENT qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-14
- IDENT statement • *CDU Ref*, CDU-16, CDU-38
- Identification
  - of circuits • *Networking*, 3-39
  - of events • *Networking*, 3-104
  - of lines • *Networking*, 3-64
  - of node address • *Networking*, 2-3, 3-10
  - of node name • *Networking*, 2-3, 3-10

## Identification (cont'd.)

- of objects • *Networking*, 3-91
- of X.25 connector node • *Networking*, 3-101
- versus prevention • *System Security*, 6-11
- Identification directive (.IDENT) • *MACRO Ref*, 6-38
  - in message source file • *Message Ref*, MSG-20
- IDENTIFICATION parameter
  - for local node • *Networking*, 3-12
- /IDENTIFICATION qualifier • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-513 *DSR Reference*, 5-3, 6-6
  - in message definition • *Message Ref*, MSG-22
- Identifier • *System Management*, 3-2 *System Services Ref*, 3-2
  - See also Symbol
  - adding to rights database • *System Management*, 3-8 *System Services Ref*, 3-8
  - associating with holders • *System Security*, 5-10
  - attributes
    - RESOURCE • *System Management*, 3-4 *System Services Ref*, 3-4
  - combined in one ACE
    - example • *System Security*, 5-9
  - defining • *System Management*, 3-2 *System Services Ref*, 3-2
  - design considerations • *System Security*, 5-7
  - determining holders of • *System Management*, 3-9 *System Services Ref*, 3-9
  - format of • *System Management*, 3-2 *System Services Ref*, 3-2
  - general • *System Security*, 4-21, 4-22 *System Management*, 3-4 *System Services Ref*, 3-4
  - groups by areas of interest • *System Security*, 4-19
  - hexadecimal format in ACE • *System Security*, 5-12
  - ID format • *System Management*, 3-3 *System Services Ref*, 3-3
  - in search string • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-117
  - removal • *System Security*, 5-11
  - removing from rights database • *System Management*, 3-13 *System Services Ref*, 3-13
  - reserved
    - See Identifier, system-defined
  - sharing same • *System Security*, 4-26
  - specifying multiple in ACE • *System Security*, 4-26

## Identifier (cont'd.)

- system-defined • *System Security*, 4-22, 4-23 *System Management*, 3-3 *System Services Ref*, 3-3
- types • *System Security*, 4-21
- UIC format • *System Management*, 3-2 *System Services Ref*, 3-2
- uniqueness requirement
  - for VAXcluster • *System Security*, 8-3
- use of wildcards in for ACE
  - example • *System Security*, 4-29
- Identifier ACE • *System Management*, 3-21 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-116 *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-5 *System Services Ref*, 3-21
  - example • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-118 *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-7, ACL-8
  - format of • *System Management*, 3-21 *System Services Ref*, 3-21
  - purpose of • *System Management*, 3-21 *System Services Ref*, 3-21
  - specifying • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-5
  - specifying access • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-117 *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-7
  - specifying identifiers • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-116
  - specifying options • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-117 *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-7
  - syntax • *System Security*, 4-26
- Identifier name • *System Management*, 3-3 *System Services Ref*, 3-3
  - translating • *System Management*, 3-7 *System Services Ref*, 3-7
- /IDENTIFIER qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-117, DBG-229
- Identifier record • *System Management*, 3-5 *System Services Ref*, 3-5
  - adding • *System Management*, 3-8 *System Services Ref*, 3-8
  - format of • *System Management*, 3-5 *System Services Ref*, 3-5
  - modifying • *System Management*, 3-11 *System Services Ref*, 3-11
  - removing • *System Management*, 3-13 *System Services Ref*, 3-13
- Identifier value
  - translating • *System Management*, 3-7 *System Services Ref*, 3-7
- Identifiers
  - new features • *Rel Notes*, 5-4
- Identity
  - disguised

## Index

### Identity

- disguised (cont'd.)
  - catching before • *System Security*, 6-6
- \$IDTOASC • *System Management*, 3-7, 3-14, SYS-237 *System Services Ref*, 3-7, 3-14, SYS-237
- IDX\_NCMR option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-28
- .IF • *DSR Reference*, 2-66
- IF command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 5-11 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-315 *Debugger Ref*, DBG-165, DBG-223
  - and CONTINUE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-183
  - evaluating input of INQUIRE command • *Command Procedures*, 5-8
  - using to control execution flow • *Command Procedures*, 5-8
  - using to test severity level • *Command Procedures*, 7-2
  - using with GOTO command • *Command Procedures*, 5-11
- .IF directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-39 to 6-41
- If state
  - composed input • *Programming*, 8-39
- IF statement • *Programming*, 6-13
- IF statement (FORTRAN) • *Programming*, 2-17
- If states • *RTL Ref*, 3-19
- IF THEN ELSE command (Debugger) • *Programming*, 5-26
- .IF\_FALSE directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-42 to 6-44
- /IF\_STATE qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-203
- .IF\_TRUE directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-42 to 6-44
- .IF\_TRUE\_FALSE directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-42 to 6-44
- IFI (Internal File Identifier)
  - removal of • *System Management*, 6-9 *System Services Ref*, 6-9
- IFNORD macro • *Device Driver*, B-16
- .IFNOT • *DSR Reference*, 2-66
- IFNOWRT macro • *Device Driver*, B-17
- IFRD macro • *Device Driver*, B-18
- IFWRT macro • *Device Driver*, B-19
- /IGNORE qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-25
- \$IIABS (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-4
- \$IIAND (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-4
- \$IIDIM (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-4
- \$IIDINT (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- \$IIDNNT (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- \$IIIEOR (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-4
- .IIF directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-45
- \$IIFIX (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-4
- \$IIGINT (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- \$IIGNNT (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- \$IIHINT (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- \$IIHNNT (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-7
- \$IINT (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- \$IIOR (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- \$IISHFT (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-7
- \$IISIGN (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-7
- IJOB LIM system parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-64
- Illegal
  - entry • *System Security*, 3-32
- Illegal page fault • *SDA Ref*, SDA-18
- Image • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 4-1
  - See also Executable image
  - See Executable image
  - base address of, in map • *Linker Ref*, LINK-57
  - command • *Programming*, 7-1
  - definition of execution characteristics • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-423
  - device driver
    - to patch • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-452
  - exit • *System Management*, 8-14, SYS-139 *System Services Ref*, 8-14, SYS-139
  - exiting • *Programming*, 10-37
  - for subprocess • *System Management*, 8-3 *System Services Ref*, 8-3
  - hibernation
    - and RUN command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-496
  - installed • *Programming*, 4-11
  - installing with privilege
    - security ramifications • *System Security*, 5-56
  - length of, in map • *Linker Ref*, LINK-57
  - map • *Programming*, 4-43
  - privileged • *Programming*, 4-11
  - resuming execution • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-183
  - run-down activity • *System Management*, 8-14 *System Services Ref*, 8-14
  - shareable • *Programming*, 4-26
  - shareable, to patch • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-452
  - size, specifying with RUN command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-498
  - termination with EXIT command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-303
  - to execute in detached process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-493



- Image (cont'd.)
  - to execute in subprocess • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-493
  - to place into execution • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-491
  - to wakeup, and RUN command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-496
  - types of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-59
- IMAGE (CLD statement) • *Programming*, 7-1
- Image activation • *Linker Ref*, LINK-13
- Image activations
  - analyzing • *Performance Management*, 3-6
  - reducing • *Performance Management*, 4-3
- Image activator
  - GSMATCH processing • *Linker Ref*, LINK-22, LINK-38
  - locating a shareable image • *Linker Ref*, LINK-38
  - mapping of shareable image • *Linker Ref*, LINK-27
  - memory allocation • *Linker Ref*, LINK-65
  - processing of .ADDRESS • *Linker Ref*, LINK-78
- IMAGE clause
  - for DEFINE SYNTAX statement • *CDU Ref*, CDU-24
  - for DEFINE VERB statement • *CDU Ref*, CDU-32
- Image file
  - analysis • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-144
  - analysis of fixup section • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-146
  - analysis of global symbol table • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-146
  - analysis of patch text records • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-146
  - error analysis of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-144
  - linker's writing of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-79
- Image header • *Linker Ref*, LINK-5, LINK-13, LINK-124
  - ID field • *Linker Ref*, LINK-23
  - image name field • *Linker Ref*, LINK-24
- Image I/O segment • *Linker Ref*, LINK-23
- Image ID field
  - setting • *Linker Ref*, LINK-23
- Image initialization • *Linker Ref*, LINK-13, LINK-76
- Image map • *Linker Ref*, LINK-125
  - brief • *Linker Ref*, LINK-118
  - full • *Linker Ref*, LINK-123
  - linker's output • *Linker Ref*, LINK-8
  - linker's writing of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-79
- Image map (cont'd.)
  - module information in • *Linker Ref*, LINK-52, LINK-53
  - sections in • *Linker Ref*, LINK-8, LINK-52
  - specification of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-51
  - symbol cross-reference in • *Linker Ref*, LINK-120
  - type of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-51
- Image name field
  - setting • *Linker Ref*, LINK-24
- Image operation • *Disk & Tape*, 6-20 *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-7, BACKUP-26
  - copy • *Disk & Tape*, 6-15, 6-20
  - example • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-7
  - overview of • *Disk & Tape*, 6-4
  - restore • *Disk & Tape*, 6-20, 6-28
  - save • *Disk & Tape*, 6-17, 6-21
- /IMAGE qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-15 *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-26
- Image run-down • *Programming*, 10-37
- Image rundown • *System Management*, 6-5 *System Services Ref*, 6-5
  - forcing • *System Management*, SYS-165 *System Services Ref*, SYS-165
- Image section • *System Management*, 11-18 *System Services Ref*, 11-18
  - copy-on-reference • *Linker Ref*, LINK-29, LINK-55
  - demand-zero • *Linker Ref*, LINK-21, LINK-55, LINK-77
  - fix-up • *Linker Ref*, LINK-77, LINK-78
  - generation of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-61, LINK-73
  - initialization of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-76
  - length of, in map • *Linker Ref*, LINK-55
  - maximum number of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-24
  - order of, in cluster • *Linker Ref*, LINK-75
  - placement of program sections in • *Linker Ref*, LINK-73
  - promotion of to global section • *Linker Ref*, LINK-27
  - protection of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-55
  - relocation of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-74
  - type of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-13
- Image section descriptor
  - See ISD
- Image, executable
  - See Executable image
- IMAGELIB.OLB • *Programming*, 4-23
  - See SYS\$LIBRARY:IMAGELIB.OLB
- Imaginary part of complex number • *Programming* 6-7

## Index

- \$IMAXO (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- \$IMAX1 (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- \$IMINO (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- \$IMIN1 (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- Immediate conditional assembly block directive (.IIF) • *MACRO Ref*, 6-45
- Immediate mode • *MACRO Ref*, 5-15 to 5-16
  - contrasted with literal mode • *MACRO Ref*, 5-16
- Immediate value
  - definition of an • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3
  - in VAX Calling Standard • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3
- \$IMOD (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- Implicit
  - data definition • *Programming*, 6-2
  - variable • *Programming*, 4-7
- Implicit allocation • *System Management*, 7-11
  - System Services Ref*, 7-11
- Implicit conversion
  - in string comparison operation • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-85
  - of operands in expression • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-85
- IMPLICIT NONE statement • *Programming*, 4-8
- IMPLICIT NONE statement (FORTRAN) • *Programming*, 2-4
- IMPLICIT statement • *Programming*, 6-2
- IMPLICIT statement (FORTRAN) • *Programming*, 2-4
- Implied
  - Input/output unit • *Programming*, 8-3
- Implied DO loop • *Programming*, 8-14
  - array processing • *Programming*, 6-29, 6-34
  - DATA statement • *Programming*, 6-30
- INACTIVE BASE parameter • *Networking*, 3-51
- INACTIVE INCREMENT parameter • *Networking*, 3-51
- INACTIVE THRESHOLD parameter • *Networking*, 3-50
- INACTIVITY TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3-88
- Inbound logical link connection • *Networking*, 1-32
- INCB (Increment Byte) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-22
- INCL (Increment Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-22
- INCLUDE (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-141
- INCLUDE command • *Text Processing*, 11-1
- /INCLUDE qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-12 *Linker Ref*, LINK-6, LINK-12, LINK-138 *Sort Ref*, SORT-62
- INCLUDE statement • *Programming*, 4-25
- Inclusive OR operator • *MACRO Ref*, 3-16
- INCOMING
  - NCP parameter • *System Security*, 7-18
- Incoming calls to a DTE • *Networking*, 2-38
- INCOMING TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3-87
- Increase virtual address space • *System Management*, 11-2 *System Services Ref*, 11-2
- Increment specifier (L)
  - with /SEQUENCE qualifier (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-161
  - with EXIT/SEQUENCE (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-133
  - with RESEQUENCE/SEQUENCE (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-159
  - with WRITE/SEQUENCE (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-243
- Incremental backup • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-8
  - example • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-8
- /INCREMENTAL qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-28
- INCW (Increment Word) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-22
- Indefinite repeat argument directive (.IRP) • *MACRO Ref*, 6-46 to 6-47
- Indefinite repeat character directive (.IRPC) • *MACRO Ref*, 6-48 to 6-49
- .INDENT • *Text Processing*, 16-3 *DSR Reference*, 2-69
- /INDENT qualifier • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-513 *DSR Reference*, 5-4
- Indenting text • *Text Processing*, 16-3
- .INDEX • *Text Processing*, 24-7 *DSR Reference*, 2-70
  - example • *DSR Reference*, 2-70
- Index
  - case control of entries • *DSR Reference*, 2-134
  - creating source file with DSR • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-504
  - formatting • *DSR Reference*, A-4
  - how to create an • *Text Processing*, 24-1, 24-7
  - input files • *DSR Reference*, 6-5
  - library
    - multiple • *Programming*, 9-89
  - producing • *DSR Reference*, 6-3
  - to create • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-517

- INDEX (Compute Index) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-75 to 9-76
- \$INDEX (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-152
- Index bucket area number field
  - in XABKEY • *RMS Ref*, 11-8
- Index bucket fill size field
  - in XABKEY • *RMS Ref*, 11-9
- Index bucket size field
  - in XABKEY • *RMS Ref*, 11-9
- INDEX BUCKET structure • *File Applications*, 9-26
- Index buckets
  - reclaimed • *Convert Ref*, CONV-26
- Index depth • *File Applications*, A-3
- Index entries
  - emphasizing • *DSR Reference*, 6-3
  - merging • *DSR Reference*, 6-2
  - merging ENTRY entries • *DSR Reference*, 6-3
  - merging page number references • *DSR Reference*, 6-3
  - punctuation of • *DSR Reference*, 6-1
- Index entry
  - library
    - LBR\$ procedure • *Programming*, 9-97
- Index file • *Disk & Tape*, A-2
  - bit map • *Disk & Tape*, A-3
  - description • *Disk & Tape*, 1-6
  - of Files-11 volume • *File Applications*, 1-10
  - placement on disk • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-323
- Index flag
  - default • *DSR Reference*, 3-12
  - description • *DSR Reference*, 3-12
  - recognizing • *DSR Reference*, 2-49
  - subindex flag • *DSR Reference*, 3-17
- Index keywords
  - in help libraries • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-6
- Index levels • *File Applications*, 2-37 *FDL Ref*, FDL-6, FDL-7
- Index mode • *MACRO Ref*, 5-17 to 5-19
  - operand specifier format • *MACRO Ref*, 8-21 to 8-22
- /INDEX qualifier • *DSR Reference*, 6-3
  - READ command • *Command Procedures*, 6-6
- INDEX RECORD node • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-6
- Index records • *FDL Ref*, FDL-7
- INDEX ROOT BUCKET node • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-6
- Index sort
  - Index sort (cont'd.)
    - reasons for selecting • *Sort Ref*, SORT-29
    - specifying
      - in specification file • *Sort Ref*, SORT-68
  - Index structure • *File Applications*, 2-48, 2-57
    - alternate • *File Applications*, 2-52
    - primary • *File Applications*, 2-50
  - INDEX\_AREA attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-27, FDL-28, FDL-29
    - of AREA primary • *File Applications*, 2-56
    - of KEY primary • *File Applications*, 2-56
  - INDEX\_COMPRESSION attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-7, FDL-28
  - INDEX\_FILL attribute • *File Applications*, 2-59 *FDL Ref*, FDL-7, FDL-28
  - INDEX\_SPACE\_OCCUPIED attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-7
  - INDEXED attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-23
  - Indexed file • *Programming*, 9-4
    - allocation • *File Applications*, A-1
    - alternate key • *File Applications*, 2-21
    - bucket size • *File Applications*, 2-36, 2-37, 6-28, A-2
    - bucket splits • *File Applications*, 2-22
    - buffering • *File Applications*, 6-28 to 6-29
    - compression • *File Applications*, 2-32 *FDL Ref*, FDL-28
    - deferred write • *File Applications*, 2-40
    - design • *File Applications*, 2-48
    - duplicate key values • *File Applications*, 2-21
    - duplicate keys • *FDL Ref*, FDL-28
    - examination • *File Applications*, 9-22
    - fill factor • *File Applications*, 2-37
    - global buffers • *File Applications*, 2-39, 6-29
    - key type • *File Applications*, 2-20
    - Level 1 index • *FDL Ref*, FDL-29
    - loading • *Convert Ref*, CONV-13
    - making contiguous • *File Applications*, 9-37
    - optimization of • *File Applications*, 2-48 to 2-62, 9-35
    - primary key • *File Applications*, 2-21
    - Prolog 3 • *File Applications*, 2-49 *Convert Ref*, CONV-1
    - Prologs 1 and 2 • *File Applications*, 2-49
    - reclaiming buckets in • *File Applications*, 9-38
    - record access • *File Applications*, 7-9 to 7-12, 7-13 to 7-14
    - record reference vectors • *File Applications*, 2-22
    - redesigning • *File Applications*, 9-34

## Index

### Indexed file (cont'd.)

- reformatting • *Convert Ref*, CONV-2
- reorganizing • *File Applications*, 9-38
- run-time options • *File Applications*, 8-17 to 8-18
- structure • *File Applications*, 2-20, 2-48  
*Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-4
- tree structure • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-2

### Indexed file organization

- advantages and disadvantages • *File Applications*, 2-28
- definition of • *File Applications*, 1-3
- /INDEXED qualifier • *File Applications*, 6-29
- Indexed script • *File Applications*, 3-6
- /INDEXED\_SEQUENTIAL qualifier • *Sort Ref*, SORT-44

### INDEXF.SYS • *Disk & Tape*, A-2

### Indexing commands

- .DISABLE INDEXING • *DSR Reference*, 2-31
- .ENABLE INDEXING • *DSR Reference*, 2-31
- entering • *DSR Reference*, 6-4
- .ENTRY • *DSR Reference*, 2-35
- .FLAGS INDEX • *DSR Reference*, 2-49
- .FLAGS SUBINDEX • *DSR Reference*, 2-54
- .INDEX • *DSR Reference*, 2-70
- .NO FLAGS INDEX • *DSR Reference*, 2-49
- .NO FLAGS SUBINDEX • *DSR Reference*, 2-54
- .XLOWER • *DSR Reference*, 2-134
- .XUPPER • *DSR Reference*, 2-134

### Indexing qualifiers • *DSR Reference*, 6-6

### Indexing Utility • *DSR Reference*, 6-1

### Indicative value • *Programming*, 1-17

### Indicator lights

- VAX-11/725, VAX-11/730 • *Software Installation*, 2-10
- VAX-11/750 • *Software Installation*, 2-7
- VAX-11/780 • *Software Installation*, 2-4

### Indicators

- of trouble • *System Security*, 6-2

### Indirect-vector UNIBUS adapter • *Device Driver*, 1-2

### Inequality (.NE.) • *Programming*, 6-9

### Infinite loop • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-15

### Information

- process • *System Management*, 8-9 *System Services Ref*, 8-9

### /INFORMATIONAL qualifier

- in message definition • *Message Ref*, MSG-23

### INI\$BRK • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-6

### \$ININT (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-7

### INIT switch

- See RESET switch

### \$INIT\_TERM\_TABLE (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-549

### \$INIT\_TERM\_TABLE\_BY\_TYPE (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-551

### \$INIT\_TIMER (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-153

### Initial specifier (L)

- with /SEQUENCE qualifier (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-161
- with EXIT/SEQUENCE (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-133
- with RESEQUENCE/SEQUENCE (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-159
- with WRITE/SEQUENCE (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-243

### Initialization

- debugger file • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-17
- of batch queues • *VAXclusters*, 3-8
- of DDCMP node • *Networking*, 1-11
- of debugger • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-16
- of disk • *Software Installation*, 7-6
- of Ethernet node • *Networking*, 1-8
- of magnetic tape • *Software Installation*, 7-7
- of MSCP server • *VAXclusters*, 4-3
- of Phase III node • *Networking*, 2-42, A-20
- of printer queues • *VAXclusters*, 3-3
- of tape
  - using REPLY/BLANK\_TAPE • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-482
  - using REPLY/INITIALIZE\_TAPE • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-482
- of volumes • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-318

### Initialization data • *Device Driver*, 7-3

### Initialization file • *SDA Ref*, SDA-7

- creating • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-10
- default file type • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-10
- SHOW\_CLUSTER\$INIT • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-10

### Initialization files

- debugger • *Programming*, 5-43
- Initialization phase • *Software Installation*, 7-8, 7-35
- Initialization routine • *Device Driver*, 1-3, 1-14, 13-1

### Initialize

- data variable • *Programming*, 6-4
- library
  - LBR\$ procedure • *Programming*, 9-78

### \$INITIALIZE (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 2-2, 9-1

- INITIALIZE command • *Disk & Tape*, 3-5 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-318, DCL-321, DCL-322, DCL-324, DCL-325 *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-32 *Monitor Ref*, MON-33 *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-44 *I/O Ref I*, 6-19  
 See also Initializing a volume  
 and continuation volumes • *Disk & Tape*, 3-26  
 and Files-11 structure • *Disk & Tape*, 3-6  
 and protection codes • *Disk & Tape*, 4-15  
 and sequential disk • *Disk & Tape*, 6-20  
 and window size • *File Applications*, 8-11  
 using with magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 5-3
- Initialize Command Table, LPA11-K • *I/O Ref I*, 4-9
- /INITIALIZE qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-30 *Patch Ref*, PATCH-23  
 in SET PATCH\_AREA command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-81 to PATCH-84
- INITIALIZE/ERASE command • *System Security*, 5-76
- INITIALIZE/QUEUE command • *VAXclusters*, 3-2 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-327, DCL-328
- INITIALIZE/QUEUE/BATCH command • *VAXclusters*, 3-8
- /INITIALIZE=CONTINUATION qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-22
- Initializing a volume • *Disk & Tape*, 3-5  
 continuation • *Disk & Tape*, 3-26  
 disk • *Disk & Tape*, 3-6  
 magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 3-7
- Initializing SDA • *SDA Ref*, SDA-7
- \$INOT (MTH) • *RTL Ref*, 4-7
- INPSMB.EXE file • *Util Routines Ref*, SMB-1
- \$INPUT • *System Management*, A-14 *System Services Ref*, A-14  
 See also \$QIO
- Input  
 command  
 data lines • *Command Procedures*, 1-2  
 entering from your terminal • *Command Procedures*, 3-7  
 One line • *Programming*, 8-5  
 opening a file • *Command Procedures*, 6-3  
 passing as a parameter to a command procedure • *Command Procedures*, 3-2  
 to an executable image • *Command Procedures*, 3-5  
 to batch jobs • *Command Procedures*, 8-5  
 unsolicited • *Programming*, 8-48  
 use of data lines • *Command Procedures*, 3-6
- Input (cont'd.)  
 using INQUIRE in a command procedure • *Command Procedures*, 3-4  
 using the READ command • *Command Procedures*, 3-5
- Input address array • *System Management*, 11-4 *System Services Ref*, 11-4
- Input data stream  
 marking beginning of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-217  
 marking end of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-294
- Input file  
 /FORMAT qualifier • *Sort Ref*, SORT-37  
 specifying record size • *Sort Ref*, SORT-37  
 temporary default • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-20
- Input file concatenation • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1
- Input file-selection qualifiers • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-40 to BACKUP-49
- Input image file • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-5  
 See Also Executable image  
 device driver image • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-6  
 executable • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-5  
 shareable • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-5
- Input line  
 Many • *Programming*, 8-9
- Input operation  
 One record • *Programming*, 8-7
- /INPUT qualifier • *Monitor Ref*, MON-23
- Input request  
 queuing and waiting for event flag • *System Management*, A-14 *System Services Ref*, A-14
- Input routine  
 user-written • *Util Routines Ref*, PSM-36
- Input save-set qualifiers • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-50 to BACKUP-54
- Input source file • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-3
- Input stream  
 define for created process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-494  
 switching control to other processes • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-172
- Input-file-specification • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-2  
 default file type • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-3
- Input/output  
 array processing • *Programming*, 6-29, 6-34  
 Asynchronous • *Programming*, 8-61  
 buffered operation • *Programming*, 6-45  
 channel • *Programming*, 8-58, 8-63  
 direct operation • *Programming*, 6-45

## Index

### Input/output (cont'd.)

- internal • *Programming*, 6-24
- Synchronous • *Programming*, 8-59
- User • *Programming*, 8-1

### Input/output services

- synchronous version • *System Management*, 7-6 *System Services Ref*, 7-6

### Input/output statement

- array processing • *Programming*, 6-30
- record processing • *Programming*, 6-43

### INQUIRE command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 5-7 *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-338, DCL-339, DCL-340

- conversion of input data with • *Command Procedures*, 3-4
- evaluating input from using the IF command • *Command Procedures*, 5-8
- reasons to omit from captive command procedures • *System Security*, 5-82
- using in a batch job command procedure • *Command Procedures*, 3-5
- using to accept input to a command procedure • *Command Procedures*, 3-4
- using to obtain a value for a variable • *Command Procedures*, 5-3

### INQUIRE statement • *Programming*, 9-16

### Insert

- library module
  - LBR\$ procedure • *Programming*, 9-82

### INSERT (L) • *EDT Reference*, EDT-142

### Insert characters on screen • *Programming*, 8-29, 8-31

### INSERT command • *Text Processing*, 3-3 *Patch Ref*, PATCH-70 to PATCH-72

- compared with DEPOSIT command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-60
- with /ABSOLUTE qualifier • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-31
- with /INSTRUCTION qualifier • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-24, PATCH-71

### Insert files/modules • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-27

### Insert Here (K) (LK201 keyboard)

- See PASTE (K)

### /INSERT qualifier • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-23 *Librarian Ref*, LIB-2, LIB-27

### \$INSERT\_CHARS (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-11, RTL-553

### \$INSERT\_LINE (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, 3-11, RTL-556

### \$INSERT\_TREE (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-35, RTL-155

### Inserting text • *Text Processing*, 2-3, 3-3, 4-1

- I command • *Text Processing*, 4-1

### INSQHI (Insert Entry into Queue at Head, Interlocked) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-88 to 9-89

### \$INSQHI (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-161

### INSQTI (Insert Entry into Queue at Tail, Interlocked) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-90 to 9-91

### \$INSQTI (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-164

### INSQUE (Insert Entry in Queue) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-92 to 9-93

### INSTALL

- See Install Utility

### Install

- privileged image • *Programming*, 4-11
- INSTALL command • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-28
- Install Utility (INSTALL) • *Install Ref*, INS-1
  - commands • *Install Ref*, INS-5 to INS-20
  - directing output • *Install Ref*, INS-1
  - exiting • *Install Ref*, INS-1
  - invoking • *Install Ref*, INS-1
  - new features • *Rel Notes*, 2-11
  - restrictions • *Install Ref*, INS-1

### Installation

- displaying names of installed files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-683
- in tailored environment • *Software Installation*, 5-11
- kinds of • *Software Installation*, 1-1
- network • *Networking*, 6-1
- of operating system • *VAXclusters*, 2-2
- of shareable image • *Linker Ref*, LINK-27, LINK-38
- overview • *Software Installation*, 1-1
- requirement for sharing • *Linker Ref*, LINK-28
- scenarios • *Software Installation*, 1-1
- /SHARE • *Linker Ref*, LINK-38
- VAX PSI • *Networking*, 6-3

### Installation summary

- newly purchased system • *Software Installation*, 1-2
- system upgrade • *Software Installation*, 1-3, 1-4
- update/optional product • *Software Installation*, 1-4

### Installing image

- with privilege
  - security ramifications • *System Security*, 5-56

### Installing stand-alone BACKUP

- alternate disk directory root • *Software Installation*, 4-26

- Instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 1-1
  - as operator • *MACRO Ref*, 2-3
  - depositing of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-100
  - examining of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-92
  - format • *MACRO Ref*, 8-13 to 8-24
  - operand • *Device Driver*, 6-4
  - replacing of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-100
  - string-handling • *Device Driver*, 6-4
  - that refers to I/O space • *Device Driver*, 6-5
- Instruction notation
  - operand specifier • *MACRO Ref*, 9-3 to 9-4
  - operation description • *MACRO Ref*, 9-4 to 9-5
- /INSTRUCTION qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-192, DBG-206, DBG-214, DBG-234, DBG-266
  - with the CANCEL BREAK command • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-183
- /INSTRUCTION-/NOINSTRUCTION qualifier
  - in DELETE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-57
  - in DEPOSIT command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-60, PATCH-61
  - in EVALUATE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-63
  - in EXAMINE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-66
  - in INSERT command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-70
  - in REPLACE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-74
  - in SET MODE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-78
  - in VERIFY command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-92
- INSTRUCTION-NOINSTRUCTION mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-19
- /INSTRUCTION=op-code qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-192, DBG-234, DBG-266
  - with the CANCEL BREAK command • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-183
- Instructions • *MACRO Ref*, 9-2 to 9-191
  - address • *MACRO Ref*, 9-34 to 9-36
  - arithmetic • *MACRO Ref*, 9-6 to 9-33, 9-100 to 9-121, 9-139 to 9-162
  - character string • *MACRO Ref*, 9-122 to 9-135
  - control • *MACRO Ref*, 9-43 to 9-62
  - decimal string • *MACRO Ref*, 9-139 to 9-162
  - floating-point • *MACRO Ref*, 9-100 to 9-121
  - integer • *MACRO Ref*, 9-6 to 9-33
  - logical • *MACRO Ref*, 9-6 to 9-33
  - packed decimal • *MACRO Ref*, 9-139 to 9-162
  - procedure call • *MACRO Ref*, 9-63 to 9-69
  - queue • *MACRO Ref*, 9-82 to 9-99
- Instructions (cont'd.)
  - string • *MACRO Ref*, 9-122 to 9-135, 9-139 to 9-162
  - variable-length bit field • *MACRO Ref*, 9-37 to 9-42
- INSV (Insert Field) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-42
- \$INSV (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-166
- Inswapping
  - reducing rate • *Performance Management*, 4-16
- INT2 value • *FDL Ref*, FDL-31
- INT4 value • *FDL Ref*, FDL-31
- INT8 value • *FDL Ref*, FDL-31
- \$INT\_OVER (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 7-31, RTL-168
- Integer • *Programming*, 6-5
  - as invocation number • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-63
  - calculation in arithmetic operation • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-88
  - constant • *Programming*, 6-5
  - data type • *MACRO Ref*, 8-1 to 8-3
  - implicit conversion to string • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-85
  - in SET MAX\_SOURCE\_FILES • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-122
  - in SET SCOPE • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-67
  - in SHOW CALLS • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-45
  - in source statement • *MACRO Ref*, 3-3
  - in STEP • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-27
  - quadword • *Programming*, 6-5
  - unsigned • *MACRO Ref*, 8-1, 8-2
- Integer and floating point procedures • *RTL Ref*, 8-13
  - \$EDIV (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-13
  - \$EMODD (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-13
  - \$EMODF (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-13
  - \$EMODG (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-13
  - \$EMODH (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-13
  - \$EMUL (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-13
  - \$POLYD (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-13
  - \$POLYF (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-13
  - \$POLYG (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-13
  - \$POLYH (LIB) • *RTL Ref*, 8-13
- INTEGER data type • *Programming*, 6-5
- Integer instructions • *MACRO Ref*, 9-6 to 9-33
- Integer overflow • *RTL Ref*, RTL-168
- Integer overflow enable (IV) • *MACRO Ref*, 8-12
- INTEGER\*2 data type • *Programming*, 6-5
- INTEGER\*4 data type • *Programming*, 6-5
- Integrity of file • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-10

## Index

### INTERACTIVE

- as system identifier • *System Security*, 4-22
- identifier • *System Security*, 5-9
- Interactive assignment of symbols • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-338
- Interactive commands • *File Applications*, 9-14  
*Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-16
- Interactive execution of command procedure • *Command Procedures*, 1-6
- Interactive login
  - defined • *System Security*, 3-2
  - vs interactive mode process • *System Security*, 3-3
- Interactive mode • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-1, ARMS-2, ARMS-12, ARMS-16
- Interactive processing of selective patches • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-39
- /INTERACTIVE qualifier • *File Applications*, 9-14  
*Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-2, ARMS-12
- Interchange environment
  - protection • *Disk & Tape*, 2-9
- /INTERCHANGE qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-31
- Interconnection device
  - generic name • *Device Driver*, 14-10
- Interlocked interprocess file sharing • *File Applications*, 6-4, 6-8 to 6-10
- Intermediate file (DSR) • *Text Processing*, 24-1, 24-7
- /INTERMEDIATE qualifier • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-509 *DSR Reference*, 4-13, 5-2, 6-3, 6-5
  - examples • *DSR Reference*, 4-13
- Internal
  - READ statement • *Programming*, 6-24
  - WRITE statement • *Programming*, 6-24
- Internal clock • *NCP Ref*, NCP-80
- Internal file identifier field
  - in FAB • *RMS Ref*, 5-18
- Internal parsing • *Programming*, 7-24
- Internal stream identifier field
  - in RAB • *RMS Ref*, 7-3
- Internal structure
  - of file • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-2
- Interprocess communication • *System Management*, 8-10 *System Services Ref*, 8-10
  - using event flags for • *System Management*, 8-10 *System Services Ref*, 8-10
  - using global sections for • *System Management*, 8-10 *System Services Ref*, 8-10
- Interprocess communication (cont'd.)
  - using lock management services for • *System Management*, 8-11 *System Services Ref*, 8-11
  - using logical names for • *System Management*, 8-10 *System Services Ref*, 8-10
  - using mailboxes for • *System Management*, 8-10 *System Services Ref*, 8-10
- Interrecord gap (IRG)
  - definition of • *File Applications*, 1-12
- Interrupt
  - direct-vector • *Device Driver*, 3-6, 11-1, 11-2
  - disabling • *Device Driver*, 3-18
  - dismissing • *Device Driver*, 3-1, 12-1
  - enabling • *Device Driver*, 3-18
  - expected • *Device Driver*, 3-7
  - hardware • *Device Driver*, 9-8, 10-10
    - generating a • *Device Driver*, 11-1
  - nondirect-vector • *Device Driver*, 3-5, 11-1, 11-2
  - of command procedure
    - and ON command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-442
  - processing • *Device Driver*, 1-12, 5-18
    - by VAX/VMS • *Device Driver*, 3-5
  - requesting a software • *Device Driver*, 3-19
  - solicited
    - servicing a • *Device Driver*, 11-5
  - UNIBUS-device
    - dispatching • *Device Driver*, 3-5
  - unsolicited
    - example of an • *Device Driver*, 11-8
    - servicing a • *Device Driver*, 11-7
    - waiting for an • *Device Driver*, 9-8, 10-2
- INTERRUPT command • *DTS/DTR Ref*, DTS-13
- Interrupt context • *Device Driver*, 1-5, 3-3, 3-4, 3-6, 9-10
- Interrupt dispatcher • *Device Driver*, 1-2, 3-6, 10-10
- Interrupt priority level
  - See IPL
- Interrupt priority level (IPL) • *Rel Notes*, C-6
- Interrupt service routine • *Rel Notes*, C-8, C-15
- Interrupt stack • *Device Driver*, 3-6
  - excessive activity • *Performance Management*, 3-46
  - excessive time • *Performance Management*, 3-42
- Interrupt unexpected • *Device Driver*, 3-6
- Interrupt vector



- Interrupt vector (cont'd.)
  - connecting to • *Rel Notes*, C-5
- Interrupt, reasons for DR32 • *I/O Ref II*, 4-3
- Interrupt-dispatch block
  - See IDB
- Interrupt-dispatching code • *Device Driver*, 3-6
- Interrupt-dispatching field • *Device Driver*, 11-2
- Interrupt-enable bit • *Device Driver*, 9-6
- Interrupt-expected bit • *Device Driver*, 12-8
- Interrupt-servicing routine • *Device Driver*, 1-3, 1-16, 2-8, 3-1, 5-1, 7-3, 9-10, 10-10, 12-8, 1-6
  - context of execution • *Device Driver*, 11-4
  - functions • *Device Driver*, 5-18, 9-11, 11-1
  - writing • *Device Driver*, 11-1
- Interruption
  - of debugging session • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-24, DBG-25, DBG-196
  - of program • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-15, DBG-196
- Interrupts
  - reducing • *Performance Management*, 4-26
- /INTERVAL qualifier • *Monitor Ref*, MON-24
- /INTERVAL=seconds qualifier • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-15
- Intrinsic
  - character function • *Programming*, 6-17
- INTRINSIC (FORTRAN) • *Programming*, 1-10
- Intrinsic function
  - generic name • *Programming*, 1-6
  - specific name • *Programming*, 1-6
- Intrinsic functions
  - CHAR • *Programming*, 6-17
- INTRINSIC statement • *Programming*, 4-21
- Intrinsic subprogram • *Programming*, 1-6
  - generic name • *Programming*, 1-6
  - specific name • *Programming*, 1-6
- Intrinsic subprograms • *Programming*, 6-10
  - ERRSNS • *Programming*, 10-19
- INTSTKPAGES system parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-64
- \$INVALIDATE\_DISPLAY (SMG) • *RTL Ref*, RTL-559
- Invocation number
  - default • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-63
  - in pathname • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-61
  - purpose of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-63
  - syntax of • *Debugger Ref*, DBG-65
- INVOKE command • *File Applications*, 3-5, 3-7
  - FDL Ref*, FDL-54, FDL-60
- Invoke script
  - example of using • *File Applications*, 3-7
- Invoking
  - common command procedures • *VAXclusters*, 2-6
- Invoking ACCOUNTING • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-1
- Invoking ACL Editor • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-2
- Invoking ANALYZE/RMS\_FILE • *Analyze/RMS\_File Ref*, ARMS-1
- Invoking AUTHORIZE • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-1, AUTH-5
- Invoking BACKUP • *Backup Ref*, BACKUP-2
- Invoking BAD • *BAD Ref*, BAD-1
- Invoking CONVERT • *Convert Ref*, CONV-2
- Invoking CONVERT/RECLAIM • *Convert Ref*, CONV-2
- Invoking CREATE/FDL • *FDL Ref*, FDL-2
- Invoking DEBUG • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-152
- Invoking DELTA • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-3
- Invoking DISKQUOTA • *Disk Quota Ref*, DQT-1
- Invoking DTS • *DTS/DTR Ref*, DTS-1
- Invoking EDIT/FDL • *FDL Ref*, FDL-2
- Invoking EDT • *Text Processing*, 1-2
  - keypad mode • *Text Processing*, 1-3
  - line mode • *Text Processing*, 1-3
  - nokeypad mode • *Text Processing*, 1-3
- Invoking Error Log • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-1
- Invoking EXCHANGE • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-1
- Invoking INSTALL • *Install Ref*, INS-1
- Invoking LATCP • *LAT Ref*, LATCP-1
- Invoking MESSAGE • *Message Ref*, MSG-1
- Invoking MONITOR • *Monitor Ref*, MON-2
- Invoking MOUNT • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-3
- Invoking NCP • *NCP Ref*, NCP-1, NCP-3
- Invoking PATCH • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-1
- Invoking SHOW CLUSTER • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-1, SHCL-3
- Invoking SUMSLP • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-1, SUM-3
- Invoking SYSGEN • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-1
- Invoking the librarian • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-3
- Invoking VERIFY • *Verify Ref*, VER-1
- Invoking XDELTA • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-3
- IO\$\_ACCESS • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- IO\$\_ACPCONTROL • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- IO\$\_AVAILABLE • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- IO\$\_CREATE • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- IO\$\_DEACCESS • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- IO\$\_DELETE • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- IO\$\_DIAGNOSE • *Device Driver*, 7-12

## Index

- IO\$\_DRVCLR • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- IO\$\_ERASETAPE • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- IO\$\_MODIFY • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- IO\$\_MOUNT • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- IO\$\_NOP • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- IO\$\_OFFSET • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- IO\$\_PACKACK • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- IO\$\_READBLK • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- IO\$\_READHEAD • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- IO\$\_READPBLK • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- IO\$\_READPRESET • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- IO\$\_READPROMPT • *Device Driver*, 7-14
- IO\$\_READTRACKD • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- IO\$\_READVBLK • *Device Driver*, 7-14
- IO\$\_RECAL • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- IO\$\_RELEASE • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- IO\$\_RETCENTER • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- IO\$\_REWIND • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- IO\$\_REWINDOFF • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- IO\$\_SEARCH • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- IO\$\_SEEK • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- IO\$\_SENSECHAR • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- IO\$\_SENSEMODE • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- IO\$\_SETCHAR • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- IO\$\_SETMODE • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- IO\$\_SKIPFILE • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- IO\$\_SKIPRECORD • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- IO\$\_SPACEFILE • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- IO\$\_SPACERECORD • *Device Driver*, 7-12
- IO\$\_STARTSPNDL • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- IO\$\_UNLOAD • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- IO\$\_WRITECHECK • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- IO\$\_WRITECHECKH • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- IO\$\_WRITEHEAD • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- IO\$\_WRITELBLK • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- IO\$\_WRITEMARK • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- IO\$\_WRITEOF • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- IO\$\_WRITEPBLK • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- IO\$\_WRITETRACKD • *Device Driver*, 7-13
- IO\$\_WRITEVBLK • *Device Driver*, 7-14
- IOC\$ALOUBAMAP • *Device Driver*, C-58
- IOC\$ALOUBAMAPN • *Device Driver*, 10-6
- IOC\$APPLYECC • *Device Driver*, C-60
- IOC\$Cancel-I/O • *Device Driver*, C-61
- IOC\$CANCELIO routine • *Device Driver*, 13-8
- IOC\$DIAGBUFILL • *Device Driver*, C-62
- IOC\$INITIATE • *Device Driver*, 8-22, 9-1, C-64
- IOC\$INSIOQ • *Device Driver*, 9-3
- IOC\$IOPOST • *Device Driver*, C-66
- IOC\$LOADMBAMAP • *Device Driver*, G-5
- IOC\$LOADUBAMAP • *Device Driver*, 10-7, C-68
- IOC\$LOADUBAMAPA • *Device Driver*, 10-8
- IOC\$MNTVER • *Device Driver*, 7-9
- IOC\$MOVFRUSER • *Device Driver*, C-70
- IOC\$MOVFRUSER routine • *Device Driver*, D-8
- IOC\$MOVFRUSER2 • *Device Driver*, C-71
- IOC\$MOVTOUSER • *Device Driver*, C-72
- IOC\$MOVTOUSER routine • *Device Driver*, D-8
- IOC\$MOVTOUSER2 • *Device Driver*, C-73
- IOC\$PURGDATAP • *Device Driver*, C-74
- IOC\$PURGDATAP routine • *Device Driver*, D-8
- IOC\$RELCHAN • *Device Driver*, 12-3, C-76
- IOC\$RELDATAP • *Device Driver*, 10-12, C-77
- IOC\$RELMAPREG • *Device Driver*, 10-13, C-79
- IOC\$RELSCHAN • *Device Driver*, C-81
- IOC\$REQCOM • *Device Driver*, 9-1, 12-4, C-82
- IOC\$REQDATAP • *Device Driver*, 10-2, C-84
- IOC\$REQDATAPNW • *Device Driver*, 10-3
- IOC\$REQMAPREG • *Device Driver*, 10-5, C-86
- IOC\$REQPCHANH • *Device Driver*, C-88
- IOC\$REQPCHANL • *Device Driver*, 9-3, C-90
- IOC\$REQSCHANH • *Device Driver*, C-91
- IOC\$REQSCHANL • *Device Driver*, C-92
- IOC\$RETURN • *Device Driver*, 7-10, 13-7, C-93
- IOC\$VERIFYCHAN • *Device Driver*, C-94
- IOC\$WFIKPCH • *Device Driver*, 9-9, C-95
- IOC\$WFIRLCH • *Device Driver*, C-97
- \$IODEF macro • *Device Driver*, 7-11
- IOFORK macro • *Device Driver*, 3-4, 3-20, 10-10, 11-6, 12-1, B-20
  - functions of • *Device Driver*, 5-19
- IOSB (I/O Status Block)
  - See I/O status block
- IPL (interrupt priority level) • *Rel Notes*, C-6
  - Device Driver*, 1-11, 3-1
  - changing • *Device Driver*, 3-14, 3-16
  - device • *Device Driver*, 3-6
  - lowering • *Device Driver*, 3-3, 3-4, 3-11
  - raising • *Device Driver*, 3-4
  - setting • *Device Driver*, 3-18
- IPL (interrupt-priority level)
  - lowering • *Device Driver*, 9-10
- IPL 0 • *Device Driver*, 8-23
- IPL 11 • *Device Driver*, 3-12
  - See also IPL\$\_MAILBOX
- IPL 2 • *Device Driver*, 3-15
- IPL 3 • *Device Driver*, 3-12
  - See also IPL\$\_SCHED